



**CreditContract**

**STAR 5**

**Repository Release 5.14.4**

---

**CreditContract: STAR 5: Repository Release 5.14.4**

Copyright © 2020 Standards for Technology in Automotive Retail





---

# Table of Contents

Preface .....	XXXV
1. License .....	XXXV
2. Eclipse Public License - v1.0 .....	XXXV
1. Introduction .....	1
1.1. Guideline Organization .....	1
2. BOD Design .....	3
2.1. XML Instance Namespaces .....	3
2.2. Schema Namespaces .....	3
2.3. BOD Structure .....	4
3. BOD Components .....	7
3.1. Business Object Document - BOD .....	7
3.1.1. Business Object Document Attributes .....	7
3.1.2. Business Object Document Fields and Components .....	8
4. Data Area Components .....	17
4.1. AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataArea .....	17
4.1.1. Fields and Components .....	17
4.1.2. Sample XML .....	17
5. Verbs .....	19
5.1. Process .....	19
5.1.1. Fields and Components .....	19
5.1.2. Sample XML .....	19
5.2. ActionCriteria .....	20
5.2.1. Fields and Components .....	20
5.2.2. Sample XML .....	20
5.3. ActionExpression .....	20
5.3.1. Fields and Components .....	21
5.3.2. Sample XML .....	21
5.4. Expression .....	21
5.4.1. Fields and Components .....	21
5.4.2. Sample XML .....	22
5.5. OriginalApplicationArea .....	22
5.6. ResponseCriteria .....	22
5.6.1. Fields and Components .....	23

5.6.2. Sample XML .....	23
5.7. ResponseExpression .....	24
5.7.1. Fields and Components .....	24
5.7.2. Sample XML .....	24
5.8. ChangeStatus .....	24
5.8.1. Fields and Components .....	24
5.8.2. Sample XML .....	25
5.9. StateChange .....	25
5.9.1. Fields and Components .....	25
5.9.2. Sample XML .....	26
6. Credit Contract Noun .....	27
6.1. CreditContract .....	27
6.1.1. Fields and Components .....	27
6.1.2. Sample XML .....	28
6.2. ContractHeaderBase .....	28
6.2.1. Fields and Components .....	28
6.2.2. Sample XML .....	30
6.3. DocumentIdentificationGroup .....	30
6.3.1. Fields and Components .....	31
6.3.2. Sample XML .....	31
6.4. DocumentIdentification .....	31
6.4.1. Fields and Components .....	31
6.4.2. Sample XML .....	32
6.5. AlternateDocumentIdentification .....	32
6.5.1. Fields and Components .....	32
6.5.2. Sample XML .....	33
6.6. FinanceParty .....	33
6.6.1. Fields and Components .....	33
6.6.2. Sample XML .....	35
6.7. AlternatePartyDocument .....	35
6.7.1. Fields and Components .....	36
6.7.2. Sample XML .....	36
6.8. EffectivePeriod .....	36
6.8.1. Fields and Components .....	37
6.8.2. Sample XML .....	37

6.9. SpecifiedOrganization .....	38
6.9.1. Fields and Components .....	38
6.9.2. Sample XML .....	39
6.10. PrimaryContact .....	40
6.10.1. Fields and Components .....	40
6.10.2. Sample XML .....	41
6.11. SpecifiedPerson .....	42
6.11.1. Fields and Components .....	42
6.11.2. Sample XML .....	44
6.12. ResidenceAddress .....	45
6.12.1. Fields and Components .....	45
6.12.2. Sample XML .....	46
6.13. Privacy .....	47
6.13.1. Fields and Components .....	47
6.13.2. Sample XML .....	48
6.14. PrivacyPeriod .....	48
6.14.1. Fields and Components .....	48
6.14.2. Sample XML .....	49
6.15. TelephoneCommunication .....	50
6.15.1. Fields and Components .....	50
6.15.2. Sample XML .....	51
6.16. UsagePreference .....	52
6.16.1. Fields and Components .....	52
6.16.2. Sample XML .....	53
6.17. UnavailablePeriod .....	53
6.17.1. Fields and Components .....	53
6.17.2. Sample XML .....	54
6.18. AvailablePeriod .....	54
6.18.1. Fields and Components .....	54
6.18.2. Sample XML .....	55
6.19. FaxCommunication .....	56
6.19.1. Fields and Components .....	56
6.19.2. Sample XML .....	57
6.20. URICommunication .....	58
6.20.1. Fields and Components .....	58

6.20.2. Sample XML .....	59
6.21. PostalAddress .....	60
6.21.1. Fields and Components .....	60
6.21.2. Sample XML .....	62
6.22. SpecifiedOccupation .....	63
6.22.1. Fields and Components .....	63
6.22.2. Sample XML .....	64
6.23. PartyActionEvent .....	64
6.23.1. Fields and Components .....	65
6.23.2. Sample XML .....	65
6.24. DealerParty .....	65
6.24.1. Fields and Components .....	66
6.24.2. Sample XML .....	67
6.25. Applicants .....	67
6.25.1. Fields and Components .....	68
6.25.2. Sample XML .....	68
6.26. Applicant .....	68
6.26.1. Fields and Components .....	68
6.26.2. Sample XML .....	69
6.27. ResidencePeriod .....	70
6.27.1. Fields and Components .....	70
6.27.2. Sample XML .....	71
6.28. ApplicantParty .....	71
6.28.1. Fields and Components .....	71
6.28.2. Sample XML .....	73
6.29. ApplicantDemographics .....	73
6.29.1. Fields and Components .....	74
6.29.2. Sample XML .....	74
6.30. Dependents .....	74
6.30.1. Fields and Components .....	75
6.30.2. Sample XML .....	75
6.31. EmploymentHistory .....	75
6.31.1. Fields and Components .....	75
6.31.2. Sample XML .....	76
6.32. EmployerParty .....	76



6.32.1. Fields and Components .....	76
6.32.2. Sample XML .....	77
6.33. EmploymentDemographics .....	78
6.33.1. Fields and Components .....	78
6.33.2. Sample XML .....	79
6.34. EmploymentPeriod .....	79
6.34.1. Fields and Components .....	79
6.34.2. Sample XML .....	80
6.35. NearestRelativePerson .....	81
6.35.1. Fields and Components .....	81
6.35.2. Sample XML .....	82
6.36. BankFinancialInstitution .....	83
6.36.1. Fields and Components .....	83
6.36.2. Sample XML .....	84
6.37. SpecifiedFinancialAccount .....	84
6.37.1. Fields and Components .....	84
6.37.2. Sample XML .....	85
6.38. CreditFinancing .....	85
6.38.1. Fields and Components .....	85
6.38.2. Sample XML .....	87
6.39. FinancialOrganization .....	88
6.39.1. Fields and Components .....	88
6.39.2. Sample XML .....	89
6.40. CreditorFinancialInstitution .....	89
6.40.1. Fields and Components .....	89
6.40.2. Sample XML .....	90
6.41. OtherIncome .....	90
6.41.1. Fields and Components .....	90
6.41.2. Sample XML .....	91
6.42. ReferencePerson .....	91
6.42.1. Fields and Components .....	91
6.42.2. Sample XML .....	93
6.43. Co-Applicant .....	93
6.43.1. Fields and Components .....	94
6.43.2. Sample XML .....	94

6.44. CreditVehicle .....	95
6.44.1. Fields and Components .....	95
6.44.2. Sample XML .....	96
6.45. Vehicle .....	96
6.45.1. Fields and Components .....	96
6.45.2. Sample XML .....	101
6.46. TransmissionGroup .....	103
6.46.1. Fields and Components .....	103
6.46.2. Sample XML .....	103
6.47. ColorGroup .....	103
6.47.1. Fields and Components .....	104
6.47.2. Sample XML .....	104
6.48. Engine .....	104
6.48.1. Fields and Components .....	105
6.48.2. Sample XML .....	107
6.49. EffectiveMeanPressureMeasure .....	109
6.49.1. Fields and Components .....	109
6.49.2. Sample XML .....	109
6.50. PowerMeasure .....	110
6.50.1. Fields and Components .....	110
6.50.2. Sample XML .....	110
6.51. MeanPistonSpeedMeasure .....	111
6.51.1. Fields and Components .....	111
6.51.2. Sample XML .....	111
6.52. TorqueMeasure .....	112
6.52.1. Fields and Components .....	112
6.52.2. Sample XML .....	112
6.53. GearRatioGroup .....	113
6.53.1. Fields and Components .....	113
6.53.2. Sample XML .....	113
6.54. EngineDimensions .....	113
6.54.1. Fields and Components .....	114
6.54.2. Sample XML .....	114
6.55. Chassis .....	114
6.55.1. Fields and Components .....	114

6.55.2. Sample XML .....	115
6.56. Tank .....	115
6.56.1. Fields and Components .....	115
6.56.2. Sample XML .....	116
6.57. VehicleDimension .....	116
6.57.1. Fields and Components .....	116
6.57.2. Sample XML .....	117
6.58. CertificationGroup .....	117
6.58.1. Fields and Components .....	118
6.58.2. Sample XML .....	118
6.59. PreviousOwnerParty .....	119
6.59.1. Fields and Components .....	119
6.59.2. Sample XML .....	120
6.60. VehicleIdentificationGroup .....	121
6.60.1. Fields and Components .....	121
6.60.2. Sample XML .....	122
6.61. VehicleHistoryDateGroup .....	122
6.61.1. Fields and Components .....	122
6.61.2. Sample XML .....	122
6.62. Option .....	123
6.62.1. Fields and Components .....	123
6.62.2. Sample XML .....	124
6.63. OptionPricing .....	124
6.63.1. Fields and Components .....	125
6.63.2. Sample XML .....	125
6.64. Price .....	125
6.64.1. Fields and Components .....	126
6.64.2. Sample XML .....	126
6.65. ApplicableLocation .....	127
6.65.1. Fields and Components .....	127
6.65.2. Sample XML .....	127
6.66. DefinedContact .....	128
6.66.1. Fields and Components .....	128
6.66.2. Sample XML .....	129
6.67. VehicleMajorPartsProductItem .....	130

6.67.1. Fields and Components .....	130
6.67.2. Sample XML .....	131
6.68. Pricing .....	131
6.68.1. Fields and Components .....	131
6.68.2. Sample XML .....	132
6.69. VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfiguration .....	132
6.69.1. Fields and Components .....	132
6.69.2. Sample XML .....	132
6.70. TelematicsSubscription .....	133
6.70.1. Fields and Components .....	133
6.70.2. Sample XML .....	133
6.71. StatusList .....	134
6.71.1. Fields and Components .....	134
6.71.2. Sample XML .....	134
6.72. SubscriptionList .....	134
6.72.1. Fields and Components .....	135
6.72.2. Sample XML .....	135
6.73. DealerProducts .....	135
6.73.1. Fields and Components .....	136
6.73.2. Sample XML .....	136
6.74. ContractFinancing .....	136
6.74.1. Fields and Components .....	137
6.74.2. Sample XML .....	144
6.75. FederalTILDisclosures .....	146
6.75.1. Fields and Components .....	146
6.75.2. Sample XML .....	146
6.76. PaymentSchedule .....	147
6.76.1. Fields and Components .....	147
6.76.2. Sample XML .....	148
6.77. ProgramsAndRates .....	149
6.77.1. Fields and Components .....	149
6.77.2. Sample XML .....	150
6.78. CreditContractCoupon .....	151
6.78.1. Fields and Components .....	151
6.78.2. Sample XML .....	152

6.79. SpecialProgramDetail .....	152
6.79.1. Fields and Components .....	152
6.79.2. Sample XML .....	153
6.80. Tax .....	153
6.80.1. Fields and Components .....	153
6.80.2. Sample XML .....	154
6.81. Fee .....	155
6.81.1. Fields and Components .....	155
6.81.2. Sample XML .....	156
6.82. OtherCharges .....	156
6.82.1. Fields and Components .....	156
6.82.2. Sample XML .....	157
6.83. OtherCreditorCharges .....	157
6.83.1. Fields and Components .....	157
6.83.2. Sample XML .....	158
6.84. Insurance .....	158
6.84.1. Fields and Components .....	158
6.84.2. Sample XML .....	160
6.85. SpecifiedAddress .....	161
6.85.1. Fields and Components .....	162
6.85.2. Sample XML .....	163
6.86. InsuranceDetail .....	164
6.86.1. Fields and Components .....	164
6.86.2. Sample XML .....	165
6.87. LossPayee .....	166
6.87.1. Fields and Components .....	166
6.87.2. Sample XML .....	166
6.88. PolicyHolderParty .....	167
6.88.1. Fields and Components .....	167
6.88.2. Sample XML .....	168
6.89. CreditServiceContract .....	169
6.89.1. Fields and Components .....	169
6.89.2. Sample XML .....	170
6.90. ContractCompanyAddress .....	171
6.90.1. Fields and Components .....	171

6.90.2. Sample XML .....	173
6.91. TradeInVehicleCredit .....	174
6.91.1. Fields and Components .....	174
6.91.2. Sample XML .....	176
6.92. Financing .....	177
6.92.1. Fields and Components .....	177
6.92.2. Sample XML .....	179
6.93. FleetAccount .....	180
6.93.1. Fields and Components .....	181
6.93.2. Sample XML .....	181
6.94. FleetQuantity .....	182
6.94.1. Fields and Components .....	182
6.94.2. Sample XML .....	182
6.95. EstimatedFinancingAmounts .....	183
6.95.1. Fields and Components .....	183
6.95.2. Sample XML .....	186
6.96. OtherDownPaymentsGroup .....	188
6.96.1. Fields and Components .....	188
6.96.2. Sample XML .....	188
6.97. OtherDownPayments .....	188
6.97.1. Fields and Components .....	189
6.97.2. Sample XML .....	189
6.98. PaymentActivity .....	189
6.98.1. Fields and Components .....	190
6.98.2. Sample XML .....	190
6.99. FinalFinancingAmounts .....	190
6.99.1. Fields and Components .....	191
6.99.2. Sample XML .....	194
6.100. CreditScoreGroup .....	196
6.100.1. Fields and Components .....	196
6.100.2. Sample XML .....	196
6.101. AutomaticPayment .....	196
6.101.1. Fields and Components .....	197
6.101.2. Sample XML .....	197
6.102. PayrollDeduction .....	197

6.102.1. Fields and Components .....	197
6.102.2. Sample XML .....	198
6.103. EFT .....	198
6.103.1. Fields and Components .....	199
6.103.2. Sample XML .....	199
6.104. CreditContractWarranty .....	200
6.104.1. Fields and Components .....	200
6.104.2. Sample XML .....	200
6.105. SellerAssistedLoan .....	201
6.105.1. Fields and Components .....	201
6.105.2. Sample XML .....	202
6.106. DealerRecourse .....	202
6.106.1. Fields and Components .....	202
6.106.2. Sample XML .....	203
6.107. CashPriceInclusion .....	203
6.107.1. Fields and Components .....	203
6.107.2. Sample XML .....	203
6.108. CanadianCalculatedValues .....	204
6.108.1. Fields and Components .....	204
6.108.2. Sample XML .....	205
6.109. ContractIncentives .....	206
6.109.1. Fields and Components .....	206
6.109.2. Sample XML .....	207
6.110. AutoBrokerParty .....	207
6.110.1. Fields and Components .....	207
6.110.2. Sample XML .....	208
6.111. FinancingSubtotals .....	209
6.111.1. Fields and Components .....	209
6.111.2. Sample XML .....	210
6.112. TaxCreditGroup .....	210
6.112.1. Fields and Components .....	210
6.112.2. Sample XML .....	210
6.113. TaxCredit .....	211
6.113.1. Fields and Components .....	211
6.113.2. Sample XML .....	211

6.114. BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentGroup .....	212
6.114.1. Fields and Components .....	212
6.114.2. Sample XML .....	212
6.115. BuyPercentageRateAdjustment .....	212
6.115.1. Fields and Components .....	212
6.115.2. Sample XML .....	213
6.116. CreditPrimaryDriver .....	213
6.116.1. Fields and Components .....	213
6.116.2. Sample XML .....	214
6.117. DriverParty .....	214
6.117.1. Fields and Components .....	214
6.117.2. Sample XML .....	216
6.118. AdditionalContractAttribute .....	216
6.118.1. Fields and Components .....	217
6.118.2. Sample XML .....	217
6.119. OtherOwnerParty .....	217
6.119.1. Fields and Components .....	217
6.119.2. Sample XML .....	219
6.120. GuarantorParty .....	219
6.120.1. Fields and Components .....	220
6.120.2. Sample XML .....	221
A. Data Types .....	223
A.1. Unqualified Data Types .....	223
A.1.1. AmountType .....	223
A.1.2. BinaryObjectType .....	223
A.1.3. GraphicType .....	224
A.1.4. PictureType .....	224
A.1.5. SoundType .....	225
A.1.6. SoundType .....	225
A.1.7. CodeType .....	226
A.1.8. DateTimeType .....	227
A.1.9. DateType .....	227
A.1.10. TimeType .....	227
A.1.11. IdentifierType .....	227
A.1.12. TimeType .....	228



A.1.13. MeasureType .....	228
A.1.14. NumericType .....	229
A.1.15. ValueType .....	229
A.1.16. PercentType .....	229
A.1.17. RateType .....	229
A.1.18. QuantityType .....	229
A.1.19. TextType .....	230
A.1.20. NameType .....	230
A.2. Qualified Data Types .....	230
A.2.1. HexBinaryObjectType .....	230
A.2.2. YearDateType .....	231
A.2.3. YearMonthDateType .....	231
A.2.4. FloatNumericType .....	231
A.2.5. DoubleNumericType .....	231
A.2.6. IntegerNumericType .....	231
A.2.7. PositiveIntegerNumericType .....	232
A.2.8. NegativeIntegerNumericType .....	232
A.2.9. NonPositiveIntegerNumericType .....	232
A.2.10. NonNegativeIntegerNumericType .....	232
A.2.11. DurationMeasureType .....	232
A.2.12. StringType .....	233
A.2.13. NormalizedStringType .....	233
A.2.14. TokenType .....	233
A.2.15. URIType .....	233
A.2.16. LanguageCodeType .....	233
A.2.17. MonthDateType .....	234
A.2.18. DayDateType .....	234
A.2.19. MonthDayDateType .....	234
A.3. STAR Qualified Data Types .....	234
A.3.1. DistanceType .....	234
A.3.2. VINType .....	234
A.3.3. NormalizedStringType .....	235
A.3.4. PeriodMeasureType .....	235
A.3.5. WeightMeasureType .....	235
A.3.6. LengthMeasureType .....	235

A.3.7. VolumeMeasureType .....	236
A.3.8. AreaMeasureType .....	236
A.3.9. SpeedMeasureType .....	236
A.3.10. TemperatureMeasureType .....	237
A.3.11. FuelConsumptionMeasureType .....	237
A.3.12. PowerMeasureType .....	237
A.3.13. TimeMeasureType .....	238
A.3.14. BoatLengthCodeType .....	238
A.3.15. BoatDraftCodeType .....	238
A.3.16. BoatCategoryCodeType .....	238
A.3.17. BoatClassCodeType .....	239
A.3.18. BoatHullDesignCodeType .....	239
A.3.19. BoatHullMaterialCodeType .....	239
A.3.20. BoatKeelCodeType .....	239
A.3.21. ElectricityMeasureType .....	239
A.3.22. ForceMeasureType .....	240
A.3.23. BoatEngineLocationCodeType .....	240
A.3.24. PressureMeasureType .....	240
A.3.25. DeliveryTypeCodeType .....	240
A.3.26. PartActivityTransactionCodeType .....	241
A.3.27. FuelTypeCodeType .....	241
A.3.28. SalesStatusType .....	241
A.3.29. LanguageCodeType .....	241
A.3.30. CrossShipmentRestrictionCodeType .....	241
A.3.31. ComputerStorageMeasureType .....	241
A.3.32. JobNumberSchemeIDType .....	242
A.3.33. TimeUntiSchemeIDType .....	242
A.3.34. AssigningOrganizationPartyIdType .....	242
A.3.35. AgencyRoleCodeType .....	243
A.3.36. CountryCodeType .....	243
A.3.37. DisplacementMeasureType .....	243
A.3.38. ContactMethodTypeCodeType .....	243
A.3.39. VehicleUseCodeType .....	243
A.3.40. ShipmentCarrierCompanyCodeType .....	244
A.3.41. ShipmentCarrierTransportMethodTypeCodeType .....	244

A.3.42. ShipmentCarrierServiceLevelCodeType .....	244
A.3.43. ShipmentCarrierDeliveryCodeType .....	244
A.3.44. ShipmentCarrierCollectionMethodCodeType .....	244
A.3.45. OrderTypeCodeType .....	244
A.3.46. RequestedAmountTypeCodeType .....	245
A.3.47. ItemIDCategoryTypeCodeType .....	245
A.3.48. DealerServiceTypeCodeType .....	245
A.3.49. HoursTypeCodeType .....	245
A.3.50. DayOfWeekCodeType .....	245
A.3.51. LocationTypeCodeType .....	245
A.3.52. LocationIDTypeCodeType .....	246
A.3.53. DeliveryProcessStateCodeType .....	246
A.3.54. EventTypeCodeType .....	246
A.3.55. FleetAccountCodeType .....	246
A.3.56. SubtotalTypeCodeType .....	246
A.3.57. DealerProductsTypeCodeType .....	246
A.3.58. LeaseEndOptionVehicleDecisionCodeType .....	247
A.3.59. LeaseEndOptionFinanceDecisionCodeType .....	247
A.3.60. RepairStatusCodeType .....	247
A.3.61. QuantityContentType .....	247
A.3.62. QuantityType .....	247
A.3.63. AcquisitionMethodTypeCodeType .....	248
A.3.64. PartConditionCodeType .....	248
A.3.65. StockingLevelIndicatorCodeType .....	248
A.3.66. DistributionMethodCodeType .....	248
A.3.67. BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeCodeType .....	248
A.3.68. TaxCreditTypeCodeType .....	249
A.3.69. TransferStatusCodeType .....	249
A.3.70. PaymentLineTypeCodeType .....	249
A.3.71. DisplacementMeasureTypeCodeType .....	249
A.3.72. TankUsageCodeType .....	249
A.3.73. TankMaterialCodeType .....	249
A.3.74. AccommodationTypeCodeType .....	250
A.3.75. WindlassTypeCodeType .....	250
A.3.76. TaxStatusCodeType .....	250

B. Code Lists .....	251
B.1. STAR 5 Code Lists .....	251
B.1.1. AccountingTermEnumeratedType .....	251
B.1.2. AccountingTermContentType .....	251
B.1.3. SecondaryAccountingTermEnumeratedType .....	251
B.1.4. SecondaryAccountingTermContentType .....	252
B.1.5. AcknowledgmentCodeEnumeratedType .....	252
B.1.6. AcknowledgmentCodeContentType .....	252
B.1.7. AddressQualifierEnumeratedType .....	252
B.1.8. AddressQualifierContentType .....	253
B.1.9. AllowBackOrderPartialShipEnumeratedType .....	253
B.1.10. AllowBackOrderPartialShipContentType .....	253
B.1.11. ApplicationNumberDescriptionEnumeratedType .....	254
B.1.12. ApplicationNumberDescriptionContentType .....	254
B.1.13. ApplicationStatusEnumeratedType .....	254
B.1.14. ApplicationStatusContentType .....	255
B.1.15. AssigningOrganizationPartyIdEnumeratedType .....	255
B.1.16. AssigningOrganizationPartyIdContentType .....	256
B.1.17. AssigningPartyIdEnumeratedType .....	256
B.1.18. AssigningPartyIdContentType .....	256
B.1.19. AvailabilityStatusEnumeratedType .....	256
B.1.20. AvailabilityStatusContentType .....	257
B.1.21. BoatEngineTypeEnumeratedType .....	257
B.1.22. BoatEngineTypeContentType .....	257
B.1.23. CaseTypeEnumeratedType .....	258
B.1.24. CaseTypeContentType .....	258
B.1.25. CashPriceInclusionTypeEnumeratedType .....	258
B.1.26. CashPriceInclusionTypeContentType .....	258
B.1.27. ChildLineReasonCodeEnumeratedType .....	258
B.1.28. ChildLineReasonCodeContentType .....	259
B.1.29. CodesActionEnumeratedType .....	259
B.1.30. CodesActionContentType .....	259
B.1.31. CollisionDeductibleTypeEnumeratedType .....	259
B.1.32. CollisionDeductibleTypeContentType .....	260
B.1.33. ComponentTypeEnumeratedType .....	260

B.1.34. ComponentTypeContentType .....	261
B.1.35. ConfirmationEnumeratedType .....	261
B.1.36. ConfirmationContentType .....	261
B.1.37. ConfirmationEntityEnumeratedType .....	261
B.1.38. ConfirmationEntityContentType .....	262
B.1.39. ContactTelephoneNumberDescriptionEnumeratedType .....	262
B.1.40. ContactTelephoneNumberDescriptionContentType .....	262
B.1.41. ContactTelephoneNumberOrganizationDescriptionEnumeratedType .....	262
B.1.42. ContactTelephoneNumberOrganizationDescriptionContentType .....	263
B.1.43. CreditCardTypeEnumeratedType .....	263
B.1.44. CreditCardTypeContentType .....	263
B.1.45. DeliveryTypeEnumeratedType .....	263
B.1.46. DeliveryTypeContentType .....	264
B.1.47. DeltaEnumeratedType .....	264
B.1.48. DeltaContentType .....	264
B.1.49. DimensionMeasureEnumeratedType .....	264
B.1.50. DimensionMeasureContentType .....	265
B.1.51. DriveTypeEnumeratedType .....	265
B.1.52. DriveTypeContentType .....	266
B.1.53. EncodingBaseEnumeratedType .....	266
B.1.54. EncodingBaseContentType .....	266
B.1.55. EngineConfigurationEnumeratedType .....	266
B.1.56. EngineConfigurationContentType .....	267
B.1.57. EngineDisplacementEnumeratedType .....	267
B.1.58. EngineDisplacementContentType .....	267
B.1.59. EngineInductionEnumeratedType .....	267
B.1.60. EngineInductionContentType .....	268
B.1.61. FeeTypeEnumeratedType .....	268
B.1.62. FeeTypeContentType .....	273
B.1.63. FuelTypeEnumeratedType .....	274
B.1.64. FuelTypeContentType .....	274
B.1.65. GenderEnumeratedType .....	274
B.1.66. GenderContentType .....	275
B.1.67. GeographicalConstraintTypeEnumeratedType .....	275
B.1.68. GeographicalConstraintTypeContentType .....	275

B.1.69. HomeWorkEnumeratedType .....	275
B.1.70. HomeWorkContentType .....	276
B.1.71. HouseholdIncomeRangeEnumeratedType .....	276
B.1.72. HouseholdIncomeRangeContentType .....	276
B.1.73. IncomePeriodEnumeratedType .....	276
B.1.74. IncomePeriodContentType .....	277
B.1.75. IndebtednessResponsibilityEnumeratedType .....	277
B.1.76. IndebtednessResponsibilityContentType .....	277
B.1.77. InitiativeCategoryEnumeratedType .....	278
B.1.78. InitiativeCategoryContentType .....	278
B.1.79. InitiativeFinanceTypeEnumeratedType .....	278
B.1.80. InitiativeFinanceTypeContentType .....	278
B.1.81. InitiativeTypeEnumeratedType .....	278
B.1.82. InitiativeTypeContentType .....	279
B.1.83. InsuranceDetailTypeEnumeratedType .....	279
B.1.84. InsuranceDetailTypeContentType .....	280
B.1.85. InsuranceTypeEnumeratedType .....	280
B.1.86. InsuranceTypeContentType .....	281
B.1.87. InventoryTypeEnumeratedType .....	281
B.1.88. InventoryTypeContentType .....	281
B.1.89. InvoiceShipmentEnumeratedType .....	281
B.1.90. InvoiceShipmentContentType .....	282
B.1.91. LeadIndustryTypeEnumeratedType .....	282
B.1.92. LeadIndustryTypeContentType .....	283
B.1.93. LeadInterestEnumeratedType .....	283
B.1.94. LeadInterestContentType .....	283
B.1.95. LeadTypeEnumeratedType .....	283
B.1.96. LeadTypeContentType .....	284
B.1.97. LineStateTypeEnumeratedType .....	284
B.1.98. LineStateTypeContentType .....	285
B.1.99. MaritalStatusEnumeratedType .....	285
B.1.100. MaritalStatusContentType .....	285
B.1.101. MessageReasonCodeEnumeratedType .....	285
B.1.102. MessageReasonCodeContentType .....	286
B.1.103. MileageMeasureEnumeratedType .....	286

B.1.104. MileageMeasureContentType .....	287
B.1.105. OptionPricingTypeEnumeratedType .....	287
B.1.106. OptionPricingTypeContentType .....	287
B.1.107. OrderStateTypeEnumeratedType .....	287
B.1.108. OrderStateTypeContentType .....	288
B.1.109. OrderTypeEnumeratedType .....	288
B.1.110. OrderTypeContentType .....	291
B.1.111. OwnedTypeEnumeratedType .....	291
B.1.112. OwnedTypeContentType .....	292
B.1.113. PartsShipmentLineBoxingTypeEnumeratedType .....	292
B.1.114. PartsShipmentLineBoxingTypeContentType .....	292
B.1.115. PartTypeEnumeratedType .....	292
B.1.116. PartTypeContentType .....	292
B.1.117. PartSaleTypeEnumeratedType .....	293
B.1.118. PartSaleTypeContentType .....	293
B.1.119. PartyTypeEnumeratedType .....	293
B.1.120. PartyTypeContentType .....	293
B.1.121. PaymentMethodEnumeratedType .....	294
B.1.122. PaymentMethodContentType .....	294
B.1.123. PayrollFrequencyEnumeratedType .....	294
B.1.124. PayrollFrequencyContentType .....	295
B.1.125. PlanOptionTypeEnumeratedType .....	295
B.1.126. PlanOptionTypeContentType .....	295
B.1.127. OriginalContactMethodContentType .....	295
B.1.128. OriginalContactMethodEnumeratedType .....	296
B.1.129. PreferredContactMethodEnumeratedType .....	296
B.1.130. PreferredContactMethodContentType .....	297
B.1.131. PreferredContactMethodOrganizationEnumeratedType .....	297
B.1.132. PreferredContactMethodOrganizationContentType .....	297
B.1.133. PriceTypeEnumeratedType .....	297
B.1.134. PriceTypeContentType .....	299
B.1.135. RebateTypeEnumeratedType .....	299
B.1.136. RebateTypeContentType .....	299
B.1.137. RelativeToEnumeratedType .....	299
B.1.138. RelativeToContentType .....	299

B.1.139. RequestEnumeratedType .....	300
B.1.140. RequestContentType .....	300
B.1.141. RequestedSearchCriteriaTypeEnumeratedType .....	300
B.1.142. RequestedSearchCriteriaTypeContentType .....	300
B.1.143. RequiredOptionEnumeratedType .....	300
B.1.144. RequiredOptionContentType .....	301
B.1.145. SaleClassEnumeratedType .....	301
B.1.146. SaleClassContentType .....	302
B.1.147. TypeSalesEnumeratedType .....	302
B.1.148. TypeSalesContentType .....	302
B.1.149. SearchCriteriaEnumeratedType .....	302
B.1.150. SearchCriteriaContentType .....	303
B.1.151. ServiceTypeEnumeratedType .....	303
B.1.152. ServiceTypeContentType .....	303
B.1.153. SettlementTypeEnumeratedType .....	303
B.1.154. SettlementTypeContentType .....	304
B.1.155. ShipmentCarrierEnumeratedType .....	304
B.1.156. ShipmentCarrierContentType .....	305
B.1.157. ShipPriorityEnumeratedType .....	305
B.1.158. ShipPriorityContentType .....	306
B.1.159. SplitsTypeEnumeratedType .....	307
B.1.160. SplitsTypeContentType .....	308
B.1.161. StatusCodeEnumeratedType .....	308
B.1.162. StatusCodeContentType .....	310
B.1.163. StatusTypeEnumeratedType .....	310
B.1.164. StatusTypeContentType .....	310
B.1.165. TaxTypeEnumeratedType .....	311
B.1.166. TaxTypeContentType .....	314
B.1.167. TaxTypeIdEnumeratedType .....	314
B.1.168. TaxTypeIdContentType .....	315
B.1.169. TermLengthEnumeratedType .....	315
B.1.170. TermLengthContentType .....	315
B.1.171. TransactionTypeEnumeratedType .....	315
B.1.172. TransactionTypeContentType .....	315
B.1.173. TransferFrequencyEnumeratedType .....	316



B.1.174. TransferFrequencyContentType ..... 316

B.1.175. TransmissionTypeEnumeratedType ..... 316

B.1.176. TransmissionTypeContentType ..... 317

B.1.177. UOMEnumeratedType ..... 317

B.1.178. UOMContentType ..... 319

B.1.179. UrgentSearchMessageCodeEnumeratedType ..... 319

B.1.180. UrgentSearchMessageCodeContentType ..... 319

B.1.181. ValidationResultsEnumeratedType ..... 320

B.1.182. ValidationResultsContentType ..... 320

B.1.183. VehicleClassEnumeratedType ..... 320

B.1.184. VehicleClassContentType ..... 321

B.1.185. VehicleOwnerTypeEnumeratedType ..... 321

B.1.186. VehicleOwnerTypeContentType ..... 322

B.1.187. VehiclePricingTypeEnumeratedType ..... 322

B.1.188. VehiclePricingTypeContentType ..... 323

B.1.189. VolumeMeasureEnumeratedType ..... 323

B.1.190. VolumeMeasureContentType ..... 324

B.1.191. WeightMeasureEnumeratedType ..... 324

B.1.192. WeightMeasureContentType ..... 324

B.1.193. LanguageEnumeratedType ..... 324

B.1.194. LanguageContentType ..... 332

B.1.195. CountryEnumeratedType ..... 332

B.1.196. CountryContentType ..... 357

B.1.197. IncentiveEnumeratedType ..... 357

B.1.198. IncentiveContentType ..... 358

B.1.199. VehicleOwnershipTypeEnumeratedType ..... 358

B.1.200. VehicleOwnershipTypeContentType ..... 358

B.1.201. TireTypeEnumeratedType ..... 358

B.1.202. TireTypeContentType ..... 358

B.1.203. TrailerTypeEnumeratedType ..... 359

B.1.204. TrailerTypeContentType ..... 359

B.1.205. BrakeTypeEnumeratedType ..... 359

B.1.206. BrakeTypeContentType ..... 359

B.1.207. WinchTypeEnumeratedType ..... 359

B.1.208. WinchTypeContentType ..... 360

B.1.209. StartingSystemTypeEnumeratedType .....	360
B.1.210. StartingSystemTypeContentType .....	360
B.1.211. ImagePerspectiveEnumeratedType .....	360
B.1.212. ImagePersectiveContentType .....	360
B.1.213. PriceEnumeratedType .....	361
B.1.214. PriceContentType .....	369
B.1.215. ColorItemEnumeratedType .....	369
B.1.216. ColorItemContentType .....	370
B.1.217. CylinderConfigurationEnumeratedType .....	370
B.1.218. CylinderConfigurationContentType .....	370
B.1.219. PartActivityTransactionEnumeratedType .....	370
B.1.220. PartActivityTransactionContentType .....	372
B.1.221. SalesStatusEnumeratedType .....	372
B.1.222. SalesStatusContentType .....	373
B.1.223. CrossShipmentRestrictionEnumeratedType .....	373
B.1.224. CrossShipmentRestrictionContentType .....	373
B.1.225. AgencyRoleCodeEnumeratedType .....	373
B.1.226. AgencyRoleCodeContentType .....	374
B.1.227. ContactMethodTypeEnumeratedType .....	375
B.1.228. ContactMethodTypeContentType .....	375
B.1.229. VehicleUseEnumeratedType .....	375
B.1.230. VehicleUseContentType .....	377
B.1.231. ShipmentCarrierTransportMethodTypeEnumeratedType .....	377
B.1.232. ShipmentCarrierTransportMethodTypeContentType .....	378
B.1.233. ShipmentCarrierCompanyEnumeratedType .....	378
B.1.234. ShipmentCarrierCompanyContentType .....	380
B.1.235. ShipmentCarrierServiceLevelEnumeratedType .....	380
B.1.236. ShipmentCarrierServiceLevelContentType .....	381
B.1.237. ShipmentCarrierDeliveryEnumeratedType .....	381
B.1.238. ShipmentCarrierDeliveryContentType .....	381
B.1.239. ShipmentCarrierCollectionMethodEnumeratedType .....	381
B.1.240. ShipmentCarrierCollectionMethodContentType .....	381
B.1.241. RequestedAmountTypeEnumeratedType .....	382
B.1.242. RequestedAmountTypeContentType .....	382
B.1.243. ItemIDCategoryTypeEnumeratedType .....	382

B.1.244. ItemIDCategoryTypeContentType ..... 382

B.1.245. DealerServiceTypeEnumeratedType ..... 382

B.1.246. DealerServiceTypeContentType ..... 383

B.1.247. HoursTypeEnumeratedType ..... 383

B.1.248. HoursTypeContentType ..... 383

B.1.249. DayOfWeekEnumeratedType ..... 383

B.1.250. DayOfWeekContentType ..... 384

B.1.251. LocationTypeEnumeratedType ..... 384

B.1.252. LocationTypeContentType ..... 384

B.1.253. LocationIDTypeEnumeratedType ..... 384

B.1.254. LocationIDTypeContentType ..... 385

B.1.255. DeliveryProcessStateEnumeratedType ..... 385

B.1.256. DeliveryProcessStateContentType ..... 385

B.1.257. EventTypeEnumeratedType ..... 386

B.1.258. EventTypeContentType ..... 386

B.1.259. FleetAccountEnumeratedType ..... 386

B.1.260. FleetAccountContentType ..... 387

B.1.261. SubtotalTypeCodeEnumeratedType ..... 387

B.1.262. SubtotalTypeCodeContentType ..... 387

B.1.263. DealerProductsTypeCodeEnumeratedType ..... 387

B.1.264. DealerProductsTypeCodeContentType ..... 388

B.1.265. LeaseEndOptionVehicleDecisionEnumeratedType ..... 388

B.1.266. LeaseEndOptionVehicleDecisionContentType ..... 388

B.1.267. LeaseEndOptionFinanceDecisionContentType ..... 388

B.1.268. LeaseEndOptionFinanceDecisionEnumeratedType ..... 388

B.1.269. RepairStatusCodeContentType ..... 389

B.1.270. RepairStatusCodeEnumeratedType ..... 389

B.1.271. AcquisitionMethodTypeCodeContentType ..... 389

B.1.272. AcquisitionMethodTypeCodeEnumeratedType ..... 389

B.1.273. PartConditionCodeContentType ..... 390

B.1.274. PartConditionCodeEnumeratedType ..... 390

B.1.275. PartSalesRestrictionCodeContentType ..... 390

B.1.276. PartSalesRestrictionCodeEnumeratedType ..... 390

B.1.277. PartOrderingRestrictionCodeContentType ..... 390

B.1.278. PartOrderingRestrictionCodeEnumeratedType ..... 391

B.1.279. StockingLevelIndicatorCodeContentType .....	391
B.1.280. StockingLevelIndicatorCodeEnumeratedType .....	391
B.1.281. DistributionMethodCodeContentType .....	391
B.1.282. DistributionMethodCodeEnumeratedType .....	392
B.1.283. BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeContentType .....	392
B.1.284. BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeEnumeratedType .....	392
B.1.285. TaxCreditTypeContentType .....	392
B.1.286. TaxCreditTypeEnumeratedType .....	392
B.1.287. TransferStatusContentType .....	393
B.1.288. TransferStatusEnumeratedType .....	393
B.1.289. PaymentLineTypeContentType .....	393
B.1.290. PaymentLineTypeEnumeratedType .....	393
B.1.291. TaxStatusCodeContentType .....	394
B.1.292. PartQuantityEnumeratedType .....	394
B.1.293. IncoTermsEnumeratedType .....	395
B.2. OAGIS 9 Code Lists .....	396
B.2.1. ActionCodeEnumerationType .....	396
B.2.2. ActionCodeContentType .....	397
B.2.3. AgencyRoleCodeEnumerationType .....	397
B.2.4. AgencyRoleContentType .....	397
B.2.5. CategoryCodeEnumerationType .....	397
B.2.6. CategoryCodeContentType .....	398
B.2.7. ChargeBearerCodeEnumerationType .....	398
B.2.8. ChargeBearerCodeContentType .....	398
B.2.9. ChargeCodeEnumerationType .....	398
B.2.10. ChargeCodeContentType .....	398
B.2.11. ClassificationCodeEnumerationType .....	398
B.2.12. ClassificationCodeContentType .....	398
B.2.13. ChequeDeliveryMethodCodeEnumerationType .....	399
B.2.14. ChequeDeliveryMethodCodeContentType .....	399
B.2.15. ChequeInstructionCodeEnumerationType .....	399
B.2.16. ChequeInstructionCodeContentType .....	400
B.2.17. ContactLocationCodeEnumerationType .....	400
B.2.18. ContactLocationCodeContentType .....	400
B.2.19. ControlAssertionEnumerationType .....	400

B.2.20. ControlAssertionContentType ..... 401

B.2.21. ControlCodeEnumerationType ..... 401

B.2.22. ControlCodeContentType ..... 401

B.2.23. ControlComponentEnumerationType ..... 401

B.2.24. ControlComponentContentType ..... 401

B.2.25. CountryCodeEnumerationType ..... 402

B.2.26. CountryCodeContentType ..... 402

B.2.27. CountrySubdivisionCodeEnumerationType ..... 402

B.2.28. CountrySubdivisionCodeContentType ..... 402

B.2.29. CreditTransferCodeEnumerationType ..... 402

B.2.30. CreditTransferCodeContentType ..... 403

B.2.31. CurrencyCodeContentType ..... 403

B.2.32. DayOfWeekCodeEnumerationType ..... 403

B.2.33. DayOfWeekCodeContentType ..... 404

B.2.34. DebitCreditCodeEnumerationType ..... 404

B.2.35. DebitCreditCodeContentType ..... 404

B.2.36. DeliveryPointCodeEnumerationType ..... 404

B.2.37. DeliveryPointCodeContentType ..... 404

B.2.38. EMailFormatCodeEnumerationType ..... 404

B.2.39. EMailFormatCodeContentType ..... 405

B.2.40. EngineeringActivityCodeEnumerationType ..... 405

B.2.41. EngineeringActivityCodeContentType ..... 406

B.2.42. EngineeringWorkOrderCodeEnumerationType ..... 406

B.2.43. EngineeringWorkOrderCodeContentType ..... 406

B.2.44. EngineeringWorkRequestCodeEnumerationType ..... 406

B.2.45. EngineeringWorkRequestCodeContentType ..... 407

B.2.46. EngineeringWorkRequestStatusCodeEnumerationType ..... 407

B.2.47. EngineeringWorkRequestStatusCodeContentType ..... 407

B.2.48. FinalAgentInstructionCodeEnumerationType ..... 408

B.2.49. FinalAgentInstructionCodeContentType ..... 408

B.2.50. FreightTermCodeEnumerationType ..... 408

B.2.51. FreightTermCodeContentType ..... 408

B.2.52. GenderCodeEnumerationType ..... 408

B.2.53. GenderCodeContentType ..... 409

B.2.54. IncotermsCodeEnumerationType ..... 409

B.2.55. IncotermsCodeContentType .....	409
B.2.56. LanguageCodeContentType .....	409
B.2.57. LicenseTypeCodeEnumerationType .....	409
B.2.58. LicenseTypeCodeContentType .....	409
B.2.59. MaritalStatusCodeEnumerationType .....	409
B.2.60. MaritalStatusCodeContentType .....	410
B.2.61. MatchCodeEnumerationType .....	410
B.2.62. MatchCodeContentType .....	410
B.2.63. MatchDocumentEnumerationType .....	410
B.2.64. MatchDocumentContentType .....	411
B.2.65. MIMECodeContentType .....	411
B.2.66. PartyCategoryCodeEnumerationType .....	411
B.2.67. PartyCategoryCodeContentType .....	411
B.2.68. PartyRoleCodeEnumerationType .....	411
B.2.69. PartyRoleCodeContentType .....	411
B.2.70. PaymentBasisCodeEnumerationType .....	412
B.2.71. PaymentBasisCodeContentType .....	412
B.2.72. PaymentPurposeCodeEnumerationType .....	412
B.2.73. PaymentPurposeCodeContentType .....	414
B.2.74. PaymentMethodCodeEnumerationType .....	415
B.2.75. PaymentMethodCodeContentType .....	415
B.2.76. PaymentSchemeCodeEnumerationType .....	415
B.2.77. PaymentSchemeCodeContentType .....	416
B.2.78. PaymentTermCodeEnumerationType .....	416
B.2.79. PaymentTermCodeContentType .....	416
B.2.80. ProcessCategoryEnumerationType .....	416
B.2.81. ProcessCategoryContentType .....	416
B.2.82. ReasonCodeEnumerationType .....	417
B.2.83. ReasonCodeContentType .....	417
B.2.84. RecurrencePatternCodeEnumerationType .....	417
B.2.85. RecurrencePatternCodeContentType .....	417
B.2.86. RemitLocationMethodCodeEnumerationType .....	417
B.2.87. RemitLocationMethodCodeContentType .....	418
B.2.88. ResourceTypeCodeEnumerationType .....	418
B.2.89. ResourceTypeCodeContentType .....	418

B.2.90. ResponseActionCodeEnumerationType .....	418
B.2.91. ResponseActionCodeContentType .....	418
B.2.92. ResponseCodeEnumerationType .....	418
B.2.93. ResponseCodeContentType .....	419
B.2.94. RiskTypeEnumerationType .....	419
B.2.95. RiskCodeContentType .....	419
B.2.96. SalesActivityCodeEnumerationType .....	419
B.2.97. SalesActivityCodeContentType .....	420
B.2.98. SalesTaskCodeEnumerationType .....	420
B.2.99. SalesTaskCodeContentType .....	420
B.2.100. StateCodeEnumerationType .....	420
B.2.101. StateCodeContentType .....	420
B.2.102. SystemEnvironmentCodeEnumerationType .....	421
B.2.103. SystemEnvironmentCodeContentType .....	421
B.2.104. TaxCodeEnumerationType .....	421
B.2.105. TaxCodeContentType .....	421
B.2.106. TransferCodeEnumerationType .....	421
B.2.107. TransferCodeContentType .....	421
B.2.108. UnitCodeContentType .....	421
B.3. NMMA Code Lists .....	422
B.3.1. BoatLengthContentType .....	422
B.3.2. BoatDraftContentType .....	422
B.3.3. BoatCategoryContentType .....	422
B.3.4. BoatClassContentType .....	423
B.3.5. BoatHullMaterialContentType .....	429
B.3.6. BoatKeelContentType .....	430
B.3.7. BoatHullDesignContentType .....	431
B.3.8. BoatEngineLocationContentType .....	432
B.3.9. DisplacementMeasureTypeContentType .....	432
B.3.10. TankUsageCodeContentType .....	433
B.3.11. TankMaterialCodeContentType .....	433
B.3.12. AccommodationTypeCodeContentType .....	433
B.3.13. WindlassTypeCodeContentType .....	434
B.4. XFront.com Units of Measure .....	434
B.4.1. TemperatureUnitsContentType .....	434

B.4.2. LengthUnitsContentType .....	434
B.4.3. WeightUnitsContentType .....	436
B.4.4. VolumeUnitsContentType .....	437
B.4.5. AreaUnitsContentType .....	438
B.4.6. CookingUnitsContentType .....	439
B.4.7. SpeedUnitsContentType .....	441
B.4.8. TimeUnitsContentType .....	442
B.4.9. PowerUnitsContentType .....	443
B.4.10. FuelConsumptionUnitsContentType .....	443
B.4.11. ElectricityUnitsContentType .....	443
B.4.12. ForceUnitsContentType .....	443
B.4.13. PressureUnitsContentType .....	443
B.4.14. ComputerStorageUnitsContentType .....	444
B.4.15. DisplacementUnitsContentType .....	444



---

# List of Figures

2.1. BOD Structure .....	5
2.2. Message Hierarchy .....	6



---

# Preface

## 1. License

The STAR Schemas and STAR BOD Guidelines are released under an Eclipse Public License. When the word "program" is used in the Eclipse Public License for this case, it means the XML Schemas and the BOD Guideline. It does not mean the software application that uses the schema.

If modifications are made to this guideline they must follow rules outlined in the Eclipse Public License v1.0.

## 2. Eclipse Public License - v1.0

THE ACCOMPANYING PROGRAM IS PROVIDED UNDER THE TERMS OF THIS ECLIPSE PUBLIC LICENSE ("AGREEMENT"). ANY USE, REPRODUCTION OR DISTRIBUTION OF THE PROGRAM CONSTITUTES RECIPIENT'S ACCEPTANCE OF THIS AGREEMENT.

**Definition.**

"Contribution" means:

- in the case of the initial Contributor, the initial code and documentation distributed under this Agreement, and
- in the case of each subsequent Contributor:
- changes to the Program, and
- additions to the Program;

where such changes and/or additions to the Program originate from and are distributed by that particular Contributor. A Contribution 'originates' from a Contributor if it was added to the Program by such Contributor itself or any-one acting on such Contributor's behalf. Contributions do not include additions to the Program which: (i) are separate modules of software distributed in conjunction with the Program under their own license agreement, and (ii) are not derivative works of the Program.

"Contributor" means any person or entity that distributes the Program.

"Licensed Patents" mean patent claims licensable by a Contributor which are necessarily infringed by the use or sale of its Contribution alone or when combined with the Program.

"Recipient" means anyone who receives the Program under this Agreement, including all Contributors.

**2. GRANT OF RIGHTS.**

- Subject to the terms of this Agreement, each Contributor hereby grants Recipient a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free copyright license to reproduce, prepare derivative works of, publicly display, publicly perform, distribute and sublicense the Contribution of such Contributor, if any, and such derivative works, in source code and object code form.
- Recipient understands that although each Contributor grants the licenses to its Contributions set forth herein, no assurances are provided by any Contributor that the Program does not infringe the patent or other intellectual property rights of any other entity. Each Contributor disclaims any liability to Recipient for claims brought by any other entity based on infringement of intellectual property rights or otherwise. As a condition to exercising the rights and licenses granted hereunder, each Recipient hereby assumes sole responsibility to secure any other intellectual property rights needed, if any. For example, if a third party patent license is required to allow Recipient to distribute the Program, it is Recipient's responsibility to acquire that license before distributing the Program.
- Each Contributor represents that to its knowledge it has sufficient copyright rights in its Contribution, if any, to grant the copyright license set forth in this Agreement.

**3. Requirements.**

A Contributor may choose to distribute the Program in object code form under its own license agreement, provided that:

- it complies with the terms and conditions of this Agreement; and
- its license agreement:
  - effectively disclaims on behalf of all Contributors all warranties and conditions, express and implied, including warranties or conditions of title and non-infringement, and implied warranties or conditions of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose;
  - effectively excludes on behalf of all Contributors all liability for damages, including direct, indirect, special, incidental and consequential damages, such as lost profits;
  - states that any provisions which differ from this Agreement are offered by that Contributor alone and not by any other party; and
  - states that source code for the Program is available from such Contributor, and informs licensees how to obtain it in a reasonable manner on or through a medium customarily used for software exchange.

When the Program is made available in source code form:

- it must be made available under this Agreement; and
- a copy of this Agreement must be included with each copy of the Program.

Contributors may not remove or alter any copyright notices contained within the Program

Each Contributor must identify itself as the originator of its Contribution, if any, in a manner that reasonably allows subsequent Recipients to identify the originator of the Contribution.

**4. Commercial Distribution.**

Commercial distributors of software may accept certain responsibilities with respect to end users, business partners and the like. While this license is intended to facilitate the commercial use of the Program, the Contributor who includes the Program in a commercial product offering should do so in a manner which does not create potential liability for other Contributors. Therefore, if a Contributor includes the Program in a commercial product offering, such Contributor ("Commercial Contributor") hereby agrees to defend and indemnify every other Contributor ("Indemnified Contributor") against any losses, damages and costs (collectively "Losses") arising from claims, lawsuits and other legal actions brought by a third party against the Indemnified Contributor to the extent caused by the acts or omissions of such Commercial Contributor in connection with its distribution of the Program in a commercial product offering. The obligations in this section do not apply to any claims or Losses relating to any actual or alleged intellectual property infringement. In order to qualify, an Indemnified Contributor must: a) promptly notify the Commercial Contributor in writing of such claim, and b) allow the Commercial Contributor to control, and cooperate with the Commercial Contributor in, the defense and any related settlement negotiations. The Indemnified Contributor may participate in any such claim at its own expense.

For example, a Contributor might include the Program in a commercial product offering, Product X. That Contributor is then a Commercial Contributor. If that Commercial Contributor then makes performance claims, or offers warranties related to Product X, those performance claims and warranties are such Commercial Contributor's responsibility alone. Under this section, the Commercial Contributor would have to defend claims against the other Contributors related to those performance claims and warranties, and if a court requires any other Contributor to pay any damages as a result, the Commercial Contributor must pay those damages.

**5. No Warranty.**

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, THE PROGRAM IS PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Each Recipient is solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using and distributing the Program and assumes all risks associated with its exercise of rights under this Agreement , including but not limited to the risks and costs of program errors, compliance with applicable laws, damage to or loss of data, programs or equipment, and unavailability or interruption of operations.

**6. DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY.**

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, NEITHER RECIPIENT NOR ANY CONTRIBUTORS SHALL HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION LOST PROFITS), HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OR DISTRIBUTION OF THE PROGRAM OR THE EXERCISE OF ANY RIGHTS GRANTED HEREUNDER, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

**7. GENERAL.**

If any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under applicable law, it shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remainder of the terms of this Agreement, and without further action by the parties hereto, such provision shall be reformed to the minimum extent necessary to make such provision valid and enforceable.

If Recipient institutes patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Program itself (excluding combinations of the Program with other software or hardware) infringes such Recipient's patent(s), then such Recipient's rights granted under Section 2(b) shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

All Recipient's rights under this Agreement shall terminate if it fails to comply with any of the material terms or conditions of this Agreement and does not cure such failure in a reasonable period of time after becoming aware of such noncompliance. If all Recipient's rights under this Agreement terminate, Recipient agrees to cease use and distribution of the Program as soon as reasonably practicable. However, Recipient's obligations under this Agreement and any licenses granted by Recipient relating to the Program shall continue and survive.

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute copies of this Agreement, but in order to avoid inconsistency the Agreement is copyrighted and may only be modified in the following manner. The Agreement Steward reserves the right to publish new versions (including revisions) of this Agreement from time to time. No one other than the Agreement Steward has the right to modify this Agreement. The Eclipse Foundation is the initial Agreement Steward. The Eclipse Foundation may assign the responsibility to serve as the Agreement Steward to a suitable separate entity. Each new version of the Agreement will be given a distinguishing version number. The Program (including Contributions) may always be distributed subject to the version of the Agreement under which it was received. In addition, after a new version of the Agreement is published, Contributor may elect to distribute the Program (including its Contributions) under the new version. Except as expressly stated in Sections 2(a) and 2(b) above, Recipient receives no rights or licenses to the intellectual property of any Contributor under this Agreement, whether expressly, by implication, estoppel or otherwise. All rights in the Program not expressly granted under this Agreement are reserved.

This Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of New York and the intellectual property laws of the United States of America. No party to this Agreement will bring a legal action under this Agreement more than one year after the cause of action arose. Each party waives its rights to a jury trial in any resulting litigation.

---

# Chapter 1. Introduction

The STAR Business Object Document (BOD) Guidelines provide the data dictionary information for a particular business process. This document is broken into several sections, and to help reduce the overall size of the document, components are only documented once when they first occur. This section will cover both the organization of the document, and some of the common terminology used. More detailed information about the BOD methodology used can be found in the *BOD XML Implementation Reference* document available on the STAR web site.

Documentation for elements coming from OAGIS, is maintained by the Open Applications Group, and not maintained by STAR. BOD is a registered trademark of the Opena Applications Group.

The STAR BOD Guideline information is generated directly from the STAR schemas, and is created using the Docbook publishing specification format. The Docbook source format is available to members upon request.

## 1.1. Guideline Organization

This guideline is broken into several sections:

- Use Cases - describe typical use case scenarios for the Verb and Noun combination in a particular guideline. This section may provide more detailed information on the use of particular components in various scenarios.
- BOD Design - covers briefly the XML Namespaces used, and the overall structure of a BOD.
- BOD Components - information regarding the attributes and components that are common to all BODs. This is the information that is found at the root element level of a business object document. This also includes information regarding the ApplicationArea that is sent with every BOD.
- Data Area - The data area is where the noun and verb for a BOD reside.
- Verbs - There may be several BODs that related to a particular noun, and several verbs used by the noun. To help reduce the overall number of guidelines that need to be generated, all verbs that a particular noun may use are documented in one area.
- Noun - The noun contains the detailed information about the data that is carried by the BOD. This section will always be noun specific and is the main section implementors should focus their attention.

The order in which the data elements show up in the BOD Guideline is the order in which they occur in the XML instance. In order to help reduce the overall size of the guidelines, a component is only documented the first time it occurs. Fields may occur in multiple components and so may be documented multiple times. So as the user goes through the guidelines, they should be able to match up a component to a particular XML instance. It is recommended at the minimum that a sample XML Instance for the BOD being mapped be generated to help seeing the hierarchical structure of the document. Many XML editors will provide a tree view of the XML Instance that can be used in conjunction with these guidelines during the mapping exercise. Also, there is space intentionally left over for users to add their own notes and annotations to the guidelines.





---

## Chapter 2. BOD Design

This section covers the fundamentals of the STAR BOD architecture. This is provided for reference only, and more details can be found in the documentation mentioned within this section.

### 2.1. XML Instance Namespaces

Namespaces are unique identifiers for an element or attribute. It allows for the same element or attribute name to come from different sources and have unique meanings. The namespace identifies the source of the definition for the element or attribute. STAR XML Instances currently only require the use of two namespaces:

- <http://www.starstandard.org/STAR/5> - This identifies the items that come from a STAR 5 repository, and is usually used with a prefix of "star" or "star5".
- <http://www.openapplications.org/oagis/9> - This identifies the items that come from the OAGI 9 repository. The prefix used for these is typically "oa", "oagis", or "oagis9".

**Note: Namespaces do not have to be resolvable. They are just unique identifiers. If a namespace is assigned to the default namespace, then a prefix does not need to be used. Only one namespace can be assigned to the default namespace. Prefixes are just short cuts to the namespace identifier, systems should not rely on the prefix, but the namespace itself when identifying elements and attributes.**

### 2.2. Schema Namespaces

The STAR XML Schemas use several namespaces internally. Depending on software that is being used to create the XML instances that are transmitted some of these namespaces may show up in the BOD itself. All references to these namespaces can be safely removed. For more information on the namespaces that are used by the schemas, please see the *STAR XML Naming and Design Rules* document.

- <http://www.openapplications.org/oagis/9/unqualifieddatatypes/1.1> - This represents the UNCEFACT Core Components Unqualified Data Types. The prefix is **udt**.
- <http://www.openapplications.org/oagis/9/codelists> - Defines the namespace for the OAGi Code lists. The prefix is **oacl**.
- <http://www.openapplications.org/oagis/9/qualifieddatatypes/1.1> - Defines the namespace for the UNCEFACT Core Components Qualified Data Types. The prefix is **qdt**.
- <http://www.starstandard.org/STAR/5/qualifieddatatypes/1.0> - Defines the namespace for the STAR Qualified Data Types. The prefix is **sqdt**.
- <http://www.starstandard.org/STAR/5/codelists> - Defines the namespace for the STAR Code Lists. The prefix is **scl**.
- <http://www.nmma.org/CodeLists> - Defines the namespace for the National Marine Manufacture Association Code Lists. The prefix is **nmmacl**.
- <http://www.xfront.com/UnitsOfMeasure> - Defines the namespace for XFront.com's Unit of Measure code lists. STAR has contributed to and enhanced the initial list and all changes are included in the codelist available at [www.xfront.com](http://www.xfront.com). The prefix is **xfUOMcl**.

These namespaces are used primarily in the construction of the data types and code lists that the elements and attributes use. They are used internally by the schema and are here for documentation purposes only. These should not show up in the XML Instance.

## 2.3. BOD Structure

A BOD's structure is depicted in Figure 2.1, “BOD Structure” . A BOD will always be made up of the ApplicationArea, DataArea, Noun and components.

Figure 2.1. BOD Structure



A typical BOD will have the following message hierarchy:

**Figure 2.2. Message Hierarchy**

The Application Area is standard across the BODs. Every BOD may have a different set of verbs that can be used with it. The verbs describes the various actions that can occur. More detail about these components can be found in the appropriate sections with in this guideline. For a more detailed explanation of the BODs design structure, please refer to the *BOD XML Implementation Reference* document available from the STAR Web Site.

---

# Chapter 3. BOD Components

## 3.1. Business Object Document - BOD

A BOD is made up of the combination of the Application Area, Data Area, Verb, and Noun. The name of a particular BOD is made up of the Verb and the Noun being used. For example, a Credit Application, may have several BODs that are involved to complete a business transaction. The BOD names may be:

- **Process** CreditApplication - where Process is the *Verb* and CreditApplication is the name of the *Noun* .
- **Acknowledge** CreditApplication - where Acknowledge is the *Verb* and CreditApplication is the name of the *Noun* .

The Verb documentation section in this guideline lists the available verbs that can be used with the Noun included in this guideline. There will be a corresponding Verb/Noun schema combination in the STAR Schema Repository.

The root element, top element, of the XML Instance will also be the Verb/Noun Combination. So for the AcknowledgeCreditApplication BOD, the root element would look like the following:

### Example 3.1. Root Element Example

```
<AcknowledgeCreditApplication>
  <ApplicationArea>.....</ApplicationArea>   [1..1]
  <AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataArea>.....</AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataArea>   [1..*]
</AcknowledgeCreditApplication>
```

### 3.1.1. Business Object Document Attributes

All root elements of all the STAR BODs have several attributes that can be included with them. These attributes

**Table 3.1. Attributes**

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
releaseID	STAR Release this BOD Instances belongs.	1..1	Attribute	udt:string	

Business Object Document Fields and Components					
Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
versionID	<p><i>Deprecated. Recommended to use releaseID to identify the repository and noun. This field may be removed in the next major version of the STAR repository.</i></p> <p>Indicates the version of the given Noun.</p>	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
systemEnvironmentCode	Indicates whether this BOD is being sent in a "Test" or a "Pro-duction" mode. If the BOD is being sent in a test mode, it's in-formation should not affect the business operation. However, if the BOD is sent in "Production" mode it is assumed that all test has been complete and the contents of the BOD are to af-fect the operation of the receiving business application(s).	0..1	Code List	oacl:SystemEnvironmentCodeContentType	
languageCode	Indicates the language that the contents of the BOD is in un-less otherwise stated.	0..1	Code List	scl:LanguageEnumeratedType	

### 3.1.2. Business Object Document Fields and Components

The following are the components and fields that make up the Business Object Document. The name of the Data Area will vary by BOD, and be the combination of the Verb and Noun, with the word DataArea added to the end.

#### 3.1.2.1. Fields and Components

Table 3.2. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ApplicationArea	Provides the information that an application may need to know in order to communicate in an integration of two or more business applications. The ApplicationArea is used at the applications layer of communication. While the integration frameworks web services and middleware provide the com-munication layer that OAGIS operates on top of.	0..1	Component	ApplicationAreaType	

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
[Verb][Noun]DataArea	The Data Area contains the verb and noun to be used. And is represented by the verb and noun combination for the BOD.	1..1	Component		

### 3.1.2.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation. This sample is the same regardless of the BOD only the Root Element and the Data Area names will be different.

#### Example 3.2. AcknowledgeCreditApplication

```
<AcknowledgeCreditApplication>
  <ApplicationArea>.....</ApplicationArea>    [1..1]
  <AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataArea>.....</AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataArea>    [1..*]
</AcknowledgeCreditApplication>
```

### 3.1.2.3. ApplicationArea

**Uses the Component:** ApplicationAreaType

Provides the information that an application may need to know in order to communicate in an integration of two or more business applications. The ApplicationArea is used at the applications layer of communication. While the integration frameworks web services and middleware provide the communication layer that OAGIS operates on top of.

#### 3.1.2.3.1. Fields and Components

Table 3.3. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
Sender	This identifies characteristics and control identifiers that relate to the application that created the Business Object Document.	1..1	Component	SenderType	

Business Object Document Fields and Components					
Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
CreationDateTime	This is used as the creation moment of this Business Object Document.	1..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
oagis:Signature	If the BOD is to be signed the signature element is included, otherwise it is not. Signature supports any digital signature that maybe used by an implementation of OAGIS. The qualifyingAgency identifies the agency that provided the format for the signature.	0..1	Component	xsd:any	
BODID	The BODId provides a place to carry a Globally Unique Identifier (GUID) that will make each Business Object Document instance uniquely identifiable. This is a critical success factor to enable software developers to use the Globally Unique Identifier (GUID) to build services or capabilities:	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
Destination	This identifies characteristics and control identifiers that relate to the application that receives the Business Object Document.	1..1	Component	DestinationType	

### 3.1.2.3.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 3.3. ApplicationArea

```
<ApplicationArea>
  <Sender>.....</Sender>   [1..1]
  <CreationDateTime>.....</CreationDateTime>   [1..1]
  <oagis:Signature>.....</oagis:Signature>   [0..1]
  <BODID>.....</BODID>   [0..1]
  <Destination>.....</Destination>   [1..1]
</ApplicationArea>
```

### 3.1.2.4. Sender

**Uses the Component:** SenderType

This identifies characteristics and control identifiers that relate to the application that created the Business Object Document.



3.1.2.4.1. Fields and Components

Table 3.4. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
LogicalID	This is the logical location of the server and application from which the Business Object Document originated.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ComponentID	DCS software code name.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
TaskID	This describes the business event that initiated the need for the Business Object Document to be created.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ReferenceID	Enables the sending application to indicate the instance identifier of the event or task that caused the BOD to be created.Â This is used to correlate a response BOD to an originating BOD. *The Sender of the originating application will populate the Reference Id with business level information. *Reference ID does not have to be a GUID. It must be a locally unique application value for the transaction type, for example a database sequence number. *The receiving application puts the value in Reference ID of the incoming message in the Reference ID of any acknowledgment messages. *The Reference Id will not be required to tie two collaborations together such as Parts Order and Parts Shipment.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ConfirmationCode	Is an option controlled by the Sender business application. It is a request to the receiving application to send back a confirmation BOD to the sender. The confirmation Business Object Document may indicate the successful processing of the original Business Object Document or return error conditions if the original Business Object Document was unsuccessful.  The confirmation request has the following valid values:	0..1	Code List	oagis:ConfirmationResponseCodeType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Never - No confirmation Business Object Document requested</li><li>• OnError - OnError send back a confirmation Business Object Document only if an error has occurred</li><li>• Always - Always send a confirmation Business Object Document regardless</li></ul>				
AuthorizationID	Identifies the authorization level of the user or application that is sending the Business Object Document Message. Used as User ID.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
CreatorNameCode	DCS Software Creator Code	1..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
SenderNameCode	Additional information about the sending platform (i.e., Short Manufacturer or DSP code).	1..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
URI	Physical address of the sender	0..1	Field	qdt:URIType	
DealerNumberID	Dealer Code of source of information	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
StoreNumber	Dealer code store number (DMS assigned)	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
AreaNumber	Dealer code area number (DMS vendor assigned)	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
DealerCountryCode	Source Dealer country location	0..1	Code List	sqdt:CountryCodeType	
LanguageCode	This code is used to define the language of the data used in this transaction	0..1	Code List	sqdt:CountryCodeType	
DeliverPendingMailIndicator	Indicates if the user requests to receive pending mail that has been stored and has yet not been delivered yet. By selecting 0, the user will only receive the response for the current transaction the user is performing.	0..1	Field	udt:IndiciatorType	
Password	Token for application specific authentication. Used to authenticate dealership/users through application specific security	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
SystemVersion	The sender's software version number.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
PartyID	The Party Id field uniquely identifies the Sender of the mes- sage. This element can be used for parties within the Auto- motive Community as well as external parties. Party Id is not intended as a replacement for the Dealer Number. Suggested formats for OEMs or other large institutions include: DUNs Number, ShortMfgCode + DUNs, or ShortMfgCode. The sug- gested format for Dealers is: ShortMfgCode+Dealer Number.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationID	The Location Id field uniquely identifies the location of the Sender of a message. This Id may be aligned with a physical address or data centers. This field provides an additional level of granularity beyond the usage of the Party Id for additional routing and deliver of data.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ServiceID	The Service Id field identifies the particular service from which a message is being sent, e.g., an inventory service.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
NounCountNumeric	Specifies the number of nouns carried in the BOD.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	

3.1.2.4.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 3.4. Sender

```
<Sender>
  <LogicalID>.....</LogicalID>   [0..1]
  <ComponentID>.....</ComponentID>  [0..1]
  <TaskID>.....</TaskID>   [0..1]
  <ReferenceID>.....</ReferenceID>   [0..1]
  <ConfirmationCode>.....</ConfirmationCode>   [0..1]
  <AuthorizationID>.....</AuthorizationID>   [0..1]
  <CreatorNameCode>.....</CreatorNameCode>   [1..1]
  <SenderNameCode>.....</SenderNameCode>   [1..1]
  <URI>.....</URI>   [0..1]
  <DealerNumberID>.....</DealerNumberID>   [0..1]
  <StoreNumber>.....</StoreNumber>   [0..1]
  <AreaNumber>.....</AreaNumber>   [0..1]
  <DealerCountryCode>.....</DealerCountryCode>   [0..1]
  <LanguageCode>.....</LanguageCode>   [0..1]
  <DeliverPendingMailIndicator>.....</DeliverPendingMailIndicator>   [0..1]
  <Password>.....</Password>   [0..1]
  <SystemVersion>.....</SystemVersion>   [0..1]
  <PartyID>.....</PartyID>   [0..1]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID>   [0..1]
  <ServiceID>.....</ServiceID>   [0..1]
  <NounCountNumeric>.....</NounCountNumeric>   [0..1]
</Sender>
```

### 3.1.2.5. Destination

Uses the Component: DestinationType

Destination

#### 3.1.2.5.1. Fields and Components

Table 3.5. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DestinationNameCode	Code for destination of file (i.e.Short Manufacturer or DSP code)	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DestinationURI	Physical address of the destination	0..1	field	qdt:URIType	
DestinationSoftwareCode	Additional information about the destination application	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
DestinationSoftware	The software that the file is intended (may not be known).	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
DealerNumberID	Target Dealer Code receiving information	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
StoreNumber	Dealer code store number (DMS assigned)	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
AreaNumber	Dealer code area number (DMS vendor assigned)	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
DealerTargetCountry	Target Dealer country location	0..1	Code List	scl:CountryEnumeratedType	
PartyReceiverID	The Party Receiver Id field uniquely identifies the Receiver of the message. This element can be used for parties within the Automotive Community as well as external parties. Party Id is not intended as a replacement for the Dealer Number. Suggested formats for OEMs or other large institutions include: DUNs Number, ShortMfgCode + DUNs, or ShortMfgCode. The suggested format for Dealers is: ShortMfgCode+Dealer Number.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationReceiverID	The Location Receiver Id field uniquely identifies the location of the Receiver of a message. This Id may be aligned with a physical address or data centers. This field provides an additional level of granularity beyond the usage of the Party Id for additional routing and deliver of data.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ServiceMessageID	The Service Message Id field identifies the particular service to which a message is being sent, e.g., an inventory service.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	

3.1.2.5.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 3.5. Destination

```
<Destination>
  <DestinationNameCode>.....</DestinationNameCode>    [0..1]
  <DestinationURI>.....</DestinationURI>    [0..1]
  <DestinationSoftwareCode>.....</DestinationSoftwareCode>    [0..1]
  <DestinationSoftware>.....</DestinationSoftware>    [0..1]
  <DealerNumberID>.....</DealerNumberID>    [0..1]
  <StoreNumber>.....</StoreNumber>    [0..1]
  <AreaNumber>.....</AreaNumber>    [0..1]
  <DealerTargetCountry>.....</DealerTargetCountry>    [0..1]
  <PartyReceiverID>.....</PartyReceiverID>    [0..1]
  <LocationReceiverID>.....</LocationReceiverID>    [0..1]
  <ServiceMessageID>.....</ServiceMessageID>    [0..1]
</Destination>
```

---

# Chapter 4. Data Area Components

## 4.1. AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataArea

Uses the **Component:**AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataAreaType

Process Credit Application Data Area

### 4.1.1. Fields and Components

Table 4.1. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
Acknowledge	The Acknowledge verb is used to acknowledge the application receipt of a Process request. This function conveys the result of the original request. An example of this is Acknowledge PO, where a Process PO has been issued and the corresponding business application acknowledges the receipt of the PO and responds with an acceptance or a counter offer.	0..1	Component	AcknowledgeType	
CreditApplication	CreditApplication is the root element of the Credit Application Business Object Document.	0..*	Component	CreditApplicationType	

### 4.1.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the genrated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

**Example 4.1. AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataArea**

```
<AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataArea>
  <Acknowledge>.....</Acknowledge>    [0..1]
  <CreditApplication>.....</CreditApplication>    [0..*]
</AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataArea>
```



---

# Chapter 5. Verbs

## 5.1. Process

Uses the Component: ProcessType

The Process verb is used to request processing of the associated noun by the receiving application or business to party. In a typical external exchange scenario a Process BOD is considered to be a legally binding message. For example, if a customer sends a ProcessPurchaseOrder BOD to a supplier and the supplier acknowledges with a positive AcknowledgePurchaseOrder, then the customer is obligated to fulfill the agreement, unless of course other BODs are allowed to cancel or change the original order.

### 5.1.1. Fields and Components

Table 5.1. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
acknowledgeCode	A value that indicates when an Acknowledgment should be sent back to the sender.	0..1	Attribute	oacl:ResponseCodeContentType	
ActionCriteria	Identifies with the ActionExpression the level by carrying a value of the expressionLanguage (this is typically XPath) within the BOD that the actionCode is to be performed. The ChangeStatus communicates just that the Change Status.	0..*	Component	ActionCriteriaType	

### 5.1.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the genrated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 5.1. Process

```
<Process>
  <ActionCriteria>.....</ActionCriteria>  [0..*]
</Process>
```

## 5.2. ActionCriteria

Uses the **Component:** ActionCriteriaType

Identifies with the ActionExpression the level by carrying a value of the expressionLanguage (this is typically XPath) within the BOD that the actionCode is to be performed. The ChangeStatus communicates just that the Change Status.

### 5.2.1. Fields and Components

Table 5.2. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ActionExpression	Identifies the level or field items that the specified action is to be performed upon.	0..*	Component	ActionExpressionType	
ChangeStatus	Communicates the Change Status.	0..1	Component	ChangeStatusType	

### 5.2.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 5.2. ActionCriteria

```
<ActionCriteria>
  <ActionExpression>.....</ActionExpression>    [0..*]
  <ChangeStatus>.....</ChangeStatus>    [0..1]
</ActionCriteria>
```

## 5.3. ActionExpression

Uses the **Component:** ActionExpressionType

Awaiting clear definition for OAGI.

### 5.3.1. Fields and Components

Table 5.3. Attributes

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
actionCode	The action to be performed. This could be Add, Change, Replace, Delete, etc. See the code list for acceptable values.	1..1	Attribute	oacl:ActionCodeContentType	
expressionLanguage	The expressionLanguage indicates the expression language being used. In order for the ReturnCriteria expression to be evaluable by the BOD recipient, the recipient must be capable of processing and interpreting the specified expression language. XPath is the default, due to its ubiquity among XML processing technologies.	1..1	Attribute	xsd:token	

### 5.3.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 5.3. ActionExpression

```
<ActionExpression @actionCode="Add" expressionLanguage="XPATH">
  An XPath Expression would go here
</ActionExpression>
```

## 5.4. Expression

Uses the Component: ExpressionType

Expression is used to specify a filter or selection criteria.

### 5.4.1. Fields and Components

Table 5.4. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
expressionLanguage	The expressionLanguage indicates the expression language being used. In order for the ReturnCriteria expression to be evaluable by the BOD recipient, the recipient must be capable of processing and interpreting the specified expression language. XPath is the default, due to its ubiquity among XML processing technologies.	0..1	Attribute	xsd:token	

### 5.4.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 5.4. Expression

```
<Expression @expressionLanguage="XPATH">
  An XPATH or other Expression Language syntax.
</Expression>
```

## 5.5. OriginalApplicationArea

Uses the Component: ApplicationAreaType

A copy of the ApplicationArea for the original BOD that was processed. Present either as additional reference information, or for use in identifying the BOD in situations where a BODReference is not known.

For the definition of the fields and components in this component, please refer to the ApplicationArea component defined earlier.

## 5.6. ResponseCriteria

Uses the Component: ResponseActionCriteriaType

ResponseCriteria identifies the content that is to be returned, given query success. In essence, the expression here has the effect of filtering the part(s) of the found element(s) that are to be returned.

ReturnCriteria plays no role in the query itself. That is handled as a match against the request BOD's noun exemplar.

ReturnCriteria allows the sender of the BOD to indicate which information (down to the field level) is requested to be returned, given that the query has been successful in matching the exemplar to existing nouns.

That is, in a GetListPurchaseOrder, if one or more PurchaseOrders with a TotalPrice = \$1M were found, ReturnCriteria tells the BOD recipient which parts of the PurchaseOrder should be populated with content when the response (ShowPurchaseOrder) is formulated.

The expressionLanguage indicates the expression language being used. In order for the ReturnCriteria expression to be evaluable by the BOD recipient, the recipient must be capable of processing and interpreting the specified expression language. XPath is the default, due to its ubiquity among XML processing technologies.

### 5.6.1. Fields and Components

Table 5.5. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ResponseExpression	ResponseExpression identifies a pointer to the Component being provided as a response to a request. This point is provided using an appropriate value of the given expression-Language indicated. The actionCode is intended to indicate what has occurred with the given component and/or instance of the given component.	0..1	Component	ResponseExpressionType	
ChangeStatus		0..1	Component	ChangeStatusType	

### 5.6.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the genrated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 5.5. ResponseCriteria

```
<ResponseCriteria>
  <ResponseExpression>.....</ResponseExpression>  [0..1]
  <ChangeStatus>.....</ChangeStatus>  [0..1]
</ResponseCriteria>
```

## 5.7. ResponseExpression

Uses the Component: ResponseExpressionType

ResponseExpression identifies a pointer to the Component being provided as a response to a request. This point is provided using an appropriate value of the given expressionLanguage indicated. The actionCode is intended to indicate what has occurred with the given component and/or instance of the given component.

### 5.7.1. Fields and Components

Table 5.6. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
actionCode	Indicates what has occured with a particular expression.	0..1	Attribute	oacl:ResponseActionCodeContentType	
expressionLanguage	The expression language used. This is typically XPATH.	0..1	Attribute	xsd:token	

### 5.7.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the genrated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 5.6. ResponseExpression

```
<ResponseExpression>
  An expression.
</ResponseExpression>
```

## 5.8. ChangeStatus

Uses the Component: ChangeStatusType

### 5.8.1. Fields and Components

Table 5.7. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
Code	Element for the communication of all codes.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
Description		0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
EffectiveDateTime	This is the DateTime the associated object is made effective	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
ReasonCode	Identifies the reason for an activity	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
Reason		0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
StateChange		0..*	Component	StateChangeType	

## 5.8.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the genrated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 5.7. ChangeStatus

```
<ChangeStatus>
  <Code>.....</Code>    [0..1]
  <Description>.....</Description>    [0..1]
  <EffectiveDateTime>.....</EffectiveDateTime>    [0..1]
  <ReasonCode>.....</ReasonCode>    [0..1]
  <Reason>.....</Reason>    [0..*]
  <StateChange>.....</StateChange>    [0..*]
</ChangeStatus>
```

## 5.9. StateChange

Uses the Component: StateChangeType

### 5.9.1. Fields and Components

Table 5.8. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
FromStateCode		0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
ToStateCode		0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
ChangeDateTime	Indicates when the status change occurred.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	

### 5.9.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the genrated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 5.8. StateChange

```
<StateChange>
  <FromStateCode>.....</FromStateCode>  [0..1]
  <ToStateCode>.....</ToStateCode>  [0..1]
  <ChangeDateTime>.....</ChangeDateTime>  [0..1]
</StateChange>
```



---

# Chapter 6. Credit Contract Noun

## 6.1. CreditContract

Uses the **Component**:CreditContractType

CreditContract defines the Credit Contract process for individual dealers to submit credit contracts to lenders.

### 6.1.1. Fields and Components

**Table 6.1. Fields and Components**

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ContractHeaderBase	The Header component represents summary information about the credit contract.	1..1	Component	ContractHeaderBaseType	
FinanceParty	The FinanceCompany represents the business party receiving the Credit Contract.	1..1	Component	PartyABIEType	
DealerParty	The Financing Component represents finance information for the credit contract.	1..1	Component	PartyABIEType	
Applicants	The IndividualApplicant Component represents the business party applying for vehicle financing.	0..1	Component	ApplicantsType	
CreditVehicle	The CreditVehicle component represents information about the vehicle that the Applicant is interested in purchasing.	1..1	Component	CreditVehicleABIEType	
ContractFinancing	The Financing component represents finance information for the credit contract.	1..1	Component	ContractFinancingType	
CreditPrimaryDriver	The PrimaryDriver component represents the business party who will be the primary driver of the vehicle being financed if different from the Applicant, Co-Applicant or Organizational Applicant.	0..1	Component	PrimaryDriverType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
AdditionalContractAttribute	The AdditionalContractAttribute component represents additional items to the contract that facilitate validation and discounting of finance plan.	0..*	Component	AdditionalContractAttributeType	
OtherOwnerParty	The OtherOwner component represents an individual whose name is on the title of the vehicle but is not responsible for paying the debt.	0..1	Component	PartyABIEType	
GuarantorParty	The Guarantor is the party who makes or gives a guarantee for the financing.	0..*	Component	PartyABIEType	

## 6.1.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.1. CreditContract

```
<CreditContract>
  <ContractHeaderBase>.....</ContractHeaderBase>    [1..1]
  <FinanceParty>.....</FinanceParty>    [1..1]
  <DealerParty>.....</DealerParty>    [1..1]
  <Applicants>.....</Applicants>    [0..1]
  <CreditVehicle>.....</CreditVehicle>    [1..1]
  <ContractFinancing>.....</ContractFinancing>    [1..1]
  <CreditPrimaryDriver>.....</CreditPrimaryDriver>    [0..1]
  <AdditionalContractAttribute>.....</AdditionalContractAttribute>    [0..*]
  <OtherOwnerParty>.....</OtherOwnerParty>    [0..1]
  <GuarantorParty>.....</GuarantorParty>    [0..*]
</CreditContract>
```

## 6.2. ContractHeaderBase

Uses the Component:ContractHeaderBaseType

### 6.2.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.2. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DocumentDateTime	Is the date and time the document was last created. This is not the date and time that the BOD message instance was created.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
SecondaryPassword	Secondary password used to validate access to the dealer information	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
SecondaryDealerNumberID	Identifies secondary dealer number if different than primary "Dealer Number"	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
DocumentIdentificationGroup	A group of identifications that uniquely identifies this document	1..1	Component	DocumentIdentificationGroupType	
DocumentVersionNumberString	Identifies the version of the document.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
ContractFormNumberString	Identifies the type of contract.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
FinanceTypeString	Type of financing. Examples may be F- Finance, L - Lease, C-Cash, 1-Retail, 2-Lease, 3-Balloon, etc.	1..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
ApplicationTypeString	Type of application being submitted for financing (e.g., individual, individual + co-applicant, business, business + coapplicant, employee).	1..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
ApplicationNumberString	Credit application number assigned by document originator.	0..*	Field	qdt:StringType	
ContractExecutionStateString	Jurisdiction governing the contract.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
ContractNegotiationLanguageCode	Language in which contract was negotiated.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LanguageCodeType	
ProductTypeString	Defines the finance type (e.g., single pay lease vs. monthly pay). The product type further defines the finance type.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
ContractFormVersionString	The version of the form.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
ContractFormRevisionDate	The date the contract form was last revised.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
DealID	The Deal Id of the sale. This is an internal number assigned by the Dealer.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ApplicationStatusCode	Status of credit application - P = Pending, A = Approved, C = Approved with Conditions, D = Denied, B = Booked, N =	0..1	Field	scl:ApplicationStatusEnumeratedType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	New, M = Modified, R = Preliminary, I = Withdrawn, L = Canceled, O = Condition, E = Error, RO = Reopened				
SpotDeliveryIndicator	Indicator that the deal is a spot delivery.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.2.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.2. ContractHeaderBase

```
<ContractHeaderBase>
  <DocumentDateTime>.....</DocumentDateTime>    [0..1]
  <SecondaryPassword>.....</SecondaryPassword>    [0..1]
  <SecondaryDealerNumberID>.....</SecondaryDealerNumberID>    [0..1]
  <DocumentIdentificationGroup>.....</DocumentIdentificationGroup>    [1..1]
  <DocumentVersionNumberString>.....</DocumentVersionNumberString>    [0..1]
  <ContractFormNumberString>.....</ContractFormNumberString>    [0..1]
  <FinanceTypeString>.....</FinanceTypeString>    [1..1]
  <ApplicationTypeString>.....</ApplicationTypeString>    [1..1]
  <ApplicationNumberString>.....</ApplicationNumberString>    [0..*]
  <ContractExecutionStateString>.....</ContractExecutionStateString>    [0..1]
  <ContractNegotiationLanguageCode>.....</ContractNegotiationLanguageCode>    [0..1]
  <ProductTypeString>.....</ProductTypeString>    [0..1]
  <ContractFormVersionString>.....</ContractFormVersionString>    [0..1]
  <ContractFormRevisionDate>.....</ContractFormRevisionDate>    [0..1]
  <DealID>.....</DealID>    [0..1]
  <ApplicationStatusCode>.....</ApplicationStatusCode>    [0..1]
  <SpotDeliveryIndicator>.....</SpotDeliveryIndicator>    [0..1]
</ContractHeaderBase>
```

## 6.3. DocumentIdentificationGroup

Uses the Component:DocumentIdentificationGroupType

A group of identifications that uniquely identifies this document

### 6.3.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.3. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DocumentIdentification	A group of identifications that uniquely identifies this document	1..1	Component	DocumentIdentificationType	
AlternateDocumentIdentification	An alternate identification that uniquely identifies this document in addition to the Document ID, e.g., Part Order Number, Parts Purchase Order Number or Parts Invoice Number.	0..*	Component	DocumentIdentificationType	

### 6.3.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.3. DocumentIdentificationGroup

```
<DocumentIdentificationGroup>
  <DocumentIdentification>.....</DocumentIdentification>  [1..1]
  <AlternateDocumentIdentification>.....</AlternateDocumentIdentification>  [0..*]
</DocumentIdentificationGroup>
```

## 6.4. DocumentIdentification

Uses the Component:DocumentIdentificationType

A group of identifications that uniquely identifies this document

### 6.4.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.4. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DocumentID	The DocumentID is the identifier for the document. This identifier is a GUID or other unique identifier set by the creator of the document.	1..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
AgencyRoleCode	The agency role that defined the Document ID. An example of an agency may be a manufacturer, a retail system provider, etc. This list does not contain specific entity names, only roles. See enumerated list.	0..1	Field	sqdt:AgencyRoleCodeType	

## 6.4.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.4. DocumentIdentification

```
<DocumentIdentification>
  <DocumentID>.....</DocumentID>   [1..1]
  <AgencyRoleCode>.....</AgencyRoleCode>   [0..1]
</DocumentIdentification>
```

## 6.5. AlternateDocumentIdentification

Uses the Component:DocumentIdentificationType

An alternate identification that uniquely identifies this document in addition to the Document ID, e.g., Part Order Number, Parts Purchase Order Number or Parts Invoice Number.

### 6.5.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.5. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DocumentID	The DocumentID is the identifier for the document. This identifier is a GUID or other unique identifier set by the creator of the document.	1..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
AgencyRoleCode	The agency role that defined the Document ID. An example of an agency may be a manufacturer, a retail system provider, etc. This list does not contain specific entity names, only roles. See enumerated list.	0..1	Field	sqdt:AgencyRoleCodeType	

## 6.5.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.5. AlternateDocumentIdentification

```
<AlternateDocumentIdentification>
  <DocumentID>.....</DocumentID>   [1..1]
  <AgencyRoleCode>.....</AgencyRoleCode>   [0..1]
</AlternateDocumentIdentification>
```

## 6.6. FinanceParty

Uses the Component:PartyABIEType

Represents a Finance Party

### 6.6.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.6. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PartyID	Party identification number used to uniquely identify a party for example Dealer ID, Fleet, Customer Number assigned by OEM,etc.	0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationID	Code identifying a physical location	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
DealerManagementSystemID	The Dealer Management System ID assigned to a party.ie, DMS assigned Customer Number	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
AuthorizationID		0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
RelationshipTypeCode	Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
SpecialRemarksDescription	Any special remarks regarding a party.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
AlternatePartyDocument	An alternate collection of data for a piece of written, printed, or electronic matter that provides information or evidence of a party.	0..*	Component	DocumentABIType	
Begin Choice					
SpecifiedOrganization	A specific organization represented in a party, or other component.	0..1	Component	OrganizationABIType	
or					
SpecifiedPerson	Identifies a specific individual or person.	0..1	Component	PersonType	
End Choice					
Privacy	Any privacy rights the party has subscribed to or opted out of.	0..*	Component	PrivacyType	
PreferredLanguageCode	Preferred language	0..1	Field	sqdt:LanguageCodeType	
ManufacturerCustomerID	The number assigned to the customer by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ManufacturerHouseholdID	The number assigned to the customer's household by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	



Sample XML					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PartyActionEvent	An action taken for an event by or in behalf of the party. This can be used to track the creation of the party, deletion, or end date. This action is dirrectly related to the party.	0..*	Component	EventType	
DealerIndicator	Part flag indicating that part was sold to another dealer.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.6.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.6. FinanceParty

```
<FinanceParty>
  <PartyID>.....</PartyID>    [0..*]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID>    [0..1]
  <DealerManagementSystemID>.....</DealerManagementSystemID>    [0..1]
  <AuthorizationID>.....</AuthorizationID>    [0..1]
  <RelationshipTypeCode>.....</RelationshipTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <SpecialRemarksDescription>.....</SpecialRemarksDescription>    [0..*]
  <AlternatePartyDocument>.....</AlternatePartyDocument>    [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <SpecifiedOrganization>.....</SpecifiedOrganization>    [0..1]
  <!-- or -->
  <SpecifiedPerson>.....</SpecifiedPerson>    [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy>    [0..*]
  <PreferredLanguageCode>.....</PreferredLanguageCode>    [0..1]
  <ManufacturerCustomerID>.....</ManufacturerCustomerID>    [0..1]
  <ManufacturerHouseholdID>.....</ManufacturerHouseholdID>    [0..1]
  <PartyActionEvent>.....</PartyActionEvent>    [0..*]
  <DealerIndicator>.....</DealerIndicator>    [0..1]
</FinanceParty>
```

## 6.7. AlternatePartyDocument

Uses the Component:DocumentABIType

An alternate collection of data for a piece of written, printed, or electronic matter that provides information or evidence of a party.

## 6.7.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.7. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DocumentID	The DocumentID is the identifier for the document. This identifier is a GUID or other unique identifier set by the creator of the document.	1..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
DocumentType	A code specifying the agency type issuing the document.	0..1	Field	sqdt:AssigningOrganizationPartyIdType	
IssuingName	An issuing name for this document like a state, or other agency.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
EffectivePeriod	The period which this document is effective	0..1	Component	PeriodABIEType	

## 6.7.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.7. AlternatePartyDocument

```
<AlternatePartyDocument>
  <DocumentID>.....</DocumentID>   [1..1]
  <DocumentType>.....</DocumentType> [0..1]
  <IssuingName>.....</IssuingName>   [0..1]
  <EffectivePeriod>.....</EffectivePeriod> [0..1]
</AlternatePartyDocument>
```

## 6.8. EffectivePeriod

Uses the Component:PeriodABIEType

A specific period of time such as the length of time between two known date/time points, from a start date onwards, or up to an end date of when something is effective.

## 6.8.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.8. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DurationMeasure	The measure of the length of time for this time period such as hours, days, weeks, months, years.	0..1	Field	sqdt:TimeMeasureType	
InclusiveIndicator	The indication of whether or not the start and end dates are included in this period.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
StartDateTime	The date, time, date time or other date time value for the start of this period of time.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
EndDateTime	A date, time, date time or other date time value which specifies the end of this period of time.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
CompleteDateTime	The date, time, date time or other date time value for a complete period of time expressed as a specific month, a specific week etc. type code for a particular Bulletin.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
OpenIndicator	The indication of whether or not an entity is open during this period.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
DayOfWeekCode	The DaysOfWeek component is used to identify availability based on days of the week.	0..1	Field	sqdt:DayOfWeekCodeType	

## 6.8.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.8. EffectivePeriod

```
<EffectivePeriod>
  <DurationMeasure>.....</DurationMeasure>   [0..1]
  <InclusiveIndicator>.....</InclusiveIndicator> [0..1]
  <StartDateTime>.....</StartDateTime>   [0..1]
  <EndDateTime>.....</EndDateTime>   [0..1]
  <CompleteDateTime>.....</CompleteDateTime>   [0..1]
  <OpenIndicator>.....</OpenIndicator>   [0..1]
  <DayOfWeekCode>.....</DayOfWeekCode>   [0..1]
</EffectivePeriod>
```

6.9. SpecifiedOrganization

Uses the Component:OrganizationABIType

A specific organization represented in a party, or other component.

6.9.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.9. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
BusinessTypeCode	A code identifying type of Business.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
CompanyName	Company name of business entity.	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
OrganizationID	Member Identification number of affiliate organization	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
DistrictID	An identifier for the District an organization resides.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
BranchCode	Manufacture branch code.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
CompanyCode	Manufacture company code..	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
DivisionCode	Manufacture division code.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
ServiceCenterCode	Manufacturer service center code.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
HoldingCompanyName	The company that is securing or underwriting the loan.	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
PrimaryContact	ABIE A primary person or department that acts as a point of contact with another peson or department. PrimaryContact	0..*	Component	ContactABIEType	
PostalAddress	The location at which mail is delivered.	0..*	Component	AddressABIEType	
DoingBusinessAsName	Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LegalClassificationCode	The code specifying the legal classification of this organization such as those representing Incorporated (Inc), limited liability corporation (LLC) or non-profit.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
InceptionDateTime	The creation date and time that a business was started.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
NumberOfEmployeesNumeric	Number of employees in the organization.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
CompanyDescription	Full description of the company or organization.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	

### 6.9.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.9. SpecifiedOrganization

```
<SpecifiedOrganization>
  <BusinessTypeCode>.....</BusinessTypeCode>   [0..1]
  <CompanyName>.....</CompanyName>             [0..1]
  <OrganizationID>.....</OrganizationID>         [0..1]
  <DistrictID>.....</DistrictID>                 [0..1]
  <BranchCode>.....</BranchCode>                 [0..1]
  <CompanyCode>.....</CompanyCode>               [0..1]
  <DivisionCode>.....</DivisionCode>              [0..1]
  <ServiceCenterCode>.....</ServiceCenterCode>   [0..1]
  <HoldingCompanyName>.....</HoldingCompanyName> [0..1]
  <PrimaryContact>.....</PrimaryContact>         [0..*]
  <PostalAddress>.....</PostalAddress>           [0..*]
  <DoingBusinessAsName>.....</DoingBusinessAsName> [0..1]
  <LegalClassificationCode>.....</LegalClassificationCode> [0..1]
  <InceptionDateTime>.....</InceptionDateTime>   [0..1]
  <NumberOfEmployeesNumeric>.....</NumberOfEmployeesNumeric> [0..1]
  <CompanyDescription>.....</CompanyDescription> [0..*]
</SpecifiedOrganization>
```

6.10. PrimaryContact

Uses the Component:ContactABIEType

ABIE A primary person or department that acts as a point of contact with another peson or department. Primary Contact

6.10.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.10. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ID	A unique identifier for this contact.	0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
JobTitle	The job title, position or designation, expressed as text, of this contact person within an organization such as Director, Software Engineer, Purchasing Manager.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

Sample XML					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
Responsibility	The responsibilities, expressed as text, of this contact.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
DepartmentName	The name, expressed as text, of the department to which this contact belongs within an organization such as a support department.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
TypeCode	A code specifying the type of contact.	1..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
Begin Choice					
PersonName	The name, expressed as text, of this contact person.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
or					
SpecifiedPerson	Identifies a specific individual or person.	0..1	Component	PersonType	
End Choice					
TelephoneCommunication	Telephone communication information for this contact.	0..*	Component	CommunicationABIType	
UsagePreference	The preference for usage of this contact such as type, order of importance, availability, or some other criteria.	0..1	Component	PreferenceABIType	
PostalAddress	Postal address information for this contact.	0..1	Component	AddressABIType	
FaxCommunication	Fax communication information for this contact.	0..*	Component	CommunicationABIType	
URICommunication	Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) communication information for this contact such as an email address.	0..*	Component	CommunicationABIType	
ContactMethodTypeCode	Indicates the preferred method of contact.	0..1	Field	sqdt:ContactMethodTypeCodeType	

## 6.10.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.10. PrimaryContact

```
<PrimaryContact>
  <ID>.....</ID>    [0..*]
  <JobTitle>.....</JobTitle>    [0..1]
  <Responsibility>.....</Responsibility>    [0..1]
  <DepartmentName>.....</DepartmentName>    [0..1]
  <TypeCode>.....</TypeCode>    [1..1]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <PersonName>.....</PersonName>    [0..1]
  <!-- or -->
  <SpecifiedPerson>.....</SpecifiedPerson>    [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <TelephoneCommunication>.....</TelephoneCommunication>    [0..*]
  <UsagePreference>.....</UsagePreference>    [0..1]
  <PostalAddress>.....</PostalAddress>    [0..1]
  <FaxCommunication>.....</FaxCommunication>    [0..*]
  <URICommunication>.....</URICommunication>    [0..*]
  <ContactMethodTypeCode>.....</ContactMethodTypeCode>    [0..1]
</PrimaryContact>
```

6.11. SpecifiedPerson

Uses the Component:PersonType

Identifies a specific individual or person.

6.11.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.11. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ID		0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
GivenName		0..*	Field	udt:NameType	
Alias	Another name that a person is also known.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
MiddleName	Middle Initial of business party	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	



Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
FamilyName		0..*	Field	udt:NameType	
Title	A general or descriptive heading given to a person, or item.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
Salutation	A word or phrase of greeting used to begin a letter or message.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
NameSuffix	A word or phrase added to the end of a name	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
MaritalStatusCode	Identifies marital status of business party - M = Married, U = Unmarried, S = Separated, O = Other	0..1	Field	scl:MaritalStatusEnumeratedType	
GenderCode	Gender of party - M = Male, F= Female	0..1	Field	scl:GenderEnumeratedType	
BirthDate	Birth date of party	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
AgeMeasure	The numeric value of a person or parties age.	0..1	Field	sqdt:TimeMeasureType	
MaidenName	The family name for a woman before she was married.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
PreferredName	A name that a person prefers to be known.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
ResidenceAddress	The location at which a particular person may be found or reached.	0..1	Component	AddressABIType	
TelephoneCommunication	Telephone Communication information like phone number	0..*	Component	CommunicationABIType	
FaxCommunication	Fax communication includes fax number or mailto address	0..1	Component	CommunicationABIType	
URICommunication	Email or web communication	0..*	Component	CommunicationABIType	
NationalityCountryID	The ISO Country Codelist used to indicate a person's nationality.	0..1	Field	sqdt:CountryCodeType	
ContactMethodTypeCode	Indicates the preferred method of contact.	0..1	Field	sqdt:ContactMethodTypeCodeType	
LanguageCode	The spoken language for a person. This may occur multiple times if they speak more than one language.	0..*	Field	sqdt:LanguageCodeType	
PostalAddress	The location at which mail is delivered.	0..*	Component	AddressABIType	
OriginalContactMethodTypeCode	Original contact method for this person.	0..1	Field	sqdt:ContactMethodTypeCodeType	
SpecifiedOccupation	Occupation for this person.	0..*	Component	OccupationABIType	
Trait	Personal trait.	0..*	Field	TraitType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
CustomerStatusCode	Code which indicates the customer status of the person (e.g. Deceased, Gone Away)	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
DateOfBirthToleranceNumeric	Number of days tolerance for recorded date of birth.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	

## 6.11.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.11. SpecifiedPerson

```
<SpecifiedPerson>
  <ID>.....</ID>    [0..*]
  <GivenName>.....</GivenName>    [0..*]
  <Alias>.....</Alias>    [0..1]
  <MiddleName>.....</MiddleName>    [0..1]
  <FamilyName>.....</FamilyName>    [0..*]
  <Title>.....</Title>    [0..1]
  <Salutation>.....</Salutation>    [0..1]
  <NameSuffix>.....</NameSuffix>    [0..1]
  <MaritalStatusCode>.....</MaritalStatusCode>    [0..1]
  <GenderCode>.....</GenderCode>    [0..1]
  <BirthDate>.....</BirthDate>    [0..1]
  <AgeMeasure>.....</AgeMeasure>    [0..1]
  <MaidenName>.....</MaidenName>    [0..1]
  <PreferredName>.....</PreferredName>    [0..1]
  <ResidenceAddress>.....</ResidenceAddress>    [0..1]
  <TelephoneCommunication>.....</TelephoneCommunication>    [0..*]
  <FaxCommunication>.....</FaxCommunication>    [0..1]
  <URICommunication>.....</URICommunication>    [0..*]
  <NationalityCountryID>.....</NationalityCountryID>    [0..1]
  <ContactMethodTypeCode>.....</ContactMethodTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <LanguageCode>.....</LanguageCode>    [0..*]
  <PostalAddress>.....</PostalAddress>    [0..*]
  <OriginalContactMethodTypeCode>.....</OriginalContactMethodTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <SpecifiedOccupation>.....</SpecifiedOccupation>    [0..*]
  <Trait>.....</Trait>    [0..*]
  <CustomerStatusCode>.....</CustomerStatusCode>    [0..1]
  <DateOfBirthToleranceNumeric>.....</DateOfBirthToleranceNumeric>    [0..1]
</SpecifiedPerson>
```

## 6.12. ResidenceAddress

Uses the Component:AddressABIType

The location at which a particular person may be found or reached.

### 6.12.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.12. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
AddressID	A unique identifier for this address.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
AddressType	A code specifying the type of this address such as business address or home address.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
AttentionOf	The person or business entity that the information should be sent.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
CareOf	Used to send mail to someone at someone else's address	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
Begin Choice					
LineOne	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LineTwo	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LineThree	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LineFour	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LineFive	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
or					
BuildingNumber	The number, expressed as text, of a building or house on a street at this address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
BuildingName	The name, expressed as text, of a building, a house or other structure on a street at this address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
StreetName	The name, expressed as text, of a street or thoroughfare.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
FloorIdentification	The identification by name or number, expressed as text, of the floor in a building as part of an address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
PostOfficeBox	The unique identifier, expressed as text, of a container commonly referred to as a box, in a post office or other postal service location, assigned to a person or organization, where postal items may be kept for this address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
BuildingNumberSuffix	The building number suffix of the address, i.e. 2nd, Unit B, Building 2	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
End Choice					
CitySub-DivisionName	A textual representation of the City Sub-Division Name of the Address.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
CityName	A textual representation of the City of the Address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
CountryID	A unique country identifier of this Address.	0..1	Field	sqdt:CountryCodeType	
Postcode	A code specifying the Post Code for this Address.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID	StateOrProvince	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
CountyCountrySub-Division	A county or other regional jurisidication within a country, state, or province	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
AddressUpdateDateTime	A date and time that the Address was last updated.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
Privacy	Use to record permission to use this address.	0..*	Component	PrivacyType	
UseCode	The code specifying the use of this communication such as for business purposes or private. Such as Home or Work address	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
CityNameAbbreviation	Add city codes or standardized city acronym or abbreviation.	0..*	Field	udt:CodeType	

## 6.12.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.12. ResidenceAddress

```
<ResidenceAddress>
  <AddressID>.....</AddressID>    [0..1]
  <AddressType>.....</AddressType>  [0..1]
  <AttentionOf>.....</AttentionOf>   [0..*]
  <CareOf>.....</CareOf>            [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <LineOne>.....</LineOne>          [0..1]
  <LineTwo>.....</LineTwo>           [0..1]
  <LineThree>.....</LineThree>       [0..1]
  <LineFour>.....</LineFour>         [0..1]
  <LineFive>.....</LineFive>         [0..1]
  <!-- or -->
  <BuildingNumber>.....</BuildingNumber>  [0..1]
  <BuildingName>.....</BuildingName>      [0..1]
  <StreetName>.....</StreetName>         [0..1]
  <FloorIdentification>.....</FloorIdentification>  [0..1]
  <PostOfficeBox>.....</PostOfficeBox>     [0..1]
  <BuildingNumberSuffix>.....</BuildingNumberSuffix> [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <CitySub-DivisionName>.....</CitySub-DivisionName> [0..*]
  <CityName>.....</CityName>             [0..1]
  <CountryID>.....</CountryID>           [0..1]
  <Postcode>.....</Postcode>             [0..1]
  <StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID>.....</StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID> [0..1]
  <CountyCountrySub-Division>.....</CountyCountrySub-Division> [0..1]
  <AddressUpdateDateTime>.....</AddressUpdateDateTime> [0..1]
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy>              [0..*]
  <UseCode>.....</UseCode>              [0..1]
  <CityNameAbbreviation>.....</CityNameAbbreviation> [0..*]
</ResidenceAddress>
```

## 6.13. Privacy

Uses the Component:PrivacyType

Any privacy rights the party has subscribed to or opted out of.

### 6.13.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.13. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PrivacyIndicator	Indicator to note that Business Party has requested to share or to not share information with third parties	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
PrivacyTypeString	Code identifying a Party's authorized privacy rights. (i.e., Financial, Demographics, etc.)	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
PrivacyPeriod	The start and end dates for the period that privacy should be applied.	0..1	Component	PeriodABIEType	

## 6.13.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.13. Privacy

```
<Privacy>
  <PrivacyIndicator>.....</PrivacyIndicator>    [0..1]
  <PrivacyTypeString>.....</PrivacyTypeString>    [0..1]
  <PrivacyPeriod>.....</PrivacyPeriod>    [0..1]
</Privacy>
```

## 6.14. PrivacyPeriod

Uses the Component:PeriodABIEType

The start and end dates for the period that privacy should be applied.

### 6.14.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.14. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DurationMeasure	The measure of the length of time for this time period such as hours, days, weeks, months, years.	0..1	Field	sqdt:TimeMeasureType	
InclusiveIndicator	The indication of whether or not the start and end dates are included in this period.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
StartDateTime	The date, time, date time or other date time value for the start of this period of time.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
EndDateTime	A date, time, date time or other date time value which specifies the end of this period of time.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
CompleteDateTime	The date, time, date time or other date time value for a complete period of time expressed as a specific month, a specific week etc. type code for a particular Bulletin.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
OpenIndicator	The indication of whether or not an entity is open during this period.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
DayOfWeekCode	The DaysOfWeek component is used to identify availability based on days of the week.	0..1	Field	sqdt:DayOfWeekCodeType	

## 6.14.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.14. PrivacyPeriod

```
<PrivacyPeriod>
  <DurationMeasure>.....</DurationMeasure>   [0..1]
  <InclusiveIndicator>.....</InclusiveIndicator> [0..1]
  <StartDateTime>.....</StartDateTime>   [0..1]
  <EndDateTime>.....</EndDateTime>   [0..1]
  <CompleteDateTime>.....</CompleteDateTime>   [0..1]
  <OpenIndicator>.....</OpenIndicator>   [0..1]
  <DayOfWeekCode>.....</DayOfWeekCode>   [0..1]
</PrivacyPeriod>
```

## 6.15. TelephoneCommunication

Uses the Component:CommunicationABIEType

Telephone Communication information like phone number

### 6.15.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.15. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
URIID	The unique identifier of the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) for this communication such as an email address.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ChannelCode	The code specifying the channel or manner in which a communication can be made, such as telephone or email.	1..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
LocalNumber	The communication number, expressed as text and not including country access code or the area number code, for this communication.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
CompleteNumber	The text string of characters that make up the complete number for this communication.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
CountryNumberCode	The country access code for this communication number such as 44, 1, 353 etc.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
ExtensionNumber	The extension number, expressed as text, assigned to this communication number to enable a caller to reach a specific party.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
AreaNumberCode	The code specifying the area number typically used in communication. This is also known in the US as the Area Code.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
Access	Access information, expressed as text, for the mode of communication such as 9 or *70 for a telephone network.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
UseCode		0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	



Sample XML					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	The code specifying the use of this communication such as for business purposes or private. Such as Home, Work, Cell, Day, Evening, etc.				
ServiceProviderName	The text to identify a service provider, i.e, mobile phone provider, ISP/email provider, etc	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
HTMLPreferredIndicator	The indication of whether or not HTML format is preferred by the recipient for email communications. Usually sent in Communication components when ChannelCode is Telephone and the URIID has a mailto: email address.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
UsagePreference	The preference for the usage of this communication method.	0..1	Component	PreferenceABIEType	
Privacy	This is used to indicate the various privacy types for this communication. If appearing within a Party component, then this option overrides the Privacy types specified at the Party component for this communication.	0..*	Component	PrivacyType	

### 6.15.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.15. TelephoneCommunication

```
<TelephoneCommunication>
  <URIID>.....</URIID>    [0..1]
  <ChannelCode>.....</ChannelCode>  [1..1]
  <LocalNumber>.....</LocalNumber>  [0..1]
  <CompleteNumber>.....</CompleteNumber>  [0..1]
  <CountryNumberCode>.....</CountryNumberCode>  [0..1]
  <ExtensionNumber>.....</ExtensionNumber>  [0..1]
  <AreaNumberCode>.....</AreaNumberCode>  [0..1]
  <Access>.....</Access>    [0..1]
  <UseCode>.....</UseCode>  [0..1]
  <ServiceProviderName>.....</ServiceProviderName>  [0..1]
  <HTMLPreferredIndicator>.....</HTMLPreferredIndicator>  [0..1]
  <UsagePreference>.....</UsagePreference>  [0..1]
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy>  [0..*]
</TelephoneCommunication>
```

6.16. UsagePreference

Uses the Component:PreferenceABIType

Precedence, advantage, or choice of one person or thing over another.

6.16.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.16. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PriorityRankingNumeric	The number of the priority ranking of this preference.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
PreferredIndicator	The indication of whether or not this preference is the preferred option.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
UnavailablePeriod	A period when a preference is not available.	0..1	Component	PeriodABIType	
AvailablePeriod	A period when a preference is available.	0..*	Component	PeriodABIType	

## 6.16.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.16. UsagePreference

```
<UsagePreference>
  <PriorityRankingNumeric>.....</PriorityRankingNumeric>    [0..1]
  <PreferredIndicator>.....</PreferredIndicator>    [0..1]
  <UnavailablePeriod>.....</UnavailablePeriod>    [0..1]
  <AvailablePeriod>.....</AvailablePeriod>    [0..*]
</UsagePreference>
```

## 6.17. UnavailablePeriod

Uses the Component:PeriodABIEType

A specific period of time such as the length of time between two known date/time points, from a start date onwards, or up to an end date of when something is unavailable.

### 6.17.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.17. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DurationMeasure	The measure of the length of time for this time period such as hours, days, weeks, months, years.	0..1	Field	sqdt:TimeMeasureType	
InclusiveIndicator	The indication of whether or not the start and end dates are included in this period.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
StartDateTime	The date, time, date time or other date time value for the start of this period of time.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
EndDateTime	A date, time, date time or other date time value which specifies the end of this period of time.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
CompleteDateTime	The date, time, date time or other date time value for a complete period of time expressed as a specific month, a specific week etc. type code for a particular Bulletin.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
OpenIndicator	The indication of whether or not an entity is open during this period.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
DayOfWeekCode	The DaysOfWeek component is used to identify availability based on days of the week.	0..1	Field	sqdt:DayOfWeekCodeType	

## 6.17.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.17. UnavailablePeriod

```
<UnavailablePeriod>
  <DurationMeasure>.....</DurationMeasure>   [0..1]
  <InclusiveIndicator>.....</InclusiveIndicator> [0..1]
  <StartDateTime>.....</StartDateTime>   [0..1]
  <EndDateTime>.....</EndDateTime>   [0..1]
  <CompleteDateTime>.....</CompleteDateTime>   [0..1]
  <OpenIndicator>.....</OpenIndicator>   [0..1]
  <DayOfWeekCode>.....</DayOfWeekCode>   [0..1]
</UnavailablePeriod>
```

## 6.18. AvailablePeriod

Uses the Component:PeriodABIType

A specific period of time such as the length of time between two known date/time points, from a start date onwards, or up to an end date of when something is avaiialble..

### 6.18.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.18. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DurationMeasure	The measure of the length of time for this time period such as hours, days, weeks, months, years.	0..1	Field	sqdt:TimeMeasureType	
InclusiveIndicator	The indication of whether or not the start and end dates are included in this period.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
StartDateTime	The date, time, date time or other date time value for the start of this period of time.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
EndDateTime	A date, time, date time or other date time value which specifies the end of this period of time.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
CompleteDateTime	The date, time, date time or other date time value for a complete period of time expressed as a specific month, a specific week etc. type code for a particular Bulletin.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
OpenIndicator	The indication of whether or not an entity is open during this period.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
DayOfWeekCode	The DaysOfWeek component is used to identify availability based on days of the week.	0..1	Field	sqdt:DayOfWeekCodeType	

## 6.18.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.18. AvailablePeriod

```
<AvailablePeriod>
  <DurationMeasure>.....</DurationMeasure>   [0..1]
  <InclusiveIndicator>.....</InclusiveIndicator> [0..1]
  <StartDateTime>.....</StartDateTime>   [0..1]
  <EndDateTime>.....</EndDateTime>   [0..1]
  <CompleteDateTime>.....</CompleteDateTime> [0..1]
  <OpenIndicator>.....</OpenIndicator>   [0..1]
  <DayOfWeekCode>.....</DayOfWeekCode> [0..1]
</AvailablePeriod>
```

# 6.19. FaxCommunication

Uses the Component:CommunicationABIEType

Fax communication includes fax number or mailto address

## 6.19.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.19. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
URIID	The unique identifier of the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) for this communication such as an email address.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ChannelCode	The code specifying the channel or manner in which a communication can be made, such as telephone or email.	1..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
LocalNumber	The communication number, expressed as text and not including country access code or the area number code, for this communication.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
CompleteNumber	The text string of characters that make up the complete number for this communication.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
CountryNumberCode	The country access code for this communication number such as 44, 1, 353 etc.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
ExtensionNumber	The extension number, expressed as text, assigned to this communication number to enable a caller to reach a specific party.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
AreaNumberCode	The code specifying the area number typically used in communication. This is also known in the US as the Area Code.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
Access	Access information, expressed as text, for the mode of communication such as 9 or *70 for a telephone network.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
UseCode		0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	

Sample XML					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	The code specifying the use of this communication such as for business purposes or private. Such as Home, Work, Cell, Day, Evening, etc.				
ServiceProviderName	The text to identify a service provider, i.e, mobile phone provider, ISP/email provider, etc	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
HTMLPreferredIndicator	The indication of whether or not HTML format is preferred by the recipient for email communications. Usually sent in Communication components when ChannelCode is Telephone and the URIID has a mailto: email address.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
UsagePreference	The preference for the usage of this communication method.	0..1	Component	PreferenceABIEType	
Privacy	This is used to indicate the various privacy types for this communication. If appearing within a Party component, then this option overrides the Privacy types specified at the Party component for this communication.	0..*	Component	PrivacyType	

### 6.19.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.19. FaxCommunication

```
<FaxCommunication>
  <URIID>.....</URIID>   [0..1]
  <ChannelCode>.....</ChannelCode>   [1..1]
  <LocalNumber>.....</LocalNumber>   [0..1]
  <CompleteNumber>.....</CompleteNumber>   [0..1]
  <CountryNumberCode>.....</CountryNumberCode>   [0..1]
  <ExtensionNumber>.....</ExtensionNumber>   [0..1]
  <AreaNumberCode>.....</AreaNumberCode>   [0..1]
  <Access>.....</Access>   [0..1]
  <UseCode>.....</UseCode>   [0..1]
  <ServiceProviderName>.....</ServiceProviderName>   [0..1]
  <HTMLPreferredIndicator>.....</HTMLPreferredIndicator>   [0..1]
  <UsagePreference>.....</UsagePreference>   [0..1]
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy>   [0..*]
</FaxCommunication>
```

6.20. URICommunication

Uses the Component:CommunicationABIEType

Email or web communication

6.20.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.20. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
URIID	The unique identifier of the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) for this communication such as an email address.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ChannelCode	The code specifying the channel or manner in which a communication can be made, such as telephone or email.	1..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
LocalNumber	The communication number, expressed as text and not including country access code or the area number code, for this communication.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	



Sample XML					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
CompleteNumber	The text string of characters that make up the complete number for this communication.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
CountryNumberCode	The country access code for this communication number such as 44, 1, 353 etc.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
ExtensionNumber	The extension number, expressed as text, assigned to this communication number to enable a caller to reach a specific party.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
AreaNumberCode	The code specifying the area number typically used in communication. This is also known in the US as the Area Code.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
Access	Access information, expressed as text, for the mode of communication such as 9 or *70 for a telephone network.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
UseCode	The code specifying the use of this communication such as for business purposes or private. Such as Home, Work, Cell, Day, Evening, etc.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
ServiceProviderName	The text to identify a service provider, i.e, mobile phone provider, ISP/email provider, etc	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
HTMLPreferredIndicator	The indication of whether or not HTML format is preferred by the recipient for email communications. Usually sent in Communication components when ChannelCode is Telephone and the URIID has a mailto: email address.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
UsagePreference	The preference for the usage of this communication method.	0..1	Component	PreferenceABIEType	
Privacy	This is used to indicate the various privacy types for this communication. If appearing within a Party component, then this option overrides the Privacy types specified at the Party component for this communication.	0..*	Component	PrivacyType	

### 6.20.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.20. URICommunication

```
<URICommunication>
  <URIID>.....</URIID>   [0..1]
  <ChannelCode>.....</ChannelCode>   [1..1]
  <LocalNumber>.....</LocalNumber>   [0..1]
  <CompleteNumber>.....</CompleteNumber>   [0..1]
  <CountryNumberCode>.....</CountryNumberCode>   [0..1]
  <ExtensionNumber>.....</ExtensionNumber>   [0..1]
  <AreaNumberCode>.....</AreaNumberCode>   [0..1]
  <Access>.....</Access>   [0..1]
  <UseCode>.....</UseCode>   [0..1]
  <ServiceProviderName>.....</ServiceProviderName>   [0..1]
  <HTMLPreferredIndicator>.....</HTMLPreferredIndicator>   [0..1]
  <UsagePreference>.....</UsagePreference>   [0..1]
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy>   [0..*]
</URICommunication>
```

6.21. PostalAddress

Uses the Component:AddressABIType

The location at which mail is delivered.

6.21.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.21. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
AddressID	A unique identifier for this address.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
AddressType	A code specifying the type of this address such as business address or home address.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
AttentionOf	The person or business entity that the information should be sent.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
CareOf	Used to send mail to someone at someone else's address	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
Begin Choice					

Fields and Components					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
LineOne	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LineTwo	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LineThree	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LineFour	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LineFive	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
<i>or</i>					
BuildingNumber	The number, expressed as text, of a building or house on a street at this address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
BuildingName	The name, expressed as text, of a building, a house or other structure on a street at this address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
StreetName	The name, expressed as text, of a street or thoroughfare.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
FloorIdentification	The identification by name or number, expressed as text, of the floor in a building as part of an address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
PostOfficeBox	The unique identifier, expressed as text, of a container commonly referred to as a box, in a post office or other postal service location, assigned to a person or organization, where postal items may be kept for this address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
BuildingNumberSuffix	The building number suffix of the address, i.e. 2nd, Unit B, Building 2	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
<b>End Choice</b>					
CitySub-DivisionName	A textual representation of the City Sub-Division Name of the Address.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
CityName	A textual representation of the City of the Address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
CountryID	A unique country identifier of this Address.	0..1	Field	sqdt:CountryCodeType	
Postcode	A code specifying the Post Code for this Address.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID	StateOrProvince	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
CountyCountrySub-Division	A county or other regional jurisdiction within a country, state, or province	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
AddressUpdateDateTime	A date and time that the Address was last updated.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
Privacy	Use to record permission to use this address.	0..*	Component	PrivacyType	
UseCode	The code specifying the use of this communication such as for business purposes or private. Such as Home or Work address	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
CityNameAbbreviation	Add city codes or standardized city acronym or abbreviation.	0..*	Field	udt:CodeType	

### 6.21.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.21. PostalAddress

```
<PostalAddress>
  <AddressID>.....</AddressID>    [0..1]
  <AddressType>.....</AddressType>  [0..1]
  <AttentionOf>.....</AttentionOf>   [0..*]
  <CareOf>.....</CareOf>    [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <LineOne>.....</LineOne>    [0..1]
  <LineTwo>.....</LineTwo>    [0..1]
  <LineThree>.....</LineThree>  [0..1]
  <LineFour>.....</LineFour>   [0..1]
  <LineFive>.....</LineFive>   [0..1]
  <!-- or -->
  <BuildingNumber>.....</BuildingNumber>  [0..1]
  <BuildingName>.....</BuildingName>    [0..1]
  <StreetName>.....</StreetName>    [0..1]
  <FloorIdentification>.....</FloorIdentification>  [0..1]
  <PostOfficeBox>.....</PostOfficeBox>    [0..1]
  <BuildingNumberSuffix>.....</BuildingNumberSuffix>  [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <CitySub-DivisionName>.....</CitySub-DivisionName>  [0..*]
  <CityName>.....</CityName>    [0..1]
  <CountryID>.....</CountryID>    [0..1]
  <Postcode>.....</Postcode>    [0..1]
  <StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID>.....</StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID>  [0..1]
  <CountyCountrySub-Division>.....</CountyCountrySub-Division>  [0..1]
  <AddressUpdateDateTime>.....</AddressUpdateDateTime>  [0..1]
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy>    [0..*]
  <UseCode>.....</UseCode>    [0..1]
  <CityNameAbbreviation>.....</CityNameAbbreviation>  [0..*]
</PostalAddress>
```

6.22. SpecifiedOccupation

Uses the Component:OccupationABIEType

Occupation for this person.

6.22.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.22. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
TypeCode	The code specifying the type of the occupation.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
Title	The occupation title.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
Description	The textual description of the occupation.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
ClassCode	The code specifying the class of the occupation, such as ac- countancy, banking, car delivery.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
RankingCode	The code specifying the relative importance (ranking) of this occupation with respect to the person's other occupa- tions such as main occupation, secondary occupation.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
FullTimeIndicator	The indication of whether or not the occupation is full-time.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
PeriodHeld	A period of time during which this occupation has been held.	0..1	Field	PeriodABIEType	

### 6.22.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.22. SpecifiedOccupation

```
<SpecifiedOccupation>
  <TypeCode>.....</TypeCode>   [0..1]
  <Title>.....</Title>         [0..*]
  <Description>.....</Description>   [0..*]
  <ClassCode>.....</ClassCode>   [0..1]
  <RankingCode>.....</RankingCode>   [0..1]
  <FullTimeIndicator>.....</FullTimeIndicator>   [0..1]
  <PeriodHeld>.....</PeriodHeld>   [0..1]
</SpecifiedOccupation>
```

## 6.23. PartyActionEvent

Uses the Component:EventType

An action taken for an event by or in behalf of the party. This can be used to track the creation of the party, deletion, or end date. This action is directly related to the party.

### 6.23.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.23. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
EventID	A unique identifier for an event.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
EventTypeCode	Enumerated list of unusual event types.	0..1	Field	sqdt:EventTypeCodeType	
EventDescription	A textual description of the event.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
EventOccurrenceDateTime	A date, time, date time, or other date time value of an occurrence of this event. This could be used to track such dates and times of creation, deletion, etc.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	

### 6.23.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.23. PartyActionEvent

```
<PartyActionEvent>
  <EventID>.....</EventID>    [0..1]
  <EventTypeCode>.....</EventTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <EventDescription>.....</EventDescription>    [0..1]
  <EventOccurrenceDateTime>.....</EventOccurrenceDateTime>    [0..1]
</PartyActionEvent>
```

## 6.24. DealerParty

Uses the Component:PartyABIType

Represents a Dealer

## 6.24.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.24. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PartyID	Party identification number used to uniquely identify a party for example Dealer ID, Fleet, Customer Number assigned by OEM,etc.	0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationID	Code identifying a physical location	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
DealerManagementSystemID	The Dealer Management System ID assigned to a party.ie, DMS assigned Customer Number	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
AuthorizationID		0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
RelationshipTypeCode	Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
SpecialRemarksDescription	Any special remarks regarding a party.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
AlternatePartyDocument	An alternate collection of data for a piece of written, printed, or electronic matter that provides information or evidence of a party.	0..*	Component	DocumentABIType	
Begin Choice					
SpecifiedOrganization	A specific organization represented in a party, or other component.	0..1	Component	OrganizationABIType	
or					
SpecifiedPerson	Identifies a specific individual or person.	0..1	Component	PersonType	
End Choice					
Privacy	Any privacy rights the party has subscribed to or opted out of.	0..*	Component	PrivacyType	
PreferredLanguageCode	Preferred language	0..1	Field	sqdt:LanguageCodeType	
ManufacturerCustomerID	The number assigned to the customer by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	



Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ManufacturerHouseholdID	The number assigned to the customer's household by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
PartyActionEvent	An action taken for an event by or in behalf of the party. This can be used to track the creation of the party, deletion, or end date. This action is directly related to the party.	0..*	Component	EventType	
DealerIndicator	Part flag indicating that part was sold to another dealer.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.24.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.24. DealerParty

```
<DealerParty>
  <PartyID>.....</PartyID>    [0..*]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID>    [0..1]
  <DealerManagementSystemID>.....</DealerManagementSystemID>    [0..1]
  <AuthorizationID>.....</AuthorizationID>    [0..1]
  <RelationshipTypeCode>.....</RelationshipTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <SpecialRemarksDescription>.....</SpecialRemarksDescription>    [0..*]
  <AlternatePartyDocument>.....</AlternatePartyDocument>    [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <SpecifiedOrganization>.....</SpecifiedOrganization>    [0..1]
  <!-- or -->
  <SpecifiedPerson>.....</SpecifiedPerson>    [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy>    [0..*]
  <PreferredLanguageCode>.....</PreferredLanguageCode>    [0..1]
  <ManufacturerCustomerID>.....</ManufacturerCustomerID>    [0..1]
  <ManufacturerHouseholdID>.....</ManufacturerHouseholdID>    [0..1]
  <PartyActionEvent>.....</PartyActionEvent>    [0..*]
  <DealerIndicator>.....</DealerIndicator>    [0..1]
</DealerParty>
```

## 6.25. Applicants

Uses the Component:ApplicantsType

The applicants on a contract. This can be either individuals or organizations.

## 6.25.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.25. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
Applicant	Information regarding the co-applicant for a contract.	1..1	Component	ApplicantType	
Co-Applicant	Information regarding the co-applicant for a contract.	0..*	Component	ApplicantType	

## 6.25.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.25. Applicants

```
<Applicants>
  <Applicant>.....</Applicant>    [1..1]
  <Co-Applicant>.....</Co-Applicant>    [0..*]
</Applicants>
```

## 6.26. Applicant

Uses the Component:ApplicantType

Information regarding the co-applicant for a contract.

### 6.26.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.26. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PrimaryDriverIndicator	Identifies customer as primary driver.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
ResidencePeriod	The period of time of residence at this address.	0..1	Component	PeriodABIEType	
ApplicantParty	The primary applicant for a contract.	1..1	Component	PartyABIEType	
ApplicantDemographics	The Applicant Demographics component represents characteristics of an applicant, e.g., gender, language, birth date, etc.	0..1	Component	ApplicantDemographicsType	
EmploymentHistory	Information that relates to employment of an person.	0..*	Component	EmploymentHistoryType	
NearestRelativePerson	The nearest living relative.	0..1	Component	PersonType	
BankFinancialInstitution	A Bank, Savings and Loan, or other financial institution	0..*	Component	FinancialInstitutionType	
CreditorFinancialInstitution		0..*	Component	FinancialInstitutionType	
OtherIncome	Income received from other sources such as child support, alimony, etc.	0..1	Component	OtherIncomeType	
ReferencePerson	A person that is used as a reference.	0..*	Component	PersonType	
GSTRegistrantIndicator	Indicates whether applicant is a GST registrant.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

### 6.26.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.26. Applicant

```
<Applicant>
  <PrimaryDriverIndicator>.....</PrimaryDriverIndicator>   [0..1]
  <ResidencePeriod>.....</ResidencePeriod>   [0..1]
  <ApplicantParty>.....</ApplicantParty>   [1..1]
  <ApplicantDemographics>.....</ApplicantDemographics>   [0..1]
  <EmploymentHistory>.....</EmploymentHistory>   [0..*]
  <NearestRelativePerson>.....</NearestRelativePerson>   [0..1]
  <BankFinancialInstitution>.....</BankFinancialInstitution>   [0..*]
  <CreditorFinancialInstitution>.....</CreditorFinancialInstitution>   [0..*]
  <OtherIncome>.....</OtherIncome>   [0..1]
  <ReferencePerson>.....</ReferencePerson>   [0..*]
  <GSTRegistrantIndicator>.....</GSTRegistrantIndicator>   [0..1]
</Applicant>
```

6.27. ResidencePeriod

Uses the Component:PeriodABIEType

The period of time of residence at this address.

6.27.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.27. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DurationMeasure	The measure of the length of time for this time period such as hours, days, weeks, months, years.	0..1	Field	sqdt:TimeMeasureType	
InclusiveIndicator	The indication of whether or not the start and end dates are included in this period.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
StartDateTime	The date, time, date time or other date time value for the start of this period of time.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
EndDateTime	A date, time, date time or other date time value which specifies the end of this period of time.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	

Sample XML					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
CompleteDateTime	The date, time, date time or other date time value for a complete period of time expressed as a specific month, a specific week etc. type code for a particular Bulletin.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
OpenIndicator	The indication of whether or not an entity is open during this period.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
DayOfWeekCode	The DaysOfWeek component is used to identify availability based on days of the week.	0..1	Field	sqdt:DayOfWeekCodeType	

## 6.27.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.27. ResidencePeriod

```
<ResidencePeriod>
  <DurationMeasure>.....</DurationMeasure>   [0..1]
  <InclusiveIndicator>.....</InclusiveIndicator>   [0..1]
  <StartDateTime>.....</StartDateTime>   [0..1]
  <EndDateTime>.....</EndDateTime>   [0..1]
  <CompleteDateTime>.....</CompleteDateTime>   [0..1]
  <OpenIndicator>.....</OpenIndicator>   [0..1]
  <DayOfWeekCode>.....</DayOfWeekCode>   [0..1]
</ResidencePeriod>
```

## 6.28. ApplicantParty

Uses the Component:PartyABIType

The primary applicant for a contract.

### 6.28.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.28. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PartyID	Party identification number used to uniquely identify a party for example Dealer ID, Fleet, Customer Number assigned by OEM,etc.	0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationID	Code identifying a physical location	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
DealerManagementSystemID	The Dealer Management System ID assigned to a party.ie, DMS assigned Customer Number	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
AuthorizationID		0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
RelationshipTypeCode	Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
SpecialRemarksDescription	Any special remarks regarding a party.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
AlternatePartyDocument	An alternate collection of data for a piece of written, printed, or electronic matter that provides information or evidence of a party.	0..*	Component	DocumentABIType	
Begin Choice					
SpecifiedOrganization	A specific organization represented in a party, or other component.	0..1	Component	OrganizationABIType	
or					
SpecifiedPerson	Identifies a specific individual or person.	0..1	Component	PersonType	
End Choice					
Privacy	Any privacy rights the party has subscribed to or opted out of.	0..*	Component	PrivacyType	
PreferredLanguageCode	Preferred language	0..1	Field	sqdt:LanguageCodeType	
ManufacturerCustomerID	The number assigned to the customer by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ManufacturerHouseholdID	The number assigned to the customer's household by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	

Sample XML					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PartyActionEvent	An action taken for an event by or in behalf of the party. This can be used to track the creation of the party, deletion, or end date. This action is dirrectly related to the party.	0..*	Component	EventType	
DealerIndicator	Part flag indicating that part was sold to another dealer.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.28.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.28. ApplicantParty

```
<ApplicantParty>
  <PartyID>.....</PartyID>    [0..*]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID>  [0..1]
  <DealerManagementSystemID>.....</DealerManagementSystemID>  [0..1]
  <AuthorizationID>.....</AuthorizationID>  [0..1]
  <RelationshipTypeCode>.....</RelationshipTypeCode>  [0..1]
  <SpecialRemarksDescription>.....</SpecialRemarksDescription>  [0..*]
  <AlternatePartyDocument>.....</AlternatePartyDocument>  [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <SpecifiedOrganization>.....</SpecifiedOrganization>  [0..1]
  <!-- or -->
  <SpecifiedPerson>.....</SpecifiedPerson>  [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy>  [0..*]
  <PreferredLanguageCode>.....</PreferredLanguageCode>  [0..1]
  <ManufacturerCustomerID>.....</ManufacturerCustomerID>  [0..1]
  <ManufacturerHouseholdID>.....</ManufacturerHouseholdID>  [0..1]
  <PartyActionEvent>.....</PartyActionEvent>  [0..*]
  <DealerIndicator>.....</DealerIndicator>  [0..1]
</ApplicantParty>
```

## 6.29. ApplicantDemographics

Uses the Component:ApplicantDemographicsType

The Applicant Demographics component represents characteristics of an applicant, e.g., gender, language, birth date, etc.

## 6.29.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.29. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
EducationLevel	Last Year of education completed>	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
Dependents	Represents information about the dependents in the house-hold	0..1	Component	DependentsType	
FirstTimeBuyerIndicator	Identifies customer as first time buyer	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
RetiredIndicator	Indicates if the Business Partner is retired.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
MilitaryIndicator	Indicates whether or not the applicant is a current member of the military.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.29.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.29. ApplicantDemographics

```
<ApplicantDemographics>
  <EducationLevel>.....</EducationLevel>    [0..1]
  <Dependents>.....</Dependents>      [0..1]
  <FirstTimeBuyerIndicator>.....</FirstTimeBuyerIndicator>    [0..1]
  <RetiredIndicator>.....</RetiredIndicator>    [0..1]
  <MilitaryIndicator>.....</MilitaryIndicator>    [0..1]
</ApplicantDemographics>
```

## 6.30. Dependents

Uses the Component:DependentsType

Represents information about the dependents in the household



## 6.30.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.30. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
NumberOfDependentsNumeric	Total number of dependents in household.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	

## 6.30.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.30. Dependents

```
<Dependents>
  <NumberOfDependentsNumeric>.....</NumberOfDependentsNumeric>  [0..1]
</Dependents>
```

## 6.31. EmploymentHistory

Uses the **Component:**EmploymentHistoryType

Information that relates to employment of an person.

## 6.31.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.31. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
EmployerParty	A person or organization that has employees.	0..1	Component	PartyABIEType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
EmploymentDemographics	Information that relates to the demographics of employ- ment. Items include income, employment period, etc.	0..1	Component	EmploymentDemographicsType	

## 6.31.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.31. EmploymentHistory

```
<EmploymentHistory>
  <EmployerParty>.....</EmployerParty>  [0..1]
  <EmploymentDemographics>.....</EmploymentDemographics>  [0..1]
</EmploymentHistory>
```

## 6.32. EmployerParty

Uses the Component:PartyABIType

A person or organization that has employees.

### 6.32.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.32. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PartyID	Party identification number used to uniquely identify a party for example Dealer ID, Fleet, Customer Number assigned by OEM,etc.	0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationID	Code identifying a physical location	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
DealerManagementSystemID	The Dealer Management System ID assigned to a party.ie, DMS assigned Customer Number	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	

Sample XML					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
AuthorizationID		0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
RelationshipTypeCode	Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
SpecialRemarksDescription	Any special remarks regarding a party.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
AlternatePartyDocument	An alternate collection of data for a piece of written, printed, or electronic matter that provides information or evidence of a party.	0..*	Component	DocumentABIType	
Begin Choice					
SpecifiedOrganization	A specific organization represented in a party, or other component.	0..1	Component	OrganizationABIType	
or					
SpecifiedPerson	Identifies a specific individual or person.	0..1	Component	PersonType	
End Choice					
Privacy	Any privacy rights the party has subscribed to or opted out of.	0..*	Component	PrivacyType	
PreferredLanguageCode	Preferred language	0..1	Field	sqdt:LanguageCodeType	
ManufacturerCustomerID	The number assigned to the customer by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ManufacturerHouseholdID	The number assigned to the customer's household by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
PartyActionEvent	An action taken for an event by or in behalf of the party. This can be used to track the creation of the party, deletion, or end date. This action is directly related to the party.	0..*	Component	EventType	
DealerIndicator	Part flag indicating that part was sold to another dealer.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

### 6.32.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.32. EmployerParty

```
<EmployerParty>
  <PartyID>.....</PartyID>   [0..*]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID>   [0..1]
  <DealerManagementSystemID>.....</DealerManagementSystemID>   [0..1]
  <AuthorizationID>.....</AuthorizationID>   [0..1]
  <RelationshipTypeCode>.....</RelationshipTypeCode>   [0..1]
  <SpecialRemarksDescription>.....</SpecialRemarksDescription>   [0..*]
  <AlternatePartyDocument>.....</AlternatePartyDocument>   [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <SpecifiedOrganization>.....</SpecifiedOrganization>   [0..1]
  <!-- or -->
  <SpecifiedPerson>.....</SpecifiedPerson>   [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy>   [0..*]
  <PreferredLanguageCode>.....</PreferredLanguageCode>   [0..1]
  <ManufacturerCustomerID>.....</ManufacturerCustomerID>   [0..1]
  <ManufacturerHouseholdID>.....</ManufacturerHouseholdID>   [0..1]
  <PartyActionEvent>.....</PartyActionEvent>   [0..*]
  <DealerIndicator>.....</DealerIndicator>   [0..1]
</EmployerParty>
```

6.33. EmploymentDemographics

Uses the Component:EmploymentDemographicsType

Information that relates to the demographics of employment. Items include income, employment period, etc.

6.33.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.33. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
IncomeAmount		0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
IncomePeriodCode	HR = Hour, WK = Week, BiWK = Bi-Weekly, MO = Month, YR = Year, SmMO=SemiMonthly, SmAN=SemiAnnually	0..1	Field	scl:IncomePeriodEnumeratedType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
EmploymentPeriod	The length of time that a person has been employed.	0..1	Component	PeriodABIEType	
EmploymentStatusCode	Identifies the business party's status of employment. EX: Full, part time, etc.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
Occupation	Occupation of business party	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
OccupationCategoryCode	A catorgorization of an occupation like Medical, Informa- tion Systems, etc.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
SelfEmployedIndicator	Indicates whether or not the applicant is self-employed.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

### 6.33.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.33. EmploymentDemographics

```
<EmploymentDemographics>
  <IncomeAmount>.....</IncomeAmount>    [0..1]
  <IncomePeriodCode>.....</IncomePeriodCode>    [0..1]
  <EmploymentPeriod>.....</EmploymentPeriod>    [0..1]
  <EmploymentStatusCode>.....</EmploymentStatusCode>    [0..1]
  <Occupation>.....</Occupation>    [0..1]
  <OccupationCategoryCode>.....</OccupationCategoryCode>    [0..1]
  <SelfEmployedIndicator>.....</SelfEmployedIndicator>    [0..1]
</EmploymentDemographics>
```

### 6.34. EmploymentPeriod

Uses the Component:PeriodABIEType

The length of time that a person has been employed.

#### 6.34.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.34. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DurationMeasure	The measure of the length of time for this time period such as hours, days, weeks, months, years.	0..1	Field	sqdt:TimeMeasureType	
InclusiveIndicator	The indication of whether or not the start and end dates are included in this period.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
StartDateTime	The date, time, date time or other date time value for the start of this period of time.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
EndDateTime	A date, time, date time or other date time value which specifies the end of this period of time.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
CompleteDateTime	The date, time, date time or other date time value for a complete period of time expressed as a specific month, a specific week etc. type code for a particular Bulletin.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
OpenIndicator	The indication of whether or not an entity is open during this period.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
DayOfWeekCode	The DaysOfWeek component is used to identify availability based on days of the week.	0..1	Field	sqdt:DayOfWeekCodeType	

## 6.34.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.34. EmploymentPeriod

```
<EmploymentPeriod>
  <DurationMeasure>.....</DurationMeasure>    [0..1]
  <InclusiveIndicator>.....</InclusiveIndicator>  [0..1]
  <StartDateTime>.....</StartDateTime>    [0..1]
  <EndDateTime>.....</EndDateTime>    [0..1]
  <CompleteDateTime>.....</CompleteDateTime>    [0..1]
  <OpenIndicator>.....</OpenIndicator>    [0..1]
  <DayOfWeekCode>.....</DayOfWeekCode>    [0..1]
</EmploymentPeriod>
```

## 6.35. NearestRelativePerson

Uses the Component:PersonType

The nearest living relative.

### 6.35.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.35. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ID		0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
GivenName		0..*	Field	udt:NameType	
Alias	Another name that a person is also known.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
MiddleName	Middle Initial of business party	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
FamilyName		0..*	Field	udt:NameType	
Title	A general or descriptive heading given to a person, or item.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
Salutation	A word or phrase of greeting used to begin a letter or message.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
NameSuffix	A word or phrase added to the end of a name	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
MaritalStatusCode	Identifies marital status of business party - M = Married, U = Unmarried, S = Separated, O = Other	0..1	Field	scl:MaritalStatusEnumeratedType	
GenderCode	Gender of party - M = Male, F= Female	0..1	Field	scl:GenderEnumeratedType	
BirthDate	Birth date of party	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
AgeMeasure	The numeric value of a person or parties age.	0..1	Field	sqdt:TimeMeasureType	
MaidenName	The family name for a woman before she was married.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
PreferredName	A name that a person prefers to be known.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
ResidenceAddress		0..1	Component	AddressABIEType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	The location at which a particular person may be found or reached.				
TelephoneCommunication	Telephone Communication information like phone number	0..*	Component	CommunicationABIEType	
FaxCommunication	Fax communication includes fax number or mailto address	0..1	Component	CommunicationABIEType	
URICommunication	Email or web communication	0..*	Component	CommunicationABIEType	
NationalityCountryID	The ISO Country Codelist used to indicate a person's nationality.	0..1	Field	sqdt:CountryCodeType	
ContactMethodTypeCode	Indicates the preferred method of contact.	0..1	Field	sqdt:ContactMethodTypeCodeType	
LanguageCode	The spoken language for a person. This may occur multiple times if they speak more than one language.	0..*	Field	sqdt:LanguageCodeType	
PostalAddress	The location at which mail is delivered.	0..*	Component	AddressABIEType	
OriginalContactMethodTypeCode	Original contact method for this person.	0..1	Field	sqdt:ContactMethodTypeCodeType	
SpecifiedOccupation	Occupation for this person.	0..*	Component	OccupationABIEType	
Trait	Personal trait.	0..*	Field	TraitType	
CustomerStatusCode	Code which indicates the customer status of the person (e.g. Deceased, Gone Away)	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
DateOfBirthToleranceNumeric	Number of days tolerance for recorded date of birth.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	

## 6.35.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.



Example 6.35. NearestRelativePerson

```
<NearestRelativePerson>
  <ID>.....</ID>    [0..*]
  <GivenName>.....</GivenName>    [0..*]
  <Alias>.....</Alias>    [0..1]
  <MiddleName>.....</MiddleName>    [0..1]
  <FamilyName>.....</FamilyName>    [0..*]
  <Title>.....</Title>    [0..1]
  <Salutation>.....</Salutation>    [0..1]
  <NameSuffix>.....</NameSuffix>    [0..1]
  <MaritalStatusCode>.....</MaritalStatusCode>    [0..1]
  <GenderCode>.....</GenderCode>    [0..1]
  <BirthDate>.....</BirthDate>    [0..1]
  <AgeMeasure>.....</AgeMeasure>    [0..1]
  <MaidenName>.....</MaidenName>    [0..1]
  <PreferredName>.....</PreferredName>    [0..1]
  <ResidenceAddress>.....</ResidenceAddress>    [0..1]
  <TelephoneCommunication>.....</TelephoneCommunication>    [0..*]
  <FaxCommunication>.....</FaxCommunication>    [0..1]
  <URICommunication>.....</URICommunication>    [0..*]
  <NationalityCountryID>.....</NationalityCountryID>    [0..1]
  <ContactMethodTypeCode>.....</ContactMethodTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <LanguageCode>.....</LanguageCode>    [0..*]
  <PostalAddress>.....</PostalAddress>    [0..*]
  <OriginalContactMethodTypeCode>.....</OriginalContactMethodTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <SpecifiedOccupation>.....</SpecifiedOccupation>    [0..*]
  <Trait>.....</Trait>    [0..*]
  <CustomerStatusCode>.....</CustomerStatusCode>    [0..1]
  <DateOfBirthToleranceNumeric>.....</DateOfBirthToleranceNumeric>    [0..1]
</NearestRelativePerson>
```

6.36. BankFinancialInstitution

Uses the Component:FinancialInstitutionType

A Bank, Savings and Loan, or other financial institution

6.36.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.36. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
SpecifiedFinancialAccount	A specified account whereby debits and/or credits arising from transactions are recorded.	0..*	Component	FinancialAccountABIType	
FinancialOrganization	An organization dealing with finacial transactions.	0..1	Component	OrganizationABIType	

## 6.36.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.36. BankFinancialInstitution

```
<BankFinancialInstitution>
  <SpecifiedFinancialAccount>.....</SpecifiedFinancialAccount>    [0..*]
  <FinancialOrganization>.....</FinancialOrganization>    [0..1]
</BankFinancialInstitution>
```

## 6.37. SpecifiedFinancialAccount

Uses the **Component:**FinancialAccountABIType

A specified account whereby debits and/or credits arising from transactions are recorded.

### 6.37.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.37. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
AccountID	Identifies an account number or similary identifier.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
AccountTypeString	Identifies the type of account.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	

Sample XML					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
AccountName	The name that provides descriptive meaning to an account.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
DefaultCurrencyCode	Currency used for transactions	0..1	Field	oacl:CurrencyCodeContentType	
BalanceAmount	Remaining balance on Current Vehicle	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
CreditFinancing	Financing related to credit, lease, or loans.	0..1	Component	FinancingType	
RoutingTransitID	A nine-digit number (eight digits and a check digit) that identifies a specific financial institution. Also referred to as the ABA number.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	

## 6.37.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.37. SpecifiedFinancialAccount

```
<SpecifiedFinancialAccount>
  <AccountID>.....</AccountID>   [0..1]
  <AccountTypeString>.....</AccountTypeString>   [0..1]
  <AccountName>.....</AccountName>   [0..1]
  <DefaultCurrencyCode>.....</DefaultCurrencyCode>   [0..1]
  <BalanceAmount>.....</BalanceAmount>   [0..1]
  <CreditFinancing>.....</CreditFinancing>   [0..1]
  <RoutingTransitID>.....</RoutingTransitID>   [0..1]
</SpecifiedFinancialAccount>
```

## 6.38. CreditFinancing

Uses the Component:FinancingType

Financing related to credit, lease, or loans.

### 6.38.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.38. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
FinanceTypeString	Type of financing Examples may be F- Finance, L - Lease, C-Cash, 1-Retail, 2-Lease, 3-Balloon, etc.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
PaymentAmount	Monthly Payment Amount	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
FinalAmount	Last month payment amount	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ResidualAmount	Remaining residual on current vehicle	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TermMeasure	Number of months of contract term	0..1	Field	sqdt:TimeMeasureType	
MaturityDateYearMonthDate	Month and year of contract maturity	0..1	Field	qdt:YearMonthDateType	
WholesaleValueAmount	Actual wholesale value of a used vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TradeAllowanceAmount	Trade Allowance is the second component of the negotiated trade vehicle amount, the primary portion being the whole-sale amount of the trade vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DownPaymentAmount	Down Payment amount or amount of cap cost reduction.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PurchasePriceAmount	Purchase Price or Gross Cap cost specified in deal. Total payments at end of purchase	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ApprovedIndicator	Approved Indicator	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
ApprovedAmount	Amount pre-approved	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ExpirationDate	Expiration Date	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
RatingIndexCode	Rating Index Used for Credit Approval	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
MaximumLimitAmount	Maximum Limit Amount for financing	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
MinimumLimitAmount	Minimum Limit Amount for financing	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ClientAdvisorName	Indicates the name of the Client Advisor responsible for creating the Financing comments	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
FinancingComments	Free form text area for Client Advisor to provide general comments about the Financing	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
PreApprovalID	The pre-approval identifier assigned by the finance source.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
LeaseMaturityDate	The date that the lease matures.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
GrossAmount	The gross calculated amount of a financial transaction.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PaymentFrequency	Frequency that customer makes regularly scheduled pay-ments to their lien holder.	0..1	Field	oagis:RecurrencePatternCodeContentType	

## 6.38.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.38. CreditFinancing

```
<CreditFinancing>
  <FinanceTypeString>.....</FinanceTypeString>  [0..1]
  <PaymentAmount>.....</PaymentAmount>  [0..1]
  <FinalAmount>.....</FinalAmount>  [0..1]
  <ResidualAmount>.....</ResidualAmount>  [0..1]
  <TermMeasure>.....</TermMeasure>  [0..1]
  <MaturityDateYearMonthDate>.....</MaturityDateYearMonthDate>  [0..1]
  <WholesaleValueAmount>.....</WholesaleValueAmount>  [0..1]
  <TradeAllowanceAmount>.....</TradeAllowanceAmount>  [0..1]
  <DownPaymentAmount>.....</DownPaymentAmount>  [0..1]
  <PurchasePriceAmount>.....</PurchasePriceAmount>  [0..1]
  <ApprovedIndicator>.....</ApprovedIndicator>  [0..1]
  <ApprovedAmount>.....</ApprovedAmount>  [0..1]
  <ExpirationDate>.....</ExpirationDate>  [0..1]
  <RatingIndexCode>.....</RatingIndexCode>  [0..1]
  <MaximumLimitAmount>.....</MaximumLimitAmount>  [0..1]
  <MinimumLimitAmount>.....</MinimumLimitAmount>  [0..1]
  <ClientAdvisorName>.....</ClientAdvisorName>  [0..1]
  <FinancingComments>.....</FinancingComments>  [0..*]
  <PreApprovalID>.....</PreApprovalID>  [0..1]
  <LeaseMaturityDate>.....</LeaseMaturityDate>  [0..1]
  <GrossAmount>.....</GrossAmount>  [0..1]
  <PaymentFrequency>.....</PaymentFrequency>  [0..1]
</CreditFinancing>
```

## 6.39. FinancialOrganization

Uses the **Component:**OrganizationABIType

An organization dealing with finacial transactions.

### 6.39.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.39. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
BusinessTypeCode	A code identifying type of Business.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
CompanyName	Company name of business entity.	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
OrganizationID	Member Identification number of affiliate organization	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
DistrictID	An identifier for the District an organization resides.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
BranchCode	Manufacture branch code.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
CompanyCode	Manufacture company code..	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
DivisionCode	Manufacture division code.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
ServiceCenterCode	Manufacturer service center code.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
HoldingCompanyName	The company that is securing or underwriting the loan.	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
PrimaryContact	ABIE A primary person or department that acts as a point of contact with another peson or department. PrimaryContact	0..*	Component	ContactABIType	
PostalAddress	The location at which mail is delivered.	0..*	Component	AddressABIType	
DoingBusinessAsName	Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LegalClassificationCode	The code specifying the legal classification of this organization such as those representing Incorporated (Inc), limited liability corporation (LLC) or non-profit.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
InceptionDateTime	The creation date and time that a business was started.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
NumberOfEmployeesNumeric	Number of employees in the organization.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
CompanyDescription	Full description of the company or organization.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	

## 6.39.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.39. FinancialOrganization

```
<FinancialOrganization>
  <BusinessTypeCode>.....</BusinessTypeCode>   [0..1]
  <CompanyName>.....</CompanyName>   [0..1]
  <OrganizationID>.....</OrganizationID>   [0..1]
  <DistrictID>.....</DistrictID>   [0..1]
  <BranchCode>.....</BranchCode>   [0..1]
  <CompanyCode>.....</CompanyCode>   [0..1]
  <DivisionCode>.....</DivisionCode>   [0..1]
  <ServiceCenterCode>.....</ServiceCenterCode>   [0..1]
  <HoldingCompanyName>.....</HoldingCompanyName>   [0..1]
  <PrimaryContact>.....</PrimaryContact>   [0..*]
  <PostalAddress>.....</PostalAddress>   [0..*]
  <DoingBusinessAsName>.....</DoingBusinessAsName>   [0..1]
  <LegalClassificationCode>.....</LegalClassificationCode>   [0..1]
  <InceptionDateTime>.....</InceptionDateTime>   [0..1]
  <NumberOfEmployeesNumeric>.....</NumberOfEmployeesNumeric>   [0..1]
  <CompanyDescription>.....</CompanyDescription>   [0..*]
</FinancialOrganization>
```

## 6.40. CreditorFinancialInstitution

Uses the Component:FinancialInstitutionType

### 6.40.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.40. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
SpecifiedFinancialAccount	A specified account whereby debits and/or credits arising from transactions are recorded.	0..*	Component	FinancialAccountABIType	
FinancialOrganization	An organization dealing with finacial transactions.	0..1	Component	OrganizationABIType	

## 6.40.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.40. CreditorFinancialInstitution

```
<CreditorFinancialInstitution>
  <SpecifiedFinancialAccount>.....</SpecifiedFinancialAccount>    [0..*]
  <FinancialOrganization>.....</FinancialOrganization>    [0..1]
</CreditorFinancialInstitution>
```

## 6.41. OtherIncome

Uses the Component:OtherIncomeType

Income received from other sources such as child support, alimony, etc.

### 6.41.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.41. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
OtherIncomeAmount	The gross amount of income received from other sources (e.g., child support, alimony, etc.)	0..*	Field	udt:AmountType	
IncomeSource	Identifies the source of income (e.g., job, child support, alimony, etc.)	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	



## 6.41.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.41. OtherIncome

```
<OtherIncome>
  <OtherIncomeAmount>.....</OtherIncomeAmount>   [0..*]
  <IncomeSource>.....</IncomeSource>   [0..1]
</OtherIncome>
```

## 6.42. ReferencePerson

Uses the Component:PersonType

A person that is used as a reference.

### 6.42.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.42. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ID		0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
GivenName		0..*	Field	udt:NameType	
Alias	Another name that a person is also known.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
MiddleName	Middle Initial of business party	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
FamilyName		0..*	Field	udt:NameType	
Title	A general or descriptive heading given to a person, or item.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
Salutation	A word or phrase of greeting used to begin a letter or message.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
NameSuffix	A word or phrase added to the end of a name	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
MaritalStatusCode	Identifies marital status of business party - M = Married, U = Unmarried, S = Separated, O = Other	0..1	Field	scl:MaritalStatusEnumeratedType	
GenderCode	Gender of party - M = Male, F= Female	0..1	Field	scl:GenderEnumeratedType	
BirthDate	Birth date of party	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
AgeMeasure	The numeric value of a person or parties age.	0..1	Field	sqdt:TimeMeasureType	
MaidenName	The family name for a woman before she was married.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
PreferredName	A name that a person prefers to be known.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
ResidenceAddress	The location at which a particular person may be found or reached.	0..1	Component	AddressABIType	
TelephoneCommunication	Telephone Communication information like phone number	0..*	Component	CommunicationABIType	
FaxCommunication	Fax communication includes fax number or mailto address	0..1	Component	CommunicationABIType	
URICommunication	Email or web communication	0..*	Component	CommunicationABIType	
NationalityCountryID	The ISO Country Codelist used to indicate a person's nationality.	0..1	Field	sqdt:CountryCodeType	
ContactMethodTypeCode	Indicates the preferred method of contact.	0..1	Field	sqdt:ContactMethodTypeCodeType	
LanguageCode	The spoken language for a person. This may occur multiple times if they speak more than one language.	0..*	Field	sqdt:LanguageCodeType	
PostalAddress	The location at which mail is delivered.	0..*	Component	AddressABIType	
OriginalContactMethodTypeCode	Original contact method for this person.	0..1	Field	sqdt:ContactMethodTypeCodeType	
SpecifiedOccupation	Occupation for this person.	0..*	Component	OccupationABIType	
Trait	Personal trait.	0..*	Field	TraitType	
CustomerStatusCode	Code which indicates the customer status of the person (e.g. Deceased, Gone Away)	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
DateOfBirthToleranceNumeric	Number of days tolerance for recorded date of birth.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	

## 6.42.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.42. ReferencePerson

```
<ReferencePerson>
  <ID>.....</ID>      [0..*]
  <GivenName>.....</GivenName>  [0..*]
  <Alias>.....</Alias>    [0..1]
  <MiddleName>.....</MiddleName>  [0..1]
  <FamilyName>.....</FamilyName>  [0..*]
  <Title>.....</Title>    [0..1]
  <Salutation>.....</Salutation>  [0..1]
  <NameSuffix>.....</NameSuffix>  [0..1]
  <MaritalStatusCode>.....</MaritalStatusCode>  [0..1]
  <GenderCode>.....</GenderCode>  [0..1]
  <BirthDate>.....</BirthDate>    [0..1]
  <AgeMeasure>.....</AgeMeasure>  [0..1]
  <MaidenName>.....</MaidenName>  [0..1]
  <PreferredName>.....</PreferredName>  [0..1]
  <ResidenceAddress>.....</ResidenceAddress>  [0..1]
  <TelephoneCommunication>.....</TelephoneCommunication>  [0..*]
  <FaxCommunication>.....</FaxCommunication>  [0..1]
  <URICommunication>.....</URICommunication>  [0..*]
  <NationalityCountryID>.....</NationalityCountryID>  [0..1]
  <ContactMethodTypeCode>.....</ContactMethodTypeCode>  [0..1]
  <LanguageCode>.....</LanguageCode>  [0..*]
  <PostalAddress>.....</PostalAddress>  [0..*]
  <OriginalContactMethodTypeCode>.....</OriginalContactMethodTypeCode>  [0..1]
  <SpecifiedOccupation>.....</SpecifiedOccupation>  [0..*]
  <Trait>.....</Trait>    [0..*]
  <CustomerStatusCode>.....</CustomerStatusCode>  [0..1]
  <DateOfBirthToleranceNumeric>.....</DateOfBirthToleranceNumeric>  [0..1]
</ReferencePerson>
```

## 6.43. Co-Applicant

Uses the Component:ApplicantType

Information regarding the co-applicant for a contract.

## 6.43.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.43. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PrimaryDriverIndicator	Identifies customer as primary driver.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
ResidencePeriod	The period of time of residence at this address.	0..1	Component	PeriodABIEType	
ApplicantParty	The primary applicant for a contract.	1..1	Component	PartyABIEType	
ApplicantDemographics	The Applicant Demographics component represents characteristics of an applicant, e.g., gender, language, birth date, etc.	0..1	Component	ApplicantDemographicsType	
EmploymentHistory	Information that relates to employment of an person.	0..*	Component	EmploymentHistoryType	
NearestRelativePerson	The nearest living relative.	0..1	Component	PersonType	
BankFinancialInstitution	A Bank, Savings and Loan, or other financial institution	0..*	Component	FinancialInstitutionType	
CreditorFinancialInstitution		0..*	Component	FinancialInstitutionType	
OtherIncome	Income received from other sources such as child support, alimony, etc.	0..1	Component	OtherIncomeType	
ReferencePerson	A person that is used as a reference.	0..*	Component	PersonType	
GSTRegistrantIndicator	Indicates whether applicant is a GST registrant.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.43.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.43. Co-Applicant

```
<Co-Applicant>
  <PrimaryDriverIndicator>.....</PrimaryDriverIndicator>   [0..1]
  <ResidencePeriod>.....</ResidencePeriod>   [0..1]
  <ApplicantParty>.....</ApplicantParty>   [1..1]
  <ApplicantDemographics>.....</ApplicantDemographics>   [0..1]
  <EmploymentHistory>.....</EmploymentHistory>   [0..*]
  <NearestRelativePerson>.....</NearestRelativePerson>   [0..1]
  <BankFinancialInstitution>.....</BankFinancialInstitution>   [0..*]
  <CreditorFinancialInstitution>.....</CreditorFinancialInstitution>   [0..*]
  <OtherIncome>.....</OtherIncome>   [0..1]
  <ReferencePerson>.....</ReferencePerson>   [0..*]
  <GSTRegistrantIndicator>.....</GSTRegistrantIndicator>   [0..1]
</Co-Applicant>
```

6.44. CreditVehicle

Uses the Component:CreditVehicleABIEType

Defines the vehicle, options, and pricing that is being applied for on a credit application.

6.44.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.44. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DeliveryDistanceMeasure	Odometer reading of vehicle at time of delivery	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
LicenseNumberString	State License plate number of vehicle	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
Vehicle	Common vehicle component	0..1	Component	VehicleABIEType	
Option	The Option represents information about a vehicle's options.	0..*	Component	OptionABIEType	
Pricing	Provides pricing infomation.	0..*	Component	PricingABIEType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
EquipmentType	Type of equipment on the vehicle	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
PriorVehicleUseCode	The prior use of a particular vehicle.	0..1	Field	sqdt:VehicleUseCodeType	
DealerProducts	Additional products and/or agreements added and/or sold by the dealer. Non-Residualized items that are included in either total cash price, gross capitalized cost, or paid up front.	0..*	Component	DealerProductsType	

## 6.44.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.44. CreditVehicle

```
<CreditVehicle>
  <DeliveryDistanceMeasure>.....</DeliveryDistanceMeasure>  [0..1]
  <LicenseNumberString>.....</LicenseNumberString>  [0..1]
  <Vehicle>.....</Vehicle>  [0..1]
  <Option>.....</Option>  [0..*]
  <Pricing>.....</Pricing>  [0..*]
  <EquipmentType>.....</EquipmentType>  [0..1]
  <PriorVehicleUseCode>.....</PriorVehicleUseCode>  [0..1]
  <DealerProducts>.....</DealerProducts>  [0..*]
</CreditVehicle>
```

## 6.45. Vehicle

Uses the Component:VehicleABIEType

Common vehicle component

### 6.45.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.45. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
Model	Manufacturer-assigned model code of vehicle - Usually available in the VIN number (use NCIC code)	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
ModelYear	Vehicle designated model year	0..1	Field	qdt:YearDateType	
ModelDescription	Descriptive vehicle model name	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
MakeString	Vehicle make code - Usually available in the VIN number (use NCIC code).	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
SaleClassCode	Class of Sale	0..1	Field	scl:SaleClassEnumeratedType	
Condition	Condition of Vehicle - Example: Excellent, Good, Fair, Poor, Unknown	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
VehicleNote	Any vehicle related notes	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
TrimCode	Manufacturer assigned trim code	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
DoorsQuantityNumeric	Number of doors on vehicle	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
BodyStyle	Manufacturer-assigned vehicle body style	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
TransmissionGroup	Vehicle Transmission type	0..1	Component	TransmissionGroupType	
ColorGroup		0..*	Component	ColorGroupType	
VehicleClassCode	VehicleClass	0..1	Field	scl:VehicleClassEnumeratedType	
FuelTypeCode	Type of vehicle fuel	0..1	Field	sqdt:FuelTypeCodeType	
DriveTrain	Indicates whether the vehicle is 2 or 4 wheel drive (i.e., 2WD, 4WD, 4x4, 4x2)	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
DriveTypeCode	Designates Vehicle drive type	0..1	Field	scl:DriveTypeEnumeratedType	
VehiclePassengersNumeric	Passenger/seat capacity count of vehicle	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
Engine	Describes the engine on the vehicle.	0..*	Component	EngineType	
VehicleID	The Vehicle identification. This could be the VIN, HIN, or some other unique identifier for a vehicle. This optional element allows only one vehicle ID for a given Vehicle. However, for some type of vehicles (e.g. construction equip-	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	

Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	ment), the need arises to record more than one VehicleID for a Vehicle. If more than one vehicle ID must be recorded, please use the "VehicleIdentificationGroup" element below.				
AxleCode	The code on the axle of the vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
ManufacturerName	Manufacturer name.	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
VehicleWeightMeasure	Vehicle weight.	0..1	Field	sqdt:WeightMeasureType	
GrossWeightMeasure	Gross weight.	0..1	Field	sqdt:WeightMeasureType	
UnloadedVehicleWeightMeasure	The weight of the item without any load. If the item has a trailer, this would be the weight of the item minus it	0..1	Field	sqdt:WeightMeasureType	
ModelGroup	Grouping of similar models for order management purposes	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
ModelYearChangeIndicator	Model Year can change indicator	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
DistributorModelCode	Alternate model code, usually used for vehicle ordering	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
ModelClass	Indicates the specific class of vehicle attached to the model description (ie: GT, XLE, SE)	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
RegistrationID	A government issued registration identifier for a vehicle. I.e. license plate number.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
VehicleLengthMeasure	Length of the vehicle.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
Chassis	A general term that refers to all of the mechanical parts of a car attached to a structural frame. In cars with unitized construction, the chassis comprises everything but the body of the car.	0..1	Component	ChassisType	
SeriesCode	The model series code for the specified vehicle (i.e., trim level). This is different from Make and Model. Example, Limited Edition	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
SeriesName	The name corresponding to the SeriesCode (i.e., trim level). This is different from Make and Model. Example, Limited Edition	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	



Fields and Components					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
VehicleStockString	Dealer assigned vehicle stock number	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
VehicleDescription	A detailed description for the vehicle.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
DryWeightMeasure	Indicates the weight of the item when all fluids are empty.	0..1	Field	sqty:WeightMeasureType	
WetWeightMeasure	Indicates the weight of the item when all fluids are added.	0..1	Field	sqty:WeightMeasureType	
Tank	Indicates the weight of the item when all fluids are added.	0..*	Component	TankType	
MaximumSpeedMeasure	The maximum speed at which a particular vehicle configuration may obtain. This includes the entire configuration of the vehicle.	0..1	Field	sqty:SpeedMeasureType	
VehicleDimension	The height, length, and width of a vehicle.	0..1	Component	DimensionType	
WheelBaseMeasure	The horizontal distance between the center of the front wheel, and the center of the rear wheel	0..1	Field	sqty:LengthMeasureType	
TurningRadiusMeasure	Size of the smallest circular turn (ie. U-turn) that the vehicle is capable of making	0..1	Field	sqty:LengthMeasureType	
GroundClearanceMeasure	Amount of space between the base of an vehicle tire and the underside of the chassis.	0..1	Field	sqty:LengthMeasureType	
SeatHeightMeasure	The distance from the ground to the top of the seat. Used primarily with ATVs.	0..1	Field	sqty:LengthMeasureType	
TowingCapacityWeightMeasure	A measurement describing the upper limit to the weight of a trailer a vehicle can tow.	0..1	Field	sqty:WeightMeasureType	
CertificationGroup		0..1	Component	CertificationGroupType	
PayloadCapacityWeightMeasure	A measurement for describing the payload capacity of the vehicle	0..1	Field	sqty:WeightMeasureType	
InteriorDescription	Description of the interior condition of a preowned vehicle	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
FrontAxleWeight	The vehicle's front axle weight	0..1	Field	sqty:WeightMeasureType	
RearAxleWeight	The vehicle's rear axle weight	0..1	Field	sqty:WeightMeasureType	
VehicleIdentificationGroup	The grouping of Vehicle Identifications. Use this component(group) instead of the simple VehicleID element,	0..1	Component	VehicleIdentificationGroupType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	if more than one VehicleID must be recorded for a given vehicle (e.g. construction equipment).				
MarketConfigurationCode	A code identifying a particular market-specific configuration.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
CountryExportedTo	Country where the vehicle has been exported to.	0..1	Field	sqdt:CountryCodeType	
VehicleOperation	Indicates industry/area where the vehicle operates. Possible values are: Truck Timber; Truck Tipper, Truck Tanker.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
VehicleApplication	Indicates type of operations the vehicle is used in. Possible values are: Normal; Heavy; Severe; Other.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
VehicleHistoryDateGroup	Component to communicate important dates and events for a vehicle.	0..*	Component	VehicleHistoryDateGroupType	
VariantID	Code to indicate the product option and variations within a function or property.	0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
VariantDescription	Description of the product option and variations within a function or property.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
CustomerAdaptations	Used to alter the basic specification of a standard vehicle. This is done by adding and deleting parts as required and possibly reconfiguring the truck to suit a customer’s specific requirements.	0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
CustomerAdaptationsDescriptions	Also called S-Note, used to alter the basic specification of a standard vehicle. This is done by adding and deleting parts as required and possibly reconfiguring the truck to suit a customer’s specific requirements.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
InactiveCode	Status code to indicate the reason why the vehicle became inactive; used to filter out campaigns.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
Project	Used to identify if the vehicle is in project mode or in serial production.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
Development	Used to identify if a vehicle is development or design vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
RegistrationStateProvince	State or Province where vehicle is registered.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
RegistrationCountry	Country where vehicle is registered.	0..1	Field	sqdt:CountryCodeType	
Option	The Option represents information about a vehicle's options.	0..*	Component	OptionABIEType	
VehicleMajorPartsProductItem	The vehicle's major assemblies.	0..*	Component	VehicleMajorPartsProductItemType	
ProductClassCode	Used to communicate product class codes.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
ProductClassCodeDescription	Used to communicate product class code description.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
TelematicsSubscription	To communicate telematatics status and subscription information.	0..*	Component	TelematicsSubscriptionType	

## 6.45.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

```
<FuelTypeCode>.....</FuelTypeCode>    [0..1]
<DriveTrain>.....</DriveTrain>    [0..1]
<DriveTypeCode>.....</DriveTypeCode>    [0..1]
<VehiclePassengersNumeric>.....</VehiclePassengersNumeric>    [0..1]
<Engine>.....</Engine>    [0..*]
<VehicleID>.....</VehicleID>    [0..1]
<AxleCode>.....</AxleCode>    [0..1]
<ManufacturerName>.....</ManufacturerName>    [0..1]
<VehicleWeightMeasure>.....</VehicleWeightMeasure>    [0..1]
<GrossWeightMeasure>.....</GrossWeightMeasure>    [0..1]
<UnloadedVehicleWeightMeasure>.....</UnloadedVehicleWeightMeasure>    [0..1]
<ModelGroup>.....</ModelGroup>    [0..1]
<ModelYearChangeIndicator>.....</ModelYearChangeIndicator>    [0..1]
<DistributorModelCode>.....</DistributorModelCode>    [0..1]
<ModelClass>.....</ModelClass>    [0..1]
<RegistrationID>.....</RegistrationID>    [0..1]
<VehicleLengthMeasure>.....</VehicleLengthMeasure>    [0..1]
<Chassis>.....</Chassis>    [0..1]
<SeriesCode>.....</SeriesCode>    [0..1]
<SeriesName>.....</SeriesName>    [0..1]
<VehicleStockString>.....</VehicleStockString>    [0..1]
<VehicleDescription>.....</VehicleDescription>    [0..*]
<DryWeightMeasure>.....</DryWeightMeasure>    [0..1]
<WetWeightMeasure>.....</WetWeightMeasure>    [0..1]
<Tank>.....</Tank>    [0..*]
<MaximumSpeedMeasure>.....</MaximumSpeedMeasure>    [0..1]
<VehicleDimension>.....</VehicleDimension>    [0..1]
<WheelBaseMeasure>.....</WheelBaseMeasure>    [0..1]
<TurningRadiusMeasure>.....</TurningRadiusMeasure>    [0..1]
<GroundClearanceMeasure>.....</GroundClearanceMeasure>    [0..1]
<SeatHeightMeasure>.....</SeatHeightMeasure>    [0..1]
<TowingCapacityWeightMeasure>.....</TowingCapacityWeightMeasure>    [0..1]
<CertificationGroup>.....</CertificationGroup>    [0..1]
<PayloadCapacityWeightMeasure>.....</PayloadCapacityWeightMeasure>    [0..1]
<InteriorDescription>.....</InteriorDescription>    [0..1]
<FrontAxleWeight>.....</FrontAxleWeight>    [0..1]
<RearAxleWeight>.....</RearAxleWeight>    [0..1]
<VehicleIdentificationGroup>.....</VehicleIdentificationGroup>    [0..1]
<MarketConfigurationCode>.....</MarketConfigurationCode>    [0..1]
<CountryExportedTo>.....</CountryExportedTo>    [0..1]
<VehicleOperation>.....</VehicleOperation>    [0..1]
<VehicleApplication>.....</VehicleApplication>    [0..1]
<VehicleHistoryDateGroup>.....</VehicleHistoryDateGroup>    [0..*]
<VariantID>.....</VariantID>    [0..*]
<VariantDescription>.....</VariantDescription>    [0..*]
<CustomerAdaptations>.....</CustomerAdaptations>    [0..*]
<CustomerAdaptationsDescriptions>.....</CustomerAdaptationsDescriptions>    [0..*]
<InactiveCode>.....</InactiveCode>    [0..1]
<Project>.....</Project>    [0..1]
<Development>.....</Development>    [0..1]
<RegistrationStateProvince>.....</RegistrationStateProvince>    [0..1]
<RegistrationCountry>.....</RegistrationCountry>    [0..1]
<Option>.....</Option>    [0..*]
<VehicleMajorPartsProductItem>.....</VehicleMajorPartsProductItem>    [0..*]
<ProductClassCode>.....</ProductClassCode>    [0..1]
<ProductClassCodeDescription>.....</ProductClassCodeDescription>    [0..1]
<TelematicsSubscription>.....</TelematicsSubscription>    [0..*]
</Vehicle>
```

## Example 6.45: Vehicle

### Sample XML

## 6.46. TransmissionGroup

Uses the Component:TransmissionGroupType

Details describing the transmission of a vehicle, truck, boat, etc..

### 6.46.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.46. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
TransmissionCode	Transmission Serial Number	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
TransmissionTypeCode	Vehicle Transmission type - 3 = 3 speed, 4 = 4 speed, 5 = 5 speed, 6 = 6 speed, A - Automatic	0..1	Field	scl:TransmissionTypeEnumeratedType	
TransmissionTypeName	Name of transmission type (i.e., Hydromatic, Shiftronic, Manual, Automatic, etc.)	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

### 6.46.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.46. TransmissionGroup

```
<TransmissionGroup>
  <TransmissionCode>.....</TransmissionCode>    [0..1]
  <TransmissionTypeCode>.....</TransmissionTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <TransmissionTypeName>.....</TransmissionTypeName>    [0..1]
</TransmissionGroup>
```

## 6.47. ColorGroup

Uses the Component:ColorGroupType

## 6.47.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.47. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ColorItemCode	Identifies the item for which color is being described.	1..1	Field	scl:ColorItemEnumeratedType	
ManufacturerColorCode	Manufacturer-assigned color code.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
ColorDescription	Description of a color.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
ColorName	The name of a color, e.g. Hawthorn Green.	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
ColorCodeChangeIndicator	Indicates whether or not the color code (e.g., Interior Color Code, Exterior Color Code) can be changed.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.47.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.47. ColorGroup

```
<ColorGroup>
  <ColorItemCode>.....</ColorItemCode>    [1..1]
  <ManufacturerColorCode>.....</ManufacturerColorCode>    [0..1]
  <ColorDescription>.....</ColorDescription>    [0..*]
  <ColorName>.....</ColorName>    [0..1]
  <ColorCodeChangeIndicator>.....</ColorCodeChangeIndicator>    [0..1]
</ColorGroup>
```

## 6.48. Engine

Uses the Component:EngineType

Information describing the components that are part of an engine.

## 6.48.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.48. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
MakeString	Depracated: Use VehicleMake	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
ModelDescription	Descriptive vehicle model name	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
ModelYear	Vehicle designated model year	0..1	Field	qdt:YearDateType	
SaleClassCode	Class of sale.	0..1	Field	scl:SaleClassEnumeratedType	
Condition	Condition of Vehicle - Example: Excellent, Good, Fair, Poor, Unknown	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
Model	Manufacturer-assigned model code of vehicle - Usually available in the VIN number (use NCIC code)	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
VehicleStockString	Dealer assigned vehicle stock number	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
ColorGroup		0..*	Component	ColorGroupType	
BoatEngineTypeCode	Type of engine on or for a boat.	0..1	Field	scl:BoatEngineTypeEnumeratedType	
FuelTypeCode	Type of vehicle fuel	0..1	Field	sqdt:FuelTypeCodeType	
FullThrottleOperatingRangeMaximumMeasure	Measured in RPM is the prop speed at full throttle.	0..1	Field	sqdt:SpeedMeasureType	
IdleRevolutionPerMinuteForwardGearMinimumMeasure	Measured in RPM is the prop speed at minimum throttle.	0..1	Field	sqdt:SpeedMeasureType	
AlternatorOutputMeasure	The amount of current in amps that the alternator can supply.	0..1	Field	sqdt:ElectricityMeasureType	
BatterySizeRequirementsMeasure	Battery size required to start the engine in CCA (Cold Cranking Amps).	0..1	Field	sqdt:ElectricityMeasureType	
CurrentDrawMeasure	Current required to run the electric motor.	0..1	Field	sqdt:ElectricityMeasureType	
PeakThrustMeasure	Maximum thrust produced by the electric motor.	0..1	Field	sqdt:ForceMeasureType	
BoreMeasure	The size of the engine piston / cylinder.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
StrokeMeasure	Piston movement distance.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
CylinderConfigurationCode	Indicates the way the engine cylinder is configured.	0..1	Field	scl:CylinderConfigurationEnumeratedType	
NumberOfEngineCylindersNumeric	Represents the number of cylinders in the vehicle engine.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
FuelInductionSystemCode	The type of system used to get the fuel into the engine cylinders, e.g., Carborated, Injected, Multiport, etc.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
BoatEngineLocationCode	Defines the location on the boat that the engine can be mounted.	0..1	Field	sqdt:BoatEngineLocationCodeType	
FuelConsumptionMeasure	Amount of fuel consumed by the engine.	0..1	Field	sqdt:FuelConsumptionMeasureType	
TotalEngineHoursNumeric	Total hours of engine(s) use.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
PowerTrimIndicator	Indicates if the engine has a Power Trim.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
StartingSystemTypeCode	The method required to start the engine.	0..1	Field	scl:StartingSystemTypeEnumeratedType	
IgnitionSystem	System used to fire the engine.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LubricationSystem	System used to lubricate the engine.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
CoolingSystem	System used to cool the engine.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
Emissions	How much pollution the engine is rated to put out.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
SteeringSystem	System required to steer the engine.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
PropellerType	Indicates the type of propeller, e.g. 3 bladded brass prop, composite, etc.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
GeneralEngineDescription	General descriptive text used to describe the engine.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
DetailedEngineDescription	Detailed descriptive text used to describe the engine. This field provides more detail than the GeneralEngineDescription field.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
DriveTransmissionDescription	Text description of the transmission.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
EngineSerialString	Engine serial number.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
DriveSerialString	Drive serial number.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
TransomShieldKitSerialString	The serial number of the Transom Shield Kit (TSK).	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	



Sample XML					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
VDriveSerialString	V-Drive serial number.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
TransmissionSerialString	The serial number of the Transmission.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
DryWeightMeasure	Indicates the weight of the item when all fluids are empty.	0..1	Field	sqdt:WeightMeasureType	
WetWeightMeasure	Indicates the weight of the item when all fluids are present.	0..1	Field	sqdt:WeightMeasureType	
ShaftLengthMeasure	Length of the shaft on which the prop mounts.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
EffectiveMeanPressureMeasure	The mean effective pressure (MEP) is the average pressure exerted on the piston during each power stroke.	0..*	Component	MeasurementType	
PowerMeasure	Defines the manufacturers rated output drive power of the engine.	0..*	Component	MeasurementType	
MeanPistonSpeedMeasure	Mean piston speed is the average speed of the piston in a re-ciprocating engine.	0..*	Component	MeasurementType	
CompressionPressureMeasure	Pressure in the cylinder when the engine is running at 240-300 rpm	0..1	Field	sqdt:PressureMeasureType	
TorqueMeasure	Define the manufacturers rated torque output of the engine	0..1	Component	MeasurementType	
GearRatioGroup		0..*	Component	GearRatioGroupType	
EngineDimensions		0..*	Component	EngineDimensionsType	
DisplacementMeasure	Volume displaced by each piston moving from bottom dead center to top dead center. This is for all pistons in total.	0..1	Field	sqdt:DisplacementMeasureType	
OperatingVoltageMeasure	Voltage required to run an electric motor.	0..1	Field	sqdt:ElectricityMeasureType	
CompressionRatioMeasure	A value that represents the ratio of the volume of its combustion chamber; from its largest capacity to its smallest capacity	0..1	Field	udt:MeasureType	
ItemID	Engines needs to be identified with part identifier.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ManufacturerName	Engine manufacturer name.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

### 6.48.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

```
<Engine>
  <MakeString>.....</MakeString>    [0..1]
  <ModelDescription>.....</ModelDescription>    [0..*]
  <ModelYear>.....</ModelYear>    [0..1]
  <SaleClassCode>.....</SaleClassCode>    [0..1]
  <Condition>.....</Condition>    [0..1]
  <Model>.....</Model>    [0..1]
  <VehicleStockString>.....</VehicleStockString>    [0..1]
  <ColorGroup>.....</ColorGroup>    [0..*]
  <BoatEngineTypeCode>.....</BoatEngineTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <FuelTypeCode>.....</FuelTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <FullThrottleOperatingRangeMaximumMeasure>.....</FullThrottleOperatingRangeMaximumMeasure>    [0..1]
  <IdleRevolutionPerMinuteForwardGearMinimumMeasure>.....</IdleRevolutionPerMinuteForwardGearMinimumMeasure>    [0..1]
  <AlternatorOutputMeasure>.....</AlternatorOutputMeasure>    [0..1]
  <BatterySizeRequirementsMeasure>.....</BatterySizeRequirementsMeasure>    [0..1]
  <CurrentDrawMeasure>.....</CurrentDrawMeasure>    [0..1]
  <PeakThrustMeasure>.....</PeakThrustMeasure>    [0..1]
  <BoreMeasure>.....</BoreMeasure>    [0..1]
  <StrokeMeasure>.....</StrokeMeasure>    [0..1]
  <CylinderConfigurationCode>.....</CylinderConfigurationCode>    [0..1]
  <NumberOfEngineCylindersNumeric>.....</NumberOfEngineCylindersNumeric>    [0..1]
  <FuelInductionSystemCode>.....</FuelInductionSystemCode>    [0..1]
  <BoatEngineLocationCode>.....</BoatEngineLocationCode>    [0..1]
  <FuelConsumptionMeasure>.....</FuelConsumptionMeasure>    [0..1]
  <TotalEngineHoursNumeric>.....</TotalEngineHoursNumeric>    [0..1]
  <PowerTrimIndicator>.....</PowerTrimIndicator>    [0..1]
  <StartingSystemTypeCode>.....</StartingSystemTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <IgnitionSystem>.....</IgnitionSystem>    [0..1]
  <LubricationSystem>.....</LubricationSystem>    [0..1]
  <CoolingSystem>.....</CoolingSystem>    [0..1]
  <Emissions>.....</Emissions>    [0..1]
  <SteeringSystem>.....</SteeringSystem>    [0..1]
  <PropellerType>.....</PropellerType>    [0..1]
  <GeneralEngineDescription>.....</GeneralEngineDescription>    [0..*]
  <DetailedEngineDescription>.....</DetailedEngineDescription>    [0..*]
  <DriveTransmissionDescription>.....</DriveTransmissionDescription>    [0..*]
  <EngineSerialString>.....</EngineSerialString>    [0..1]
  <DriveSerialString>.....</DriveSerialString>    [0..1]
  <TransomShieldKitSerialString>.....</TransomShieldKitSerialString>    [0..1]
  <VDriveSerialString>.....</VDriveSerialString>    [0..1]
  <TransmissionSerialString>.....</TransmissionSerialString>    [0..1]
  <DryWeightMeasure>.....</DryWeightMeasure>    [0..1]
  <WetWeightMeasure>.....</WetWeightMeasure>    [0..1]
  <ShaftLengthMeasure>.....</ShaftLengthMeasure>    [0..1]
  <EffectiveMeanPressureMeasure>.....</EffectiveMeanPressureMeasure>    [0..*]
  <PowerMeasure>.....</PowerMeasure>    [0..*]
  <MeanPistonSpeedMeasure>.....</MeanPistonSpeedMeasure>    [0..*]
  <CompressionPressureMeasure>.....</CompressionPressureMeasure>    [0..1]
  <TorqueMeasure>.....</TorqueMeasure>    [0..1]
  <GearRatioGroup>.....</GearRatioGroup>    [0..*]
  <EngineDimensions>.....</EngineDimensions>    [0..*]
  <DisplacementMeasure>.....</DisplacementMeasure>    [0..1]
  <OperatingVoltageMeasure>.....</OperatingVoltageMeasure>    [0..1]
  <CompressionRatioMeasure>.....</CompressionRatioMeasure>    [0..1]
  <ItemID>.....</ItemID>    [0..1]
  <ManufacturerName>.....</ManufacturerName>    [0..1]
</Engine>
```

Example 6.48. Engine

## 6.49. EffectiveMeanPressureMeasure

Uses the Component:MeasurementType

The mean effective pressure (MEP) is the average pressure exerted on the piston during each power stroke.

### 6.49.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.49. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PressureMeasure	Defines an amount of pressure.	0..1	Field	sqdt:PressureMeasureType	
SpeedMeasure	Defines a rate of speed.	0..1	Field	sqdt:SpeedMeasureType	
ElectricityMeasure	Defines a rate of electricity.	0..1	Field	sqdt:ElectricityMeasureType	
MechanicalEnergyMeasure	The amount of mechanical energy produced. This can be the number of horse power that is produced by an engine.	0..1	Field	sqdt:PowerMeasureType	
LocationID	Code identifying a physical location	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationName	A name to identify the location.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	

### 6.49.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.49. EffectiveMeanPressureMeasure

```
<EffectiveMeanPressureMeasure>
  <PressureMeasure>.....</PressureMeasure>  [0..1]
  <SpeedMeasure>.....</SpeedMeasure>  [0..1]
  <ElectricityMeasure>.....</ElectricityMeasure>  [0..1]
  <MechanicalEnergyMeasure>.....</MechanicalEnergyMeasure>  [0..1]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID>  [0..1]
  <LocationName>.....</LocationName>  [0..*]
</EffectiveMeanPressureMeasure>
```

## 6.50. PowerMeasure

Uses the Component:MeasurementType

Defines the manufacturers rated output drive power of the engine.

### 6.50.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.50. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PressureMeasure	Defines an amount of pressure.	0..1	Field	sqdt:PressureMeasureType	
SpeedMeasure	Defines a rate of speed.	0..1	Field	sqdt:SpeedMeasureType	
ElectricityMeasure	Defines a rate of electricity.	0..1	Field	sqdt:ElectricityMeasureType	
MechanicalEnergyMeasure	The amount of mechanical energy produced. This can be the number of horse power that is produced by an engine.	0..1	Field	sqdt:PowerMeasureType	
LocationID	Code identifying a physical location	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationName	A name to identify the location.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	

### 6.50.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.50. PowerMeasure

```
<PowerMeasure>
  <PressureMeasure>.....</PressureMeasure>  [0..1]
  <SpeedMeasure>.....</SpeedMeasure>  [0..1]
  <ElectricityMeasure>.....</ElectricityMeasure>  [0..1]
  <MechanicalEnergyMeasure>.....</MechanicalEnergyMeasure>  [0..1]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID>  [0..1]
  <LocationName>.....</LocationName>  [0..*]
</PowerMeasure>
```

## 6.51. MeanPistonSpeedMeasure

Uses the Component:MeasurementType

Mean piston speed is the average speed of the piston in a reciprocating engine.

### 6.51.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.51. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PressureMeasure	Defines an amount of pressure.	0..1	Field	sqdt:PressureMeasureType	
SpeedMeasure	Defines a rate of speed.	0..1	Field	sqdt:SpeedMeasureType	
ElectricityMeasure	Defines a rate of electricity.	0..1	Field	sqdt:ElectricityMeasureType	
MechanicalEnergyMeasure	The amount of mechanical energy produced. This can be the number of horse power that is produced by an engine.	0..1	Field	sqdt:PowerMeasureType	
LocationID	Code identifying a physical location	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationName	A name to identify the location.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	

### 6.51.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.51. MeanPistonSpeedMeasure

```
<MeanPistonSpeedMeasure>
  <PressureMeasure>.....</PressureMeasure>  [0..1]
  <SpeedMeasure>.....</SpeedMeasure>  [0..1]
  <ElectricityMeasure>.....</ElectricityMeasure>  [0..1]
  <MechanicalEnergyMeasure>.....</MechanicalEnergyMeasure>  [0..1]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID>  [0..1]
  <LocationName>.....</LocationName>  [0..*]
</MeanPistonSpeedMeasure>
```

## 6.52. TorqueMeasure

Uses the Component:MeasurementType

Define the manufacturers rated torque output of the engine

### 6.52.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.52. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PressureMeasure	Defines an amount of pressure.	0..1	Field	sqdt:PressureMeasureType	
SpeedMeasure	Defines a rate of speed.	0..1	Field	sqdt:SpeedMeasureType	
ElectricityMeasure	Defines a rate of electricity.	0..1	Field	sqdt:ElectricityMeasureType	
MechanicalEnergyMeasure	The amount of mechanical energy produced. This can be the number of horse power that is produced by an engine.	0..1	Field	sqdt:PowerMeasureType	
LocationID	Code identifying a physical location	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationName	A name to identify the location.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	

### 6.52.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.52. TorqueMeasure

```
<TorqueMeasure>
  <PressureMeasure>.....</PressureMeasure>   [0..1]
  <SpeedMeasure>.....</SpeedMeasure>    [0..1]
  <ElectricityMeasure>.....</ElectricityMeasure>   [0..1]
  <MechanicalEnergyMeasure>.....</MechanicalEnergyMeasure>   [0..1]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID>   [0..1]
  <LocationName>.....</LocationName>   [0..*]
</TorqueMeasure>
```

## 6.53. GearRatioGroup

Uses the Component:GearRatioGroupType

### 6.53.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.53. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
GearRatio	The ratio of the engine rotation to the output drive rotation.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
GearRatioDescription	A description of the gear, i.e., 1st gear, 2nd gear, 3rd gear, etc.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	

### 6.53.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.53. GearRatioGroup

```
<GearRatioGroup>
  <GearRatio>.....</GearRatio>    [0..1]
  <GearRatioDescription>.....</GearRatioDescription>    [0..*]
</GearRatioGroup>
```

## 6.54. EngineDimensions

Uses the Component:EngineDimensionsType

## 6.54.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.54. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
EngineDimensionDescription	A description of the dimensions being described for an engine, e.g., height above crankshaft.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
EngineHeightMeasure	Indicates the height of the engine.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
EngineWidthMeasure	Indicates the width of the engine.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
EngineDepthMeasure	Indicates the depth of the engine.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	

## 6.54.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.54. EngineDimensions

```
<EngineDimensions>
  <EngineDimensionDescription>.....</EngineDimensionDescription>    [0..*]
  <EngineHeightMeasure>.....</EngineHeightMeasure>    [0..1]
  <EngineWidthMeasure>.....</EngineWidthMeasure>    [0..1]
  <EngineDepthMeasure>.....</EngineDepthMeasure>    [0..1]
</EngineDimensions>
```

## 6.55. Chassis

Uses the Component:ChassisType

A general term that refers to all of the mechanical parts of a car attached to a structural frame. In cars with unitized construction, the chassis comprises everything but the body of the car.

### 6.55.1. Fields and Components



Table 6.55. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ChassisMake	Make of chassis.	1..1	Field	udt:TextType	
ChassisModel	Model of chassis.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
ChassisSerialString	Unique identifier for the chassis.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	

## 6.55.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.55. Chassis

```
<Chassis>
  <ChassisMake>.....</ChassisMake>    [1..1]
  <ChassisModel>.....</ChassisModel>    [0..1]
  <ChassisSerialString>.....</ChassisSerialString>    [0..1]
</Chassis>
```

## 6.56. Tank

Uses the Component:TankType

A large, often metallic container for holding or storing liquids or gases.

### 6.56.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.56. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
TankUsageCode	The purpose or usage of this tank.	1..1	Field	sqdt:TankUsageCodeType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
TankMaterialCode	The type of Material the Tank is constructed from.	0..1	Field	sqdt:TankMaterialCodeType	
TankCapacityMeasure	How much the tank can hold.	0..1	Field	sqdt:VolumeMeasureType	
TankCountNumeric	The number of tanks.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
UsagePreference	Precedence, advantage, or choice of one person or thing over another.	0..1	Component	PreferenceABIEType	
TankSerialString	Unique identifier for the tank.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	

## 6.56.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.56. Tank

```
<Tank>
  <TankUsageCode>.....</TankUsageCode>  [1..1]
  <TankMaterialCode>.....</TankMaterialCode>  [0..1]
  <TankCapacityMeasure>.....</TankCapacityMeasure>  [0..1]
  <TankCountNumeric>.....</TankCountNumeric>  [0..1]
  <UsagePreference>.....</UsagePreference>  [0..1]
  <TankSerialString>.....</TankSerialString>  [0..1]
</Tank>
```

## 6.57. VehicleDimension

Uses the Component:DimensionType

The height, length, and width of a vehicle.

### 6.57.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.57. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DimensionValueMeasure	The value of the dimension that has been measured.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
DimensionTypeCode	A code representing the type of dimension measure provided.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
DimensionDescription	A free-form text description of the dimension provided.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
WidthMeasure	The measurement of the extent of something from side to side.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
LengthMeasure	The longest extent of anything as measured from end to end.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
HeightMeasure	The distance upward from a given level to a fixed point	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
DiameterMeasure	The width of a circular or cylindrical object.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	

## 6.57.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.57. VehicleDimension

```
<VehicleDimension>
  <DimensionValueMeasure>.....</DimensionValueMeasure>    [0..1]
  <DimensionTypeCode>.....</DimensionTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <DimensionDescription>.....</DimensionDescription>    [0..1]
  <WidthMeasure>.....</WidthMeasure>    [0..1]
  <LengthMeasure>.....</LengthMeasure>    [0..1]
  <HeightMeasure>.....</HeightMeasure>    [0..1]
  <DiameterMeasure>.....</DiameterMeasure>    [0..1]
</VehicleDimension>
```

## 6.58. CertificationGroup

Uses the Component:CertificationGroupType

## 6.58.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.58. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
CertificationIssuerName	Name of issuer of certification	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
CertificationValue	certification value (i.e., gold)	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
CertificationDate	Date when the car completed the certification testing.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
CertifiedWarrantyCode	Warranty applicable for the certified vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
ActualOdometer	Odometer reading when the vehicle was certifiied	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
VehiclePreviousUseCode	A code indicating how the vehicle was previously used. Re-fer to the Vehicle UseEnumeratedType code list	0..1	Field	scl:VehicleUseContentType	
PreviousOwnerParty	Individual or company that owned the vehicle previously	0..1	Component	PartyABIEType	
ClassAndWarranty	A code indicating how the vehicle was previously used. Re-fer to the Vehicle UseEnumeratedType code list	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
RepairOrderNumber	A code indicating how the vehicle was previously used. Re-fer to the Vehicle UseEnumeratedType code list	0..*	Field	qdt:StringType	

## 6.58.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.58. CertificationGroup

```
<CertificationGroup>
  <CertificationIssuerName>.....</CertificationIssuerName>   [0..1]
  <CertificationValue>.....</CertificationValue>   [0..1]
  <CertificationDate>.....</CertificationDate>   [0..1]
  <CertifiedWarrantyCode>.....</CertifiedWarrantyCode>   [0..1]
  <ActualOdometer>.....</ActualOdometer>   [0..1]
  <VehiclePreviousUseCode>.....</VehiclePreviousUseCode>   [0..1]
  <PreviousOwnerParty>.....</PreviousOwnerParty>   [0..1]
  <ClassAndWarranty>.....</ClassAndWarranty>   [0..*]
  <RepairOrderNumber>.....</RepairOrderNumber>   [0..*]
</CertificationGroup>
```

6.59. PreviousOwnerParty

Uses the Component:PartyABIEType

Individual or company that owned the vehicle previously

6.59.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.59. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PartyID	Party identification number used to uniquely identify a party for example Dealer ID, Fleet, Customer Number assigned by OEM,etc.	0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationID	Code identifying a physical location	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
DealerManagementSystemID	The Dealer Management System ID assigned to a party.ie, DMS assigned Customer Number	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
AuthorizationID		0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
RelationshipTypeCode		0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).				
SpecialRemarksDescription	Any special remarks regarding a party.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
AlternatePartyDocument	An alternate collection of data for a piece of written, printed, or electronic matter that provides information or evidence of a party.	0..*	Component	DocumentABIEType	
Begin Choice					
SpecifiedOrganization	A specific organization represented in a party, or other component.	0..1	Component	OrganizationABIEType	
or					
SpecifiedPerson	Identifies a specific individual or person.	0..1	Component	PersonType	
End Choice					
Privacy	Any privacy rights the party has subscribed to or opted out of.	0..*	Component	PrivacyType	
PreferredLanguageCode	Preferred language	0..1	Field	sqdt:LanguageCodeType	
ManufacturerCustomerID	The number assigned to the customer by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ManufacturerHouseholdID	The number assigned to the customer's household by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
PartyActionEvent	An action taken for an event by or in behalf of the party. This can be used to track the creation of the party, deletion, or end date. This action is directly related to the party.	0..*	Component	EventType	
DealerIndicator	Part flag indicating that part was sold to another dealer.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.59.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.59. PreviousOwnerParty

```
<PreviousOwnerParty>
  <PartyID>.....</PartyID>   [0..*]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID>   [0..1]
  <DealerManagementSystemID>.....</DealerManagementSystemID>   [0..1]
  <AuthorizationID>.....</AuthorizationID>   [0..1]
  <RelationshipTypeCode>.....</RelationshipTypeCode>   [0..1]
  <SpecialRemarksDescription>.....</SpecialRemarksDescription>   [0..*]
  <AlternatePartyDocument>.....</AlternatePartyDocument>   [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <SpecifiedOrganization>.....</SpecifiedOrganization>   [0..1]
  <!-- or -->
  <SpecifiedPerson>.....</SpecifiedPerson>   [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy>   [0..*]
  <PreferredLanguageCode>.....</PreferredLanguageCode>   [0..1]
  <ManufacturerCustomerID>.....</ManufacturerCustomerID>   [0..1]
  <ManufacturerHouseholdID>.....</ManufacturerHouseholdID>   [0..1]
  <PartyActionEvent>.....</PartyActionEvent>   [0..*]
  <DealerIndicator>.....</DealerIndicator>   [0..1]
</PreviousOwnerParty>
```

6.60. VehicleIdentificationGroup

Uses the Component: VehicleIdentificationGroupType

The grouping of Vehicle Identifications. Use this component(group) instead of the simple VehicleID element, if more than one VehicleID must be recorded for a given vehicle (e.g. construction equipment).

6.60.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.60. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
VehicleGroupID	The unique id for a grouping of vehicles.	0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
VehicleID	The vehicle identification. This could be the VIN, HIN, or some unique identifier for a vehicle.	0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	

## 6.60.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.60. VehicleIdentificationGroup

```
<VehicleIdentificationGroup>
  <VehicleGroupID>.....</VehicleGroupID>    [0..*]
  <VehicleID>.....</VehicleID>    [0..*]
</VehicleIdentificationGroup>
```

## 6.61. VehicleHistoryDateGroup

Uses the Component:VehicleHistoryDateGroupType

Component to communicate important dates and events for a vehicle.

### 6.61.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.61. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
VehicleHistoryDate	Date when an important event took place for the vehicle.	1..1	Field	udt:DateType	
VehicleHistoryTypeCode	Type code of the event that took place on the Vehicle History Date.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
VehicleHistoryTypeDescription	Description of the event that took place on VehicleHistory-Date.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

## 6.61.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.



Example 6.61. VehicleHistoryDateGroup

```
<VehicleHistoryDateGroup>
  <VehicleHistoryDate>.....</VehicleHistoryDate>   [1..1]
  <VehicleHistoryTypeCode>.....</VehicleHistoryTypeCode>   [0..1]
  <VehicleHistoryTypeDescription>.....</VehicleHistoryTypeDescription>   [0..1]
</VehicleHistoryDateGroup>
```

# 6.62. Option

Uses the Component:OptionABIEType

The Option represents information about a vehicle's options.

## 6.62.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.62. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
OptionID	A unique identifier for a vehicle, boat, or other item's option.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
OptionTypeCode	The type supplied by an external code list that specifies a particular option. Source of the code list should be specified in the appropriate attributes for this field, and the option type specified in this field. This may be different than the OptionID which is a unique identifier for an option.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
OptionShortDescription	Abbreviated description of the option	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
OptionName	Name of vehicle option	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
OptionStockNumberString	Stock Number of Vehicle Option	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
ManufacturerName	Item manufacturer name.	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
OptionNotes	Free form text related to option	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
OptionPricing	Option pricing.	0..*	Component	PricingABIEType	
OptionActiveIndicator	Indicates if the option has been activated.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
DefinedContact	A defined person or department that acts as a point of contact with another peson or department.	0..1	Component	ContactABIEType	
OptionResidualValueAmount	Residual value of option.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
CapitalizedOptionIndicator	Indicates whether or not this is a capitalized option. Values: true or false.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.62.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.62. Option

```
<Option>
  <OptionID>.....</OptionID>    [0..1]
  <OptionTypeCode>.....</OptionTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <OptionShortDescription>.....</OptionShortDescription>    [0..*]
  <OptionName>.....</OptionName>    [0..1]
  <OptionStockNumberString>.....</OptionStockNumberString>    [0..1]
  <ManufacturerName>.....</ManufacturerName>    [0..1]
  <OptionNotes>.....</OptionNotes>    [0..*]
  <OptionPricing>.....</OptionPricing>    [0..*]
  <OptionActiveIndicator>.....</OptionActiveIndicator>    [0..1]
  <DefinedContact>.....</DefinedContact>    [0..1]
  <OptionResidualValueAmount>.....</OptionResidualValueAmount>    [0..1]
  <CapitalizedOptionIndicator>.....</CapitalizedOptionIndicator>    [0..1]
</Option>
```

## 6.63. OptionPricing

Uses the Component:PricingABIEType

Option pricing.

## 6.63.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.63. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PriceSourceCode	Indicates the source (e.g., Quote, MSRP, Invoice, Blue-Book) of the price type of this price.	0..*	Field	udt:CodeType	
PricingDeltaPercent	Used to express delta between to multiple price types .	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
PriceHideIndicator	This field indicates whether or not this price should be displayed.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
Price	A sum of money for which something is or may be bought or sold.	1..*	Component	PriceABIEType	
PriceEffectiveDate	It represents the date a price became effective. The Date a vehicle was priced, Date a bid was accepted, etc.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	

## 6.63.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.63. OptionPricing

```
<OptionPricing>
  <PriceSourceCode>.....</PriceSourceCode>    [0..*]
  <PricingDeltaPercent>.....</PricingDeltaPercent>    [0..1]
  <PriceHideIndicator>.....</PriceHideIndicator>    [0..1]
  <Price>.....</Price>    [1..*]
  <PriceEffectiveDate>.....</PriceEffectiveDate>    [0..1]
</OptionPricing>
```

## 6.64. Price

Uses the Component:PriceABIEType

Price information

## 6.64.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.64. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PriceCode	A code specifying the type of price.	0..1	Field	scl:PriceEnumeratedType	
ChargeAmount	The monetary value of the price charged.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PriceDescription	A textual description of price.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
ApplicableLocation	A location where a particular set of information applies. i.e. if found in the price component this specifies the location within a country that the price may apply.	0..*	Component	LocationABIEType	
TaxType	Tax type relating to the price.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
EffectivePeriod	A specific period of time such as the length of time between two known date/time points, from a start date onwards, or up to an end date of when something is effective.	0..1	Component	PeriodABIEType	

## 6.64.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.64. Price

```
<Price>
  <PriceCode>.....</PriceCode>   [0..1]
  <ChargeAmount>.....</ChargeAmount>   [0..1]
  <PriceDescription>.....</PriceDescription>   [0..*]
  <ApplicableLocation>.....</ApplicableLocation>   [0..*]
  <TaxType>.....</TaxType>   [0..1]
  <EffectivePeriod>.....</EffectivePeriod>   [0..1]
</Price>
```

## 6.65. ApplicableLocation

Uses the Component:LocationABIEType

A location where a particular set of information applies. i.e. if found in the price component this specifies the location within a country that the price may apply.

### 6.65.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.65. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
LocationID	Code identifying a physical location	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationName	A name to identify the location.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
LocationDescription	A free-form text description of a physical location.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
DistrictID	An identifier for the District an organization resides.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationTypeCode	Type of location.	0..1	Field	squdt:LocationTypeCodeType	
CountryName	A name, expressed as text, of the country.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
CountryID	A unique country identifier.	0..1	Field	squdt:CountryCodeType	
CountrySubDivisionName	A name, expressed as text, of the sub-division of a country.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	

### 6.65.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.65. ApplicableLocation

```
<ApplicableLocation>
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID>   [0..1]
  <LocationName>.....</LocationName>   [0..*]
  <LocationDescription>.....</LocationDescription>   [0..*]
  <DistrictID>.....</DistrictID>   [0..1]
  <LocationTypeCode>.....</LocationTypeCode>   [0..1]
  <CountryName>.....</CountryName>   [0..*]
  <CountryID>.....</CountryID>   [0..1]
  <CountrySubDivisionName>.....</CountrySubDivisionName>   [0..*]
</ApplicableLocation>
```

6.66. DefinedContact

Uses the Component:ContactABIEType

A defined person or department that acts as a point of contact with another peson or department.

6.66.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.66. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ID	A unique identifier for this contact.	0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
JobTitle	The job title, position or designation, expressed as text, of this contact person within an organization such as Director, Software Engineer, Purchasing Manager.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
Responsibility	The responsibilities, expressed as text, of this contact.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
DepartmentName	The name, expressed as text, of the department to which this contact belongs within an organization such as a sup- port department.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

Sample XML					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
TypeCode	A code specifying the type of contact.	1..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
Begin Choice					
PersonName	The name, expressed as text, of this contact person.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
or					
SpecifiedPerson	Identifies a specific individual or person.	0..1	Component	PersonType	
End Choice					
TelephoneCommunication	Telephone communication information for this contact.	0..*	Component	CommunicationABIType	
UsagePreference	The preference for usage of this contact such as type, order of importance, availability, or some other criteria.	0..1	Component	PreferenceABIType	
PostalAddress	Postal address information for this contact.	0..1	Component	AddressABIType	
FaxCommunication	Fax communication information for this contact.	0..*	Component	CommunicationABIType	
URICommunication	Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) communication information for this contact such as an email address.	0..*	Component	CommunicationABIType	
ContactMethodTypeCode	Indicates the preferred method of contact.	0..1	Field	sqdt:ContactMethodTypeCodeType	

## 6.66.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.66. DefinedContact

```
<DefinedContact>
  <ID>.....</ID>    [0..*]
  <JobTitle>.....</JobTitle>    [0..1]
  <Responsibility>.....</Responsibility>    [0..1]
  <DepartmentName>.....</DepartmentName>    [0..1]
  <TypeCode>.....</TypeCode>    [1..1]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <PersonName>.....</PersonName>    [0..1]
  <!-- or -->
  <SpecifiedPerson>.....</SpecifiedPerson>    [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <TelephoneCommunication>.....</TelephoneCommunication>    [0..*]
  <UsagePreference>.....</UsagePreference>    [0..1]
  <PostalAddress>.....</PostalAddress>    [0..1]
  <FaxCommunication>.....</FaxCommunication>    [0..*]
  <URICommunication>.....</URICommunication>    [0..*]
  <ContactMethodTypeCode>.....</ContactMethodTypeCode>    [0..1]
</DefinedContact>
```

6.67. VehicleMajorPartsProductItem

Uses the Component: VehicleMajorPartsProductItemType

The vehicle's major assemblies.

6.67.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.67. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
Pricing	Provides pricing infomation.	0..1	Component	PricingABIEType	
VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfiguration	Specific configuration available for a limited time period.	0..*	Component	VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfigurationType	



## 6.67.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.67. VehicleMajorPartsProductItem

```
<VehicleMajorPartsProductItem>
  <Pricing>.....</Pricing>    [0..1]
  <VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfiguration>.....</VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfiguration>    [0..*]
</VehicleMajorPartsProductItem>
```

## 6.68. Pricing

Uses the Component:PricingABIType

Provides pricing infomation.

### 6.68.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.68. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PriceSourceCode	Indicates the source (e.g., Quote, MSRP, Invoice, Blue-Book) of the price type of this price.	0..*	Field	udt:CodeType	
PricingDeltaPercent	Used to express delta between to multiple price types .	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
PriceHideIndicator	This field indicates whether or not this price should be displayed.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
Price	A sum of money for which something is or may be bought or sold.	1..*	Component	PriceABIType	
PriceEffectiveDate	It represents the date a price became effective. The Date a vehicle was priced, Date a bid was accepted, etc.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	

## 6.68.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.68. Pricing

```
<Pricing>
  <PriceSourceCode>.....</PriceSourceCode>    [0..*]
  <PricingDeltaPercent>.....</PricingDeltaPercent>    [0..1]
  <PriceHideIndicator>.....</PriceHideIndicator>    [0..1]
  <Price>.....</Price>    [1..*]
  <PriceEffectiveDate>.....</PriceEffectiveDate>    [0..1]
</Pricing>
```

## 6.69. VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfiguration

Uses the Component:VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfigurationType

Specific configuration available for a limited time period.

### 6.69.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.69. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
Code	Configuration code.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
Description	Configuration code description.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
EffectivePeriod	Time period this configuration is available.	0..1	Field	PeriodABIEType	

## 6.69.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.69. VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfiguration

```
<VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfiguration>
  <Code>.....</Code>    [0..1]
  <Description>.....</Description>    [0..1]
  <EffectivePeriod>.....</EffectivePeriod>    [0..1]
</VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfiguration>
```

## 6.70. TelematicsSubscription

Uses the Component:TelematicsSubscriptionType

To communicate telematatics status and subscription information.

### 6.70.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.70. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
StatusList	List of status of subscription	0..*	Component	StatusListType	
SubscriptionList	To commnicate the list of subscriptions.	0..*	Component	SubscriptionListType	

### 6.70.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.70. TelematicsSubscription

```
<TelematicsSubscription>
  <StatusList>.....</StatusList>    [0..*]
  <SubscriptionList>.....</SubscriptionList>    [0..*]
</TelematicsSubscription>
```

## 6.71. StatusList

Uses the Component:StatusListType

List of status of subscription

### 6.71.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.71. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
StatusType	Status type. Possible values are WiFi, 4G Cellular, Phone App for remote start.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
StatusDescription	Status Description.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

### 6.71.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.71. StatusList

```
<StatusList>
  <StatusType>.....</StatusType>    [0..1]
  <StatusDescription>.....</StatusDescription>    [0..1]
</StatusList>
```

## 6.72. SubscriptionList

Uses the Component:SubscriptionListType

To commnicate the list of subscriptions.

## 6.72.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.72. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
SubscriptionStartDate	Subscription start date.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
SubscriptionEndDate	Subscription end date.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
SubscriptionTerms	Subscription term and conditions i.e., 12 months.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
ProductPackageType	Product Type. Possible values are (brand) Traffic, (brand) Concierge.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
ProductPackageDescription	Product description.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
SubscriptionServiceStatus	Status of the subscription. e.g, Active, Inactive, Expired.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

## 6.72.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.72. SubscriptionList

```
<SubscriptionList>
  <SubscriptionStartDate>.....</SubscriptionStartDate>  [0..1]
  <SubscriptionEndDate>.....</SubscriptionEndDate>  [0..1]
  <SubscriptionTerms>.....</SubscriptionTerms>  [0..1]
  <ProductPackageType>.....</ProductPackageType>  [0..1]
  <ProductPackageDescription>.....</ProductPackageDescription>  [0..1]
  <SubscriptionServiceStatus>.....</SubscriptionServiceStatus>  [0..1]
</SubscriptionList>
```

## 6.73. DealerProducts

Uses the Component:DealerProductsType

Additional products and/or agreements added and/or sold by the dealer. Non-Residualized items that are included in either total cash price, gross capitalized cost, or paid up front.

## 6.73.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.73. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DealerProductsTypeCode	Describes the type of product	0..1	Field	sqdt:DealerProductsTypeCodeType	
DealerProductsAmount	The amount to be paid for the product.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DealerProductsPaidFor	Describes whom the fee is to be for	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
DealerProductsPaidTo	Describes whom the fee is to be to	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
DealerProductsCapitalizedIndicator	Indicates whether the item is capitalized or not capitalized if part of an lease	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
PreferredProviderIndicator	Indicates whether the provider is a preferred provider.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.73.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.73. DealerProducts

```
<DealerProducts>
  <DealerProductsTypeCode>.....</DealerProductsTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <DealerProductsAmount>.....</DealerProductsAmount>    [0..1]
  <DealerProductsPaidFor>.....</DealerProductsPaidFor>    [0..1]
  <DealerProductsPaidTo>.....</DealerProductsPaidTo>    [0..1]
  <DealerProductsCapitalizedIndicator>.....</DealerProductsCapitalizedIndicator>    [0..1]
  <PreferredProviderIndicator>.....</PreferredProviderIndicator>    [0..1]
</DealerProducts>
```

## 6.74. ContractFinancing

Uses the Component:ContractFinancingType

The ContractFinancing component represents finance information associated with a contract, e.g. terms, amounts, etc.

## 6.74.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.74. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ContractDate	Contract effective date.	1..1	Field	udt:DateType	
TermMeasure	The total duration of the contract.	1..1	Field	sqdt:TimeMeasureType	
BaseVehicleCashPriceAmount	The price of the vehicle before additional charges.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
HardAddSellingPriceAmount	Physical equipment added to the vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalVehicleCashPriceAmount	Total vehicle price defined on contract.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalDownPaymentAmount	Total down payment amount or amount of cap cost reduction.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DeferredDownPaymentAmount	The amount of down payment deferred until a later time.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DeferredUntilDate	The date the deferred down payment will be paid.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
CashDownPaymentAmount	The amount of cash paid down.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ManufacturerRebateAmount	Manufacturer rebate amount.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ThirdPartyRebateAmount	Rebate provided by non-manufacturer.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
OtherDownPaymentDescription	Free form text description of Other Down Payments.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
OtherDownPaymentAmount	Amount of other downpayment (i.e., Manufacturer Rebate, Deferred Downpayment).	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
UnpaidBalanceAmount	Total cash price minus total cash down.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalOtherChargesAmount	Total amount of other charges (e.g., Gap Policy).	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalAmountPaidOnYourBehalf	The total fees, charges, taxes, insurance paid to others on your behalf.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalPaidToPublicOfficials	The total amount paid to public officials	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
AmountFinanced	The total amount financed.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalOtherCreditorChargesAmount	Total amount of other creditor charges.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
InterestCommencementDate	The date the customer's interest begins	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
FederalTILDisclosures	Federal Truth In Lending Disclosures	1..1	Component	FederalTILDisclosuresType	
ProgramsAndRates	The ProgramsAndRates component represents vehicle and finance programs/rates associated with the contract or lease agreement for the vehicle.	0..1	Component	ProgramsAndRatesType	
Tax	Tax assoicated with the financing	0..*	Component	TaxType	
Fee	Fees associated with the financing.	0..*	Component	FeeType	
OtherCharges	Other charges associated with the financing.	0..*	Component	OtherChargesType	
OtherCreditorCharges	Other creditor chargescharges associated with the financing.	0..*	Component	OtherCreditorChargesType	
Insurance	Insurance information associated with the vehicle.	0..*	Component	InsuranceType	
CreditServiceContract	Service contract assoicated with the vehicle.	0..*	Component	CreditServiceContractType	
TradeInVehicleCredit	Vehicle being traded in.	0..*	Component	TradeInVehicleCreditType	
TotalCashDownPaymentAmount	Total amount of cash paid and rebates applied.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalAmountPaidToInsuranceCo	Total amount paid to insurance companies.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
MaturityDateYearMonthDate	Month and year of contract maturity.	0..1	Field	qdt:YearMonthDateType	
SecurityDepositAmount	Security deposit amount is the amount paid to cover damage, excess mileage or excess wear and tear on a leased vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DepreciationAndAmortizeds	The total amount charged for the vehicle's declines in value through normal use and for other items paid over the Lease Term.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalOfBaseMonthlyPayments	The Depreciation and any Amortized Amounts plus the Rent Charge. This is the sum of all payments minus the Use tax.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalEstimatedFeesAndTaxes	Total Amount Lessee agrees to pay for official fees and taxes over the Lease Term.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
NumberOfTaxCreditsNumeric	The number of tax credits.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	



## Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ResidualAmount	The value of the vehicle at the end of the Lease including package discounts and purchased mileage charges.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
BaseResidualAmount	The value of the vehicle at the end of the Lease, not including any purchased mileage charges.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DealerRebateAmount	Vehicle rebate via dealer.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DealerComments	Comments about the deal from the dealer to the finance source.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
FinalPaymentDate	Date when the final payment of a contract is due.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
AutomaticPayment	The AutomaticPayment component represents electronic funds transfers (EFT) or payroll deductions. This component would be used if the applicant elects not to pay manually.	0..1	Component	AutomaticPaymentType	
CreditContractWarranty	The Warranty Component represents information about the OEM warranty on the vehicle.	0..1	Component	CreditContractWarrantyType	
SellerAssistedLoan	The SellerAssistedLoan represents information related to the dealer's down payment loan to the applicant.	0..1	Component	SellerAssistedLoanType	
DealerRecourse	The DealerRecourse component represents the dealer's guarantee for a loan or a portion of a loan that does not meet standard credit policies.	0..1	Component	DealerRecourseType	
DisabilityAndLifeSubtotal	Subtotal of credit life and disability premiums.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DealerEstReserveAmount	The dealer reserve amount estimated by dealer.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DealerEstReserveTypeString	Identifies the category used to calculate the Dealer Reserve i.e., Flat, Standard Dealer Participation, Guaranteed Dealer Participation.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
RequestedTierChangeCode	A request for a tier exemption.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
FinancePlanProcessingDate	Indicates the program effective date to be used for validating programs.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
CashPriceInclusion	Description of an amount for items included in vehicle cash price.	0..*	Component	CashPriceInclusionType	

Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
OtherInsuranceSubtotalAmount	Subtotal of other insurance premiums.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TaxExempt	Indicator whether the customer is exempt from paying sale or use tax.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
ResidualPercentageDeduction	Percentage deducted from the residual i.e., for manual transmission or commercial use.	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
ResidualPercentageEnhancement	Percentage added to the residual, i.e. for incentives or low mileage.	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
TotalOfMonthlyPaymentsAmount	The sum of all base monthly payments plus all monthly sales/use tax and all monthly fees.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalDueAtSigningAmount	Total amount that the customer must pay at lease signing.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
MonthlyDepreciationAmount	Portion of monthly payment that is going toward depreciation.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
NetCapCostPlusResidualAmount	This is the net capitalized cost plus the residual amount.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PurchaseOptionPriceAmount	The price that the customer is able to purchase the vehicle for at the end of the lease.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PaymentMethodCode	Indicates whether payment will be by check, payroll deduction, EFT, etc.	0..1	Field	scl:PaymentMethodEnumeratedType	
ServiceChargeAmount	The amount charged in addition to the depreciation and any amortized amounts.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
NetProceedsAmount	The GrossProceedsAmount minus the wholesale payoff amount.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
GrossProceedsAmount	The amount that the finance source is paying the dealer for the deal. EX: If a dealer owes a buy down amount, it may be deducted from their proceeds.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ContractMVPCode	The rating of the customer based on the credit worthiness of the customer.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
AutoBrokerRecipientName	Identifies Auto Broker receiving fees.	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	

Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
NoFinanceChargeDate	Date the amount financed must be paid by so that the customer does not pay a finance charge.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
TaxSubtotalAmount	The subtotal of all taxes associated with financing.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
FeeSubtotalAmount	The subtotal of all fees associated with financing.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DraftNumberString	Draft Number utilized for the dealer payment process.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
SubtotalCreditsAmount	Includes the sum of Net Trade-in, Rebate or Other Credit, and Cash Down payment. In some states this amount is disclosed separately from TotalDownPayment if it is a negative amount.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
RecisionPeriodIndicator	Indicates if there is a recision allowed to cancel out of the deal. For example, a 3-day cooling off period.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
DoorToDoorSaleIndicator	Indicates whether the vehicle sold due to a door-to-door sale.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
DraftAmount	The amount of the draft for the corresponding draft number.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
LeaseMaturityDate	The date that the lease matures.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
SubtotalDebitsAmount	A subtotal of specific debit items on contract.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
MaximumProceedAmount	Maximum amount paid to dealer for the customer's financed or leased vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
CapReductionCashDownpayment	Amount of cash downpayment remaining after the allocation to cover upfront costs on a lease.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
CapReductionMfgRebate	Amount of rebate downpayment remaining after the allocation to cover upfront costs on a lease.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
CapReductNetTradeDownpymt	Amount of Net Trade downpayment remaining after the allocation to cover upfront costs on a lease.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
CanadianCalculatedValues	Values of the contract calculated specifically for Canadian requirements.	0..1	Component	CanadianCalculatedValuesType	
TotalLeaseCostAmount	The total cost the customer is required to pay for a lease transaction (exluding applicable lease-end fees).	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DeliveryMileageRateAmount	Rate charged per mile on vehicle at delivery.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalCostOfLeaseAmount	The total cost the customer is required to pay for a lease transaction (including applicable lease-end fees).	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalValueOfEnhancementItemsAmount	Total amount of approved non-residualized "soft" adds that add value to the vehicle. For example, etching, racing strips, etc.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ContractIncentives	Describes the type of Incentive.	0..*	Component	ContractIncentivesType	
TotalNumberOfPaymentsRemainingNumeric	The remaining total of payments to be made after receipt of the payment at inception. For Lease Only	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
AdjustedDepreciationAndAmortizedAmount	Adjusted total amount charged for the vehicle's declines in value through normal use and for other items paid over the lease term.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
AdjustedMonthlyDepreciationAmount	Adjusted portion of monthly payment that is going toward depreciation	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
AdjustedNetCapCostPlusResidualAmount	Adjusted net capitalized cost plus residual amount.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
EffectiveInterestRate	The interest rate for the credit contract when some insurances and fees are used in calculating the total cost of borrowing. (Used in Canadian provinces)	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
AutoBrokerParty	The automobile insurance broker that is selling the consumer vehicle insurance.	0..1	Component	PartyABIEType	
AnnualAllowedDistanceMeasure	Lease mileage limit per year	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
ExcessDistanceRateAmount	The rate charged per mile over the annual miles allowed.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
MinimumUnusedPurchaseDistanceMeasure	The minimum number of unused purchased miles/kilometers allowed on a lease. This is equal to the standard lease mileage/kilometerage.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
MaximumUnusedPurchaseDistanceMeasure	The maximum number of unused purchased miles/kilometers allowed on a lease. This is equal to the total mileage/kilometerage for the term of the contract/lease.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
TaxableTotalOfBaseMonthlyPaymentsAmount		0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

## Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	The total amount of base monthly payments subject to tax on a lease.				
TaxablePaymentPercentage	Percentage of lease payment(s) that is taxable.	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
AdjustedResidualPercent	Final residual percentage after deduction or adjustment	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
DemonstrationResidualAdjustmentRateNumeric	Rate by which to adjust the residual value on a demonstration vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
DemonstrationResidualAdjustmentAmount	Amount by which to adjust the residual value on a demo vehicle (inception miles * DemoResidualAdjustmentRate, if InceptionMiles > 500)	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DemonstrationDistanceMeasure	Number of miles applied to Demo Residual Adjustment	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
CreditCardDownPaymentAmount	Amount of credit card downpayment	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
CapitalizedReductionCreditCardDownPaymentAmount	Amount of credit card downpayment remaining after the allocation to cover upfront costs on a lease.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
FinancingSubtotals	A component that represents various subtotals that are calculated.	0..*	Component	FinancingSubtotalsType	
UpfrontCashDownpaymentAmount	Amount of cash downpayment allocated to upfront costs	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
UpfrontManufacturerRebateAmount	Amount of manufacturer rebate allocated to upfront costs	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
UpfrontNetTradeAmount	Amount of net trade allocated to upfront costs	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
UpfrontCreditCardDownpaymentAmount	Amount of credit card payment allocated to upfront costs	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DealerEstimateReserveAdvancePercent	Percentage used to calculate dealer reserve for up front participation.	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
ProratedInterestPaymentAmount	Pro-rated interest payment for adjustment to payment date.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
LatePaymentInterestRatePercentage	Interest rate charged on late payments.	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
SellersRightToCancelDaysNumeric	Number of days after the contract date during which the seller (dealer) has the right to cancel.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
TaxCreditGroup	Group represents a tax credits.	0..1	Component	TaxCreditGroupType	
AdditionalSecurityDepositAmount	Amount of additional security deposit.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
StandardSecurityDepositAmount	Amount of standard security deposit.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PaymentsDeferredPeriodMeasure	The amount of time by which the vehicle payments have been deferred. HR = Hour, WK = Week, BiWK = Bi-Weekly, MO = Month, YR = Year, SmMO=SemiMonthly, SmAN=SemiAnnually	0..1	Field	sqdt:PeriodMeasureType	
BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentGroup	Communicates any adjustments to the buy rate.	0..1	Component	BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentGroupType	

## 6.74.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

```
<ServiceChargeAmount>.....</ServiceChargeAmount>    [0..1]
<NetProceedsAmount>.....</NetProceedsAmount>    [0..1]
<GrossProceedsAmount>.....</GrossProceedsAmount>    [0..1]
<ContractMVPCode>.....</ContractMVPCode>    [0..1]
<AutoBrokerRecipientName>.....</AutoBrokerRecipientName>    [0..1]
<NoFinanceChargeDate>.....</NoFinanceChargeDate>    [0..1]
<TaxSubtotalAmount>.....</TaxSubtotalAmount>    [0..1]
<FeeSubtotalAmount>.....</FeeSubtotalAmount>    [0..1]
<DraftNumberNumeric>.....</DraftNumberNumeric>    [0..1]
<SubtotalCreditsAmount>.....</SubtotalCreditsAmount>    [0..1]
<RecisionPeriodIndicator>.....</RecisionPeriodIndicator>    [0..1]
<DoorToDoorSaleIndicator>.....</DoorToDoorSaleIndicator>    [0..1]
<DraftAmount>.....</DraftAmount>    [0..1]
<LeaseMaturityDate>.....</LeaseMaturityDate>    [0..1]
<SubtotalDebitsAmount>.....</SubtotalDebitsAmount>    [0..1]
<MaximumProceedAmount>.....</MaximumProceedAmount>    [0..1]
<CapReductionCashDownpayment>.....</CapReductionCashDownpayment>    [0..1]
<CapReductionMfgRebate>.....</CapReductionMfgRebate>    [0..1]
<CapReductNetTradeDownpymt>.....</CapReductNetTradeDownpymt>    [0..1]
<CanadianCalculatedValues>.....</CanadianCalculatedValues>    [0..1]
<TotalLeaseCostAmount>.....</TotalLeaseCostAmount>    [0..1]
<DeliveryMileageRateAmount>.....</DeliveryMileageRateAmount>    [0..1]
<TotalCostOfLeaseAmount>.....</TotalCostOfLeaseAmount>    [0..1]
<TotalValueOfEnhancementItemsAmount>.....</TotalValueOfEnhancementItemsAmount>    [0..1]
<ContractIncentives>.....</ContractIncentives>    [0..*]
<TotalNumberOfPaymentsRemainingNumeric>.....</TotalNumberOfPaymentsRemainingNumeric>    [0..1]
<AdjustedDepreciationAndAmortizedAmount>.....</AdjustedDepreciationAndAmortizedAmount>    [0..1]
<AdjustedMonthlyDepreciationAmount>.....</AdjustedMonthlyDepreciationAmount>    [0..1]
<AdjustedNetCapCostPlusResidualAmount>.....</AdjustedNetCapCostPlusResidualAmount>    [0..1]
<EffectiveInterestRate>.....</EffectiveInterestRate>    [0..1]
<AutoBrokerParty>.....</AutoBrokerParty>    [0..1]
<AnnualAllowedDistanceMeasure>.....</AnnualAllowedDistanceMeasure>    [0..1]
<ExcessDistanceRateAmount>.....</ExcessDistanceRateAmount>    [0..1]
<MinimumUnusedPurchaseDistanceMeasure>.....</MinimumUnusedPurchaseDistanceMeasure>    [0..1]
<MaximumUnusedPurchaseDistanceMeasure>.....</MaximumUnusedPurchaseDistanceMeasure>    [0..1]
<TaxableTotalOfBaseMonthlyPaymentsAmount>.....</TaxableTotalOfBaseMonthlyPaymentsAmount>    [0..1]
<TaxablePaymentPercentage>.....</TaxablePaymentPercentage>    [0..1]
<AdjustedResidualPercent>.....</AdjustedResidualPercent>    [0..1]
<DemonstrationResidualAdjustmentRateNumeric>.....</DemonstrationResidualAdjustmentRateNumeric>    [0..1]
<DemonstrationResidualAdjustmentAmount>.....</DemonstrationResidualAdjustmentAmount>    [0..1]
<DemonstrationDistanceMeasure>.....</DemonstrationDistanceMeasure>    [0..1]
<CreditCardDownPaymentAmount>.....</CreditCardDownPaymentAmount>    [0..1]
<CapitalizedReductionCreditCardDownPaymentAmount>.....</CapitalizedReductionCreditCardDownPaymentAmount>    [0..1]
<FinancingSubtotals>.....</FinancingSubtotals>    [0..*]
<UpfrontCashDownpaymentAmount>.....</UpfrontCashDownpaymentAmount>    [0..1]
<UpfrontManufacturerRebateAmount>.....</UpfrontManufacturerRebateAmount>    [0..1]
<UpfrontNetTradeAmount>.....</UpfrontNetTradeAmount>    [0..1]
<UpfrontCreditCardDownpaymentAmount>.....</UpfrontCreditCardDownpaymentAmount>    [0..1]
<DealerEstimateReserveAdvancePercent>.....</DealerEstimateReserveAdvancePercent>    [0..1]
<ProratedInterestPaymentAmount>.....</ProratedInterestPaymentAmount>    [0..1]
<LatePaymentInterestRatePercentage>.....</LatePaymentInterestRatePercentage>    [0..1]
<SellersRightToCancelDaysNumeric>.....</SellersRightToCancelDaysNumeric>    [0..1]
<TaxCreditGroup>.....</TaxCreditGroup>    [0..1]
<AdditionalSecurityDepositAmount>.....</AdditionalSecurityDepositAmount>    [0..1]
<StandardSecurityDepositAmount>.....</StandardSecurityDepositAmount>    [0..1]
<PaymentsDeferredPeriodMeasure>.....</PaymentsDeferredPeriodMeasure>    [0..1]
<BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentGroup>.....</BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentGroup>    [0..1]
</ContractFinancing>
```

## Example 6.74. Contract Financing

## 6.75. FederalTILDisclosures

Uses the Component:FederalTILDisclosuresType

Federal Truth In Lending Disclosures

### 6.75.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.75. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
AnnualPercentageRate	The customer's buy rate.	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
CanadaACRPercentage	The actual cost of the financing. Use Province to determine of required.	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
FinanceChargeAmount	The total of interest paid on the contract.	1..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalOfPaymentsAmount	The total of dollar amount of payments to be made on the retail loan or lease.	1..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalSalePriceAmount	Downpayment plus the total of payments.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
FirstPaymentDate	Indicates the first date of payment.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
PaymentSchedule	Represents the schedule of payments to be made.	1..*	Component	PaymentScheduleType	
LeaseRateMoneyFactorString	Lease rate charged to customer by the Dealer.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
RetailFilingFeeAmount	A fee that is collected up front that is not itemized.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
NonFilingFeeInsuranceAmount	Coverage amount for non filing.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

### 6.75.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.



Example 6.75. FederalTILDisclosures

```
<FederalTILDisclosures>
  <AnnualPercentageRate>.....</AnnualPercentageRate>    [0..1]
  <CanadaACRPercentage>.....</CanadaACRPercentage>    [0..1]
  <FinanceChargeAmount>.....</FinanceChargeAmount>    [1..1]
  <TotalOfPaymentsAmount>.....</TotalOfPaymentsAmount>    [1..1]
  <TotalSalePriceAmount>.....</TotalSalePriceAmount>    [0..1]
  <FirstPaymentDate>.....</FirstPaymentDate>    [0..1]
  <PaymentSchedule>.....</PaymentSchedule>    [1..*]
  <LeaseRateMoneyFactorString>.....</LeaseRateMoneyFactorString>    [0..1]
  <RetailFilingFeeAmount>.....</RetailFilingFeeAmount>    [0..1]
  <NonFilingFeeInsuranceAmount>.....</NonFilingFeeInsuranceAmount>    [0..1]
</FederalTILDisclosures>
```

## 6.76. PaymentSchedule

Uses the Component:PaymentScheduleType

Represents the schedule of payments to be made.

### 6.76.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.76. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
NumberOfPaymentsNumeric	Indicates the number of payments.	1..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
PaymentAmount	Scheduled payment amount as dictated by the payment schedule.	1..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PayTermsString	The day the payment is due (e.g., the 15th of every month).	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
TimeBetweenPaymentsNumeric	The TimeBetweenPayments component is used to communicate the time between scheduled payments.	0..*	Field	udt:NumericType	
ScheduleStartDate		0..1	Field	udt:DateType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	Date when the first payment of the payment schedule is due.				
FinalAmount	Anticipated amount of the final payment of the payment schedule.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DeferredDownPaymentIndicator	Indicates that this payment schedule is a deferred down payment collected by the finance source (i.e. in-settlement).	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
BasePaymentAmount	Monthly payment that includes depreciation and rent charge but excludes other taxes or fees.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
AmortizationPeriodMeasure	The amount of time based on a current contract payment and loan amount it would take the loan to amortize over.	0..1	Field	sqdt:PeriodMeasureType	
TaxableBaseMonthlyPaymentAmount	Amount of lease base monthly payment subject to tax.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
OriginalCalculatedPaymentAmount	Payment amount that may print on the contract but not match the true payment schedule	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

## 6.76.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.76. PaymentSchedule

```
<PaymentSchedule>
  <NumberOfPaymentsNumeric>.....</NumberOfPaymentsNumeric>   [1..1]
  <PaymentAmount>.....</PaymentAmount>   [1..1]
  <PayTermsString>.....</PayTermsString>   [0..1]
  <TimeBetweenPaymentsNumeric>.....</TimeBetweenPaymentsNumeric>   [0..*]
  <ScheduleStartDate>.....</ScheduleStartDate>   [0..1]
  <FinalAmount>.....</FinalAmount>   [0..1]
  <DeferredDownPaymentIndicator>.....</DeferredDownPaymentIndicator>   [0..1]
  <BasePaymentAmount>.....</BasePaymentAmount>   [0..1]
  <AmortizationPeriodMeasure>.....</AmortizationPeriodMeasure>   [0..1]
  <TaxableBaseMonthlyPaymentAmount>.....</TaxableBaseMonthlyPaymentAmount>   [0..1]
  <OriginalCalculatedPaymentAmount>.....</OriginalCalculatedPaymentAmount>   [0..1]
</PaymentSchedule>
```

## 6.77. ProgramsAndRates

Uses the Component:ProgramsAndRatesType

Programs And Rates associated with Financing

### 6.77.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.77. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
NetAnnualPercentageRate	The rate charged to the dealer	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
SubventionCode	Identifies a subvention program.	0..*	Field	udt:CodeType	
BalloonResidualPercentage	The estimated percent of value at contract end.	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
BalloonResidualAmount	The estimated amount of the vehicle at contract end.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
SpecialProgramsCode	Code identifying the type of special program (First Time Buyer, College Graduate, etc.	0..*	Field	udt:CodeType	
CreditContractCoupon	Coupons associated with Programs and Rates	0..*	Component	CreditContractCouponType	
FinalPaymentDate	Date that the final payment amount is due (e.g., Ballon, Fixed Value, Lease, etc.)	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
FinancePlan	Description of standard finance plan applied to deal.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
InitiativeID	Initiative Identification (i.e., Manufacturer incentive reimbursement program identification or dealer offerings)	0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
SpecialProgramDetail	Represents information related to the types of lending programs being applied to the deal. EX: College Graduate, 1st Time Buyer, Repeat Customer, Manufacturer Programs, etc.	0..*	Component	SpecialProgramDetailType	
LeaseBuyMoneyFactorString	Lease Rate/Service Factor offered to the dealer by Finance Source.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DiscountRateString	The rate/service factor being discounted off the net lease rate due to lease being a single pay lease or some other special program.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
IncentivesForCashCustomer	Incentives available to ONLY cash customers.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ContractTermDistanceMeasure	The ContractTermMileage Compound represents the odometer mileage allowed under terms of the warranty.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
UpfrontDistanceMeasure	The number of miles purchased at contract commencement	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
UpfrontDistanceRateAmount	The amount charged for miles purchased upfront	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
UpfrontDistanceAmount	UpfrontMiles multiplied by the UpfrontMileageRate	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
LowDistanceOption	Indicates whether a customer chooses low mileage.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
OriginalLeaseRateMoneyFactorNumeric	The original lease factor before the discount rate for single payment.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
BaseInterestRate	The base interest rate before any pre-paid interest or additional costs of financing.	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
PreApprovedProgramName	A text description of pre-approval codes.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

## 6.77.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.77. ProgramsAndRates

```
<ProgramsAndRates>
  <NetAnnualPercentageRate>.....</NetAnnualPercentageRate>   [0..1]
  <SubventionCode>.....</SubventionCode>   [0..*]
  <BalloonResidualPercentage>.....</BalloonResidualPercentage>   [0..1]
  <BalloonResidualAmount>.....</BalloonResidualAmount>   [0..1]
  <SpecialProgramsCode>.....</SpecialProgramsCode>   [0..*]
  <CreditContractCoupon>.....</CreditContractCoupon>   [0..*]
  <FinalPaymentDate>.....</FinalPaymentDate>   [0..1]
  <FinancePlan>.....</FinancePlan>   [0..*]
  <InitiativeID>.....</InitiativeID>   [0..*]
  <SpecialProgramDetail>.....</SpecialProgramDetail>   [0..*]
  <LeaseBuyMoneyFactorString>.....</LeaseBuyMoneyFactorString>   [0..1]
  <DiscountRateString>.....</DiscountRateString>   [0..1]
  <IncentivesForCashCustomer>.....</IncentivesForCashCustomer>   [0..1]
  <ContractTermDistanceMeasure>.....</ContractTermDistanceMeasure>   [0..1]
  <UpfrontDistanceMeasure>.....</UpfrontDistanceMeasure>   [0..1]
  <UpfrontDistanceRateAmount>.....</UpfrontDistanceRateAmount>   [0..1]
  <UpfrontDistanceAmount>.....</UpfrontDistanceAmount>   [0..1]
  <LowDistanceOption>.....</LowDistanceOption>   [0..1]
  <OriginalLeaseRateMoneyFactorNumeric>.....</OriginalLeaseRateMoneyFactorNumeric>   [0..1]
  <BaseInterestRate>.....</BaseInterestRate>   [0..1]
  <PreApprovedProgramName>.....</PreApprovedProgramName>   [0..1]
</ProgramsAndRates>
```

6.78. CreditContractCoupon

Uses the Component:CreditContractCouponType

The CreditContractCoupon component represents a discount associated with the contract.

6.78.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.78. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
CouponID	Identification of Coupon dealership service application	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
CouponDescription	Text identification of Coupon	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
CouponDiscountAmount	Credit Price for coupons	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
CouponComment	Comments associated with the coupon (e.g., Please rotate tire to front left).	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
DiscountPercentage	Percentage of discount.	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	

## 6.78.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.78. CreditContractCoupon

```
<CreditContractCoupon>
  <CouponID>.....</CouponID>    [0..1]
  <CouponDescription>.....</CouponDescription>    [0..*]
  <CouponDiscountAmount>.....</CouponDiscountAmount>    [0..1]
  <CouponComment>.....</CouponComment>    [0..1]
  <DiscountPercentage>.....</DiscountPercentage>    [0..1]
</CreditContractCoupon>
```

## 6.79. SpecialProgramDetail

Uses the Component:SpecialProgramDetailType

Represents information related to the types of lending programs being applied to the deal. EX: College Graduate, 1st Time Buyer, Repeat Customer, Manufacturer Programs, etc.

### 6.79.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.79. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
SpecialProgramDescription		0..*	Field	udt:TextType	

Sample XML					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	The description of the special program (First Time Buyer, College Graduate, etc.) being applied to the deal.				
SpecialProgramsCode	Code identifying the special program (First Time Buyer, College Graduate, etc.) being applied to the deal.	0..*	Field	udt:CodeType	

## 6.79.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.79. SpecialProgramDetail

```
<SpecialProgramDetail>
  <SpecialProgramDescription>.....</SpecialProgramDescription>  [0..*]
  <SpecialProgramsCode>.....</SpecialProgramsCode>  [0..*]
</SpecialProgramDetail>
```

## 6.80. Tax

Uses the Component:TaxType

The Tax component represents information about a particular tax including information about the type of tax and the amount of the tax.

### 6.80.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.80. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
TaxTypeCode	Identifies the type tax.	1..1	Field	scl:TaxTypeEnumeratedType	
TaxDescription	Free form text description of tax amount.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
TaxAmount	Actual amount of tax paid.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
UnitSalesTaxAmount	Unit amount of sales tax.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TaxRatePercent	Tax Percentage Rate	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
TotalTaxableAmount	Total taxble price	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
NonTaxableAmount	Total non-taxble price	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TaxTypeIdCode	Tax type identification	0..1	Field	scl:TaxTypeIdEnumeratedType	
TaxabilityIndicator	Determines whether the dealer wants to claim tax on the cost.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
CapitalizedTaxIndicator	Indicates whether the tax is capitalized, meaning whether it is included in the monthly payments. If the tax is not capitalized it is to be paid up front.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
TaxPaidToName	The name of the organization or jurisdiction the tax is paid to, e.g., to which state the tax is being paid.	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
TaxStatusCode	Used to indicate if the the Tax has been paid or is not applicable.	0..1	Field	sqdt:TaxStatusCodeType	
TaxExemptIndicator	Tax Exempt flag. Is this sale tax exempt from taxes.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
TaxExemptID	Tax Exempt ID number of the Purchaser.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

## 6.80.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.



Example 6.80. Tax

```
<Tax>
  <TaxTypeCode>.....</TaxTypeCode>   [1..1]
  <TaxDescription>.....</TaxDescription>   [0..*]
  <TaxAmount>.....</TaxAmount>   [0..1]
  <UnitSalesTaxAmount>.....</UnitSalesTaxAmount>   [0..1]
  <TaxRatePercent>.....</TaxRatePercent>   [0..1]
  <TotalTaxableAmount>.....</TotalTaxableAmount>   [0..1]
  <NonTaxableAmount>.....</NonTaxableAmount>   [0..1]
  <TaxTypeIdCode>.....</TaxTypeIdCode>   [0..1]
  <TaxabilityIndicator>.....</TaxabilityIndicator>   [0..1]
  <CapitalizedTaxIndicator>.....</CapitalizedTaxIndicator>   [0..1]
  <TaxPaidToName>.....</TaxPaidToName>   [0..1]
  <TaxStatusCode>.....</TaxStatusCode>   [0..1]
  <TaxExemptIndicator>.....</TaxExemptIndicator>   [0..1]
  <TaxExemptID>.....</TaxExemptID>   [0..1]
</Tax>
```

6.81. Fee

Uses the Component:FeeType

The Fee component represents the fees associated with the vehicle being financed.

6.81.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.81. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
FeeTypeCode	Designates the type of fee being applied.	0..1	Field	scl:FeeTypeEnumeratedType	
FeeDescription	Describes the type of fee being applied.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
FeeAmount	Describes the type of fee being applied.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
FeePaidTo	Describes to whom the fee is to be paid.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
CapitalizedFeeIndicator	Indicates whether the fee is capitalized, meaning whether it is included in the monthly payments. If the fee is not capitalized it is to be paid up front.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
MaximumAllowableFeeAmount	The maximum amount of the fee that can be charged.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PublicOfficialFeeIndicator	Indicator of whether a fee is considered as paid to a public official	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
TaxabilityIndicator	Determines whether an item or amount is taxable.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.81.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.81. Fee

```
<Fee>
  <FeeTypeCode>.....</FeeTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <FeeDescription>.....</FeeDescription>  [0..*]
  <FeeAmount>.....</FeeAmount>    [0..1]
  <FeePaidTo>.....</FeePaidTo>    [0..1]
  <CapitalizedFeeIndicator>.....</CapitalizedFeeIndicator>  [0..1]
  <MaximumAllowableFeeAmount>.....</MaximumAllowableFeeAmount>  [0..1]
  <PublicOfficialFeeIndicator>.....</PublicOfficialFeeIndicator>  [0..1]
  <TaxabilityIndicator>.....</TaxabilityIndicator>  [0..1]
</Fee>
```

## 6.82. OtherCharges

Uses the Component:OtherChargesType

Other charges associated with the financing.

### 6.82.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.82. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
OtherChargesAmount	Identifies the amount of other charges.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
OtherChargesPaidFor	Describes the purpose of the other charges.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
OtherChargesPaidTo	Describes to whom the other charges are to be paid.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
OtherChargesCapitalizedIndicator	Indicates whether the item is capitalized or not capitalized if part of an lease	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.82.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.82. OtherCharges

```
<OtherCharges>
  <OtherChargesAmount>.....</OtherChargesAmount>    [0..1]
  <OtherChargesPaidFor>.....</OtherChargesPaidFor>    [0..1]
  <OtherChargesPaidTo>.....</OtherChargesPaidTo>     [0..1]
  <OtherChargesCapitalizedIndicator>.....</OtherChargesCapitalizedIndicator>  [0..1]
</OtherCharges>
```

## 6.83. OtherCreditorCharges

Uses the **Component:**OtherCreditorChargesType

Other creditor chargescharges associated with the financing.

### 6.83.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.83. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
OtherChargesAmount	Identifies the amount of other charges.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
OtherChargesPaidFor	Describes the purpose of the other charges.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
OtherChargesPaidTo	Describs to whom the other charges are to be paid.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

## 6.83.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.83. OtherCreditorCharges

```
<OtherCreditorCharges>
  <OtherChargesAmount>.....</OtherChargesAmount>    [0..1]
  <OtherChargesPaidFor>.....</OtherChargesPaidFor>    [0..1]
  <OtherChargesPaidTo>.....</OtherChargesPaidTo>    [0..1]
</OtherCreditorCharges>
```

## 6.84. Insurance

Uses the Component:InsuranceType

Insurance information associated with the vehicle.

### 6.84.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.84. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
InsuranceTypeCode	Identifies the type insurance.	1..1	Field	scl:InsuranceTypeEnumeratedType	
InsuranceCompanyName	Insurance company name.	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
InsuranceAgentName	Name of insurance agent.	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
SpecifiedAddress	Address of insurance agent.	0..1	Component	AddressABIType	
OrganizationPartyTelephoneString	Address of insurance agent.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
PolicyNumberString	Unique number to identify a policy.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
CoverageExpirationDate	Identifies when the coverage expires.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
TermMeasure	Term of insurance coverage.	0..1	Field	sqdt:TimeMeasureType	
DealerCostAmount	The cost incurred by the dealer.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
InsuranceDetail	Communicates the different types of insurance associated with the vehicle.	0..*	Component	InsuranceDetailType	
BodilyInjuryUnitsNumeric	Bodily injury units.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
BodilyInjuryPremiumAmount	Bodily injury premium.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalPremiumAmount	The total amount of insurance being purchased.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
OrganizationPartyFaxString	Insurance agent fax number.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
CreditLifePremiumAmount	Indicates the amount of credit life premium insurance being purchased for the vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
MaximumInsuranceAmount	The maximum benefit.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
SpecifiedPerson	Person being insured	0..*	Component	PersonType	
InsuredPersonTypeString	Identifies persons covered insurance (e.g., Buyer, Co-Buyer, or Joint).	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
DisabilityPremiumAmount	Indicates amount of disability premium insurance being purchased for the vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
MaximumMonthlyBenefitAmount	The maximum monthly benefit amount.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PremiumAmount	The total amount the customer pays for a policy.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
FinancedIndicator	Indicates whether the insurance is being financed through the retail credit contract or capitalized for lease.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
OtherInsuranceDescription	Text description of Other Insurance.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PremiumApprovedIndicator	Indicator of whether premium is approved by state commis-sion.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
InsuranceEffectiveDate	Date insurance policy is effective.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
InsideCarrierTypeIndicator	Indicates whether the insurance is provided by the finance source (inside) or an outside company.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
TaxabilityIndicator	Indicates if the insurance is taxable.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
InsuranceDeductible	Amount of deductible for insurance.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PaymentMethodCode	Indicates how the customer pays for the insurance product.	0..1	Field	scl:PaymentMethodEnumeratedType	
DeliveryDaysNumeric	This field is the number of days the Insurance Policy must be delivered to the seller within, from the date of this agree-ment.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
ContractTermDistanceMeasure	The ContractTermMileage Compound represents the odometer mileage allowed under terms of the warranty.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
InsuranceFormNumberString	Form number associated with insurance.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
PolicyHolderParty	Insurance policy holder information.	0..1	Component	PartyABIEType	
PreferredProviderIndicator	Indicates whether the provider is a preferred provider.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
CapitalizedInsuranceIndicator	Indicates whether or not his is a capitalized insurance con-tract. Values: true or false	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
MonthlyInsuranceAmount	Monthly Insurance Amount.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

## 6.84.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.84. Insurance

```
<Insurance>
  <InsuranceTypeCode>.....</InsuranceTypeCode>   [1..1]
  <InsuranceCompanyName>.....</InsuranceCompanyName>   [0..1]
  <InsuranceAgentName>.....</InsuranceAgentName>   [0..1]
  <SpecifiedAddress>.....</SpecifiedAddress>   [0..1]
  <OrganizationPartyTelephoneString>.....</OrganizationPartyTelephoneString>   [0..1]
  <PolicyNumberString>.....</PolicyNumberString>   [0..1]
  <CoverageExpirationDate>.....</CoverageExpirationDate>   [0..1]
  <TermMeasure>.....</TermMeasure>   [0..1]
  <DealerCostAmount>.....</DealerCostAmount>   [0..1]
  <InsuranceDetail>.....</InsuranceDetail>   [0..*]
  <BodilyInjuryUnitsNumeric>.....</BodilyInjuryUnitsNumeric>   [0..1]
  <BodilyInjuryPremiumAmount>.....</BodilyInjuryPremiumAmount>   [0..1]
  <TotalPremiumAmount>.....</TotalPremiumAmount>   [0..1]
  <OrganizationPartyFaxString>.....</OrganizationPartyFaxString>   [0..1]
  <CreditLifePremiumAmount>.....</CreditLifePremiumAmount>   [0..1]
  <MaximumInsuranceAmount>.....</MaximumInsuranceAmount>   [0..1]
  <SpecifiedPerson>.....</SpecifiedPerson>   [0..*]
  <InsuredPersonTypeString>.....</InsuredPersonTypeString>   [0..1]
  <DisabilityPremiumAmount>.....</DisabilityPremiumAmount>   [0..1]
  <MaximumMonthlyBenefitAmount>.....</MaximumMonthlyBenefitAmount>   [0..1]
  <PremiumAmount>.....</PremiumAmount>   [0..1]
  <FinancedIndicator>.....</FinancedIndicator>   [0..1]
  <OtherInsuranceDescription>.....</OtherInsuranceDescription>   [0..*]
  <PremiumApprovedIndicator>.....</PremiumApprovedIndicator>   [0..1]
  <InsuranceEffectiveDate>.....</InsuranceEffectiveDate>   [0..1]
  <InsideCarrierTypeIndicator>.....</InsideCarrierTypeIndicator>   [0..1]
  <TaxabilityIndicator>.....</TaxabilityIndicator>   [0..1]
  <InsuranceDeductible>.....</InsuranceDeductible>   [0..1]
  <PaymentMethodCode>.....</PaymentMethodCode>   [0..1]
  <DeliveryDaysNumeric>.....</DeliveryDaysNumeric>   [0..1]
  <ContractTermDistanceMeasure>.....</ContractTermDistanceMeasure>   [0..1]
  <InsuranceFormNumberString>.....</InsuranceFormNumberString>   [0..1]
  <PolicyHolderParty>.....</PolicyHolderParty>   [0..1]
  <PreferredProviderIndicator>.....</PreferredProviderIndicator>   [0..1]
  <CapitalizedInsuranceIndicator>.....</CapitalizedInsuranceIndicator>   [0..1]
  <MonthlyInsuranceAmount>.....</MonthlyInsuranceAmount>   [0..1]
</Insurance>
```

6.85. SpecifiedAddress

Uses the Component:AddressABIType

## 6.85.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.85. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
AddressID	A unique identifier for this address.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
AddressType	A code specifying the type of this address such as business address or home address.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
AttentionOf	The person or business entity that the information should be sent.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
CareOf	Used to send mail to someone at someone else's address	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
Begin Choice					
LineOne	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LineTwo	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LineThree	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LineFour	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LineFive	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
or					
BuildingNumber	The number, expressed as text, of a building or house on a street at this address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
BuildingName	The name, expressed as text, of a building, a house or other structure on a street at this address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
StreetName	The name, expressed as text, of a street or thoroughfare.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
FloorIdentification	The identification by name or number, expressed as text, of the floor in a building as part of an address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
PostOfficeBox	The unique identifier, expressed as text, of a container commonly referred to as a box, in a post office or other	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	



Sample XML					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	postal service location, assigned to a person or organization, where postal items may be kept for this address.				
BuildingNumberSuffix	The building number suffix of the address, i.e. 2nd, Unit B, Building 2	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
End Choice					
CitySub-DivisionName	A textual representation of the City Sub-Division Name of the Address.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
CityName	A textual representation of the City of the Address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
CountryID	A unique country identifier of this Address.	0..1	Field	sqdt:CountryCodeType	
Postcode	A code specifying the Post Code for this Address.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID	StateOrProvince	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
CountyCountrySub-Division	A county or other regional jurisdiction within a country, state, or province	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
AddressUpdateDateTime	A date and time that the Address was last updated.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
Privacy	Use to record permission to use this address.	0..*	Component	PrivacyType	
UseCode	The code specifying the use of this communication such as for business purposes or private. Such as Home or Work address	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
CityNameAbbreviation	Add city codes or standardized city acronym or abbreviation.	0..*	Field	udt:CodeType	

### 6.85.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.85. SpecifiedAddress

```
<SpecifiedAddress>
  <AddressID>.....</AddressID>    [0..1]
  <AddressType>.....</AddressType>  [0..1]
  <AttentionOf>.....</AttentionOf>   [0..*]
  <CareOf>.....</CareOf>            [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <LineOne>.....</LineOne>          [0..1]
  <LineTwo>.....</LineTwo>           [0..1]
  <LineThree>.....</LineThree>       [0..1]
  <LineFour>.....</LineFour>         [0..1]
  <LineFive>.....</LineFive>         [0..1]
  <!-- or -->
  <BuildingNumber>.....</BuildingNumber>  [0..1]
  <BuildingName>.....</BuildingName>      [0..1]
  <StreetName>.....</StreetName>         [0..1]
  <FloorIdentification>.....</FloorIdentification>  [0..1]
  <PostOfficeBox>.....</PostOfficeBox>     [0..1]
  <BuildingNumberSuffix>.....</BuildingNumberSuffix> [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <CitySub-DivisionName>.....</CitySub-DivisionName>  [0..*]
  <CityName>.....</CityName>             [0..1]
  <CountryID>.....</CountryID>           [0..1]
  <Postcode>.....</Postcode>             [0..1]
  <StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID>.....</StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID>  [0..1]
  <CountyCountrySub-Division>.....</CountyCountrySub-Division>  [0..1]
  <AddressUpdateDateTime>.....</AddressUpdateDateTime>  [0..1]
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy>               [0..*]
  <UseCode>.....</UseCode>               [0..1]
  <CityNameAbbreviation>.....</CityNameAbbreviation>  [0..*]
</SpecifiedAddress>
```

6.86. InsuranceDetail

Uses the Component:InsuranceDetailType

Identifies a type of insurance.

6.86.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.86. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
InsuranceDetailTypeCode	Identifies a type of insurance.	1..1	Field	scl:InsuranceDetailTypeEnumeratedType	
DeductibleAmount	The Customer Deductible and/or Co/pay amount Amount. Eg:\$50.00	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TermMeasure	Term of insurance component	0..1	Field	sqdt:TimeMeasureType	
PremiumAmount	The total amount the customer pays for a policy.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
LossPayee	The LossPayee component represents the entity that is named as a payee in the event of a loss.	0..*	Component	LossPayeeType	
ConfirmationCode	The Confirmation component represents the confirmation of the consumer's vehicle insurance.	0..1	Field	scl:ConfirmationEnumeratedType	
CollisionDeductibleTypeCode	Type of collision insurance deductible.	0..1	Field	scl:CollisionDeductibleTypeEnumeratedType	
InsuranceDetailDeductible	Deductible amount for the property insurance.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
OtherInsuranceDescription	Additional description of insurance.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
MaximumInsuranceAmount	Maximum payout amount.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

6.86.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.86. InsuranceDetail

```
<InsuranceDetail>
  <InsuranceDetailTypeCode>.....</InsuranceDetailTypeCode>   [1..1]
  <DeductibleAmount>.....</DeductibleAmount>   [0..1]
  <TermMeasure>.....</TermMeasure>   [0..1]
  <PremiumAmount>.....</PremiumAmount>   [0..1]
  <LossPayee>.....</LossPayee>   [0..*]
  <ConfirmationCode>.....</ConfirmationCode>   [0..1]
  <CollisionDeductibleTypeCode>.....</CollisionDeductibleTypeCode>   [0..1]
  <InsuranceDetailDeductible>.....</InsuranceDetailDeductible>   [0..1]
  <OtherInsuranceDescription>.....</OtherInsuranceDescription>   [0..*]
  <MaximumInsuranceAmount>.....</MaximumInsuranceAmount>   [0..1]
</InsuranceDetail>
```

6.87. LossPayee

Uses the Component:LossPayeeType

The LossPayee component represents the entity that is named as a payee in the event of a loss.

6.87.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.87. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
CompanyName	The Company Name of the Loss Payee.	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
SpecifiedAddress	The Address component represents the address for the Loss Payee.	0..1	Component	AddressABIEType	
FinanceSourceLossPayeeIndicator	Indicates whether the finance source is either the loss payee or an additional insured party.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

6.87.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.87. LossPayee

```
<LossPayee>
  <CompanyName>.....</CompanyName>   [0..1]
  <SpecifiedAddress>.....</SpecifiedAddress>   [0..1]
  <FinanceSourceLossPayeeIndicator>.....</FinanceSourceLossPayeeIndicator>   [0..1]
</LossPayee>
```

6.88. PolicyHolderParty

Uses the Component:PartyABIEType

Insurance policy holder information.

6.88.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.88. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PartyID	Party identification number used to uniquely identify a party for example Dealer ID, Fleet, Customer Number assigned by OEM,etc.	0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationID	Code identifying a physical location	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
DealerManagementSystemID	The Dealer Management System ID assigned to a party.ie, DMS assigned Customer Number	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
AuthorizationID		0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
RelationshipTypeCode	Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
SpecialRemarksDescription	Any special remarks regarding a party.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
AlternatePartyDocument		0..*	Component	DocumentABIEType	

Sample XML

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	An alternate collection of data for a piece of written, printed, or electronic matter that provides information or evidence of a party.				
Begin Choice					
SpecifiedOrganization	A specific organization represented in a party, or other component.	0..1	Component	OrganizationABIEType	
or					
SpecifiedPerson	Identifies a specific individual or person.	0..1	Component	PersonType	
End Choice					
Privacy	Any privacy rights the party has subscribed to or opted out of.	0..*	Component	PrivacyType	
PreferredLanguageCode	Preferred language	0..1	Field	sqdt:LanguageCodeType	
ManufacturerCustomerID	The number assigned to the customer by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ManufacturerHouseholdID	The number assigned to the customer's household by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
PartyActionEvent	An action taken for an event by or in behalf of the party. This can be used to track the creation of the party, deletion, or end date. This action is directly related to the party.	0..*	Component	EventType	
DealerIndicator	Part flag indicating that part was sold to another dealer.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.88.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.88. PolicyHolderParty

```
<PolicyHolderParty>
  <PartyID>.....</PartyID>   [0..*]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID>   [0..1]
  <DealerManagementSystemID>.....</DealerManagementSystemID>   [0..1]
  <AuthorizationID>.....</AuthorizationID>   [0..1]
  <RelationshipTypeCode>.....</RelationshipTypeCode>   [0..1]
  <SpecialRemarksDescription>.....</SpecialRemarksDescription>   [0..*]
  <AlternatePartyDocument>.....</AlternatePartyDocument>   [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <SpecifiedOrganization>.....</SpecifiedOrganization>   [0..1]
  <!-- or -->
  <SpecifiedPerson>.....</SpecifiedPerson>   [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy>   [0..*]
  <PreferredLanguageCode>.....</PreferredLanguageCode>   [0..1]
  <ManufacturerCustomerID>.....</ManufacturerCustomerID>   [0..1]
  <ManufacturerHouseholdID>.....</ManufacturerHouseholdID>   [0..1]
  <PartyActionEvent>.....</PartyActionEvent>   [0..*]
  <DealerIndicator>.....</DealerIndicator>   [0..1]
</PolicyHolderParty>
```

6.89. CreditServiceContract

Uses the Component:CreditServiceContractType

Service contract information assoicated a vehicle.

6.89.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.89. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ContractCompanyName	Service contract company name	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
ContractID	Identification of Service Contract	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ContractPlanCode	Service Contract Plan Code	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
ContractTypeString	Service contract type and/or area of coverage	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
TermMeasure	Number of months of contract term	0..1	Field	sqdt:TimeMeasureType	
DealerCostAmount	The cost incurred by the dealer.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
CustomerSalePriceAmount	The amount the customer pays for the service contract.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ContractDeductibleAmount	Amount of contract deductible.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
FinancedIndicator	Indicates whether the service contract is being financed through the retail credit contract or capitalized for lease.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
InsideCarrierTypeIndicator	Indicates whether the service contract is provided by the fi-nance source (inside) or an outside company.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
TaxabilityIndicator	Indicates if the service contract is taxable.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
ServiceContractDescription	Free form description of service contract type applied to the contract.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
ContractTermDistanceMeasure	The ContractTermMileage Compound represents the odometer mileage allowed under terms of the warranty.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
ContractCompanyAddress	The address of the service company providing the service contract.	0..1	Component	AddressABIEType	
AmountFinanced	The total amount financed.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ContractCoverageAmount	Dollar amount of coverage provided by service contract for example "Damage up to \$40,000".	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
ContractEffectiveDate	Start Date of Service Contract	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
ContractFormNumberString	Identifies the type of contract.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
PreferredProviderIndicator	Indicates whether the provider is a preferred provider.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.89.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.



Example 6.89. CreditServiceContract

```
<CreditServiceContract>
  <ContractCompanyName>.....</ContractCompanyName>   [0..1]
  <ContractID>.....</ContractID>   [0..1]
  <ContractPlanCode>.....</ContractPlanCode>   [0..1]
  <ContractTypeString>.....</ContractTypeString>   [0..1]
  <TermMeasure>.....</TermMeasure>   [0..1]
  <DealerCostAmount>.....</DealerCostAmount>   [0..1]
  <CustomerSalePriceAmount>.....</CustomerSalePriceAmount>   [0..1]
  <ContractDeductibleAmount>.....</ContractDeductibleAmount>   [0..1]
  <FinancedIndicator>.....</FinancedIndicator>   [0..1]
  <InsideCarrierTypeIndicator>.....</InsideCarrierTypeIndicator>   [0..1]
  <TaxabilityIndicator>.....</TaxabilityIndicator>   [0..1]
  <ServiceContractDescription>.....</ServiceContractDescription>   [0..*]
  <ContractTermDistanceMeasure>.....</ContractTermDistanceMeasure>   [0..1]
  <ContractCompanyAddress>.....</ContractCompanyAddress>   [0..1]
  <AmountFinanced>.....</AmountFinanced>   [0..1]
  <ContractCoverageAmount>.....</ContractCoverageAmount>   [0..1]
  <ContractEffectiveDate>.....</ContractEffectiveDate>   [0..1]
  <ContractFormNumberString>.....</ContractFormNumberString>   [0..1]
  <PreferredProviderIndicator>.....</PreferredProviderIndicator>   [0..1]
</CreditServiceContract>
```

6.90. ContractCompanyAddress

Uses the Component:AddressABIType

The address of the service company providing the service contract.

6.90.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.90. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
AddressID	A unique identifier for this address.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
AddressType	A code specifying the type of this address such as business address or home address.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
AttentionOf	The person or business entity that the information should be sent.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
CareOf	Used to send mail to someone at someone else's address	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
Begin Choice					
LineOne	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LineTwo	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LineThree	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LineFour	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
LineFive	A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
or					
BuildingNumber	The number, expressed as text, of a building or house on a street at this address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
BuildingName	The name, expressed as text, of a building, a house or other structure on a street at this address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
StreetName	The name, expressed as text, of a street or thoroughfare.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
FloorIdentification	The identification by name or number, expressed as text, of the floor in a building as part of an address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
PostOfficeBox	The unique identifier, expressed as text, of a container commonly referred to as a box, in a post office or other postal service location, assigned to a person or organization, where postal items may be kept for this address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
BuildingNumberSuffix	The building number suffix of the address, i.e. 2nd, Unit B, Building 2	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
End Choice					
CitySub-DivisionName	A textual representation of the City Sub-Division Name of the Address.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
CityName	A textual representation of the City of the Address.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
CountryID	A unique country identifier of this Address.	0..1	Field	sqdt:CountryCodeType	
Postcode	A code specifying the Post Code for this Address.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID	StateOrProvince	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
CountyCountrySub-Division	A county or other regional jurisidication within a country, state, or province	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
AddressUpdateDateTime	A date and time that the Address was last updated.	0..1	Field	udt:DateTimeType	
Privacy	Use to record permission to use this address.	0..*	Component	PrivacyType	
UseCode	The code specifying the use of this communication such as for business purposes or private. Such as Home or Work address	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
CityNameAbbreviation	Add city codes or standardized city acronym or abbreviation.	0..*	Field	udt:CodeType	

## 6.90.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.90. ContractCompanyAddress

```
<ContractCompanyAddress>
  <AddressID>.....</AddressID>    [0..1]
  <AddressType>.....</AddressType>  [0..1]
  <AttentionOf>.....</AttentionOf>   [0..*]
  <CareOf>.....</CareOf>            [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <LineOne>.....</LineOne>          [0..1]
  <LineTwo>.....</LineTwo>           [0..1]
  <LineThree>.....</LineThree>       [0..1]
  <LineFour>.....</LineFour>         [0..1]
  <LineFive>.....</LineFive>         [0..1]
  <!-- or -->
  <BuildingNumber>.....</BuildingNumber>  [0..1]
  <BuildingName>.....</BuildingName>      [0..1]
  <StreetName>.....</StreetName>         [0..1]
  <FloorIdentification>.....</FloorIdentification>  [0..1]
  <PostOfficeBox>.....</PostOfficeBox>     [0..1]
  <BuildingNumberSuffix>.....</BuildingNumberSuffix> [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <CitySub-DivisionName>.....</CitySub-DivisionName> [0..*]
  <CityName>.....</CityName>             [0..1]
  <CountryID>.....</CountryID>           [0..1]
  <Postcode>.....</Postcode>             [0..1]
  <StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID>.....</StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID> [0..1]
  <CountyCountrySub-Division>.....</CountyCountrySub-Division> [0..1]
  <AddressUpdateDateTime>.....</AddressUpdateDateTime> [0..1]
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy>               [0..*]
  <UseCode>.....</UseCode>               [0..1]
  <CityNameAbbreviation>.....</CityNameAbbreviation> [0..*]
</ContractCompanyAddress>
```

6.91. TradeInVehicleCredit

Uses the Component:TradeInVehicleCreditType

Information regarding the trade in financing for a particular vehicle.

6.91.1. Fields and Components

**Table 6.91. Fields and Components**

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
Vehicle	Common vehicle component	0..1	Component	VehicleABIType	
SaleClassCode	Class of sale.	0..1	Field	scl:SaleClassEnumeratedType	
SalesPersonName	Name of Salesperson. Format for name should be "First Last" with no commas between first and last name	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
TradeInIndicator	Identifies vehicle being traded-in	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
PurchaseDate	Vehicle Purchase/Lease Date	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
OwnedTypeCode	Type of vehicle for which information is being collected	0..1	Field	scl:OwnedTypeEnumeratedType	
SalesStockNumberString	Dealer assigned vehicle stock number of the sale.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
DeliveryDistanceMeasure	Odometer reading of vehicle at time of delivery	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
LicenseNumberString	State or Province License plate number of vehicle.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
LicenseNumberStateOrProvinceString	State or Province where vehicle is licensed.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
IndebtednessResponsibilityCode	Specifies whether the buyer or the seller will pay the indebtedness on the trade in vehicle.	0..1	Field	scl:IndebtednessResponsibilityEnumeratedType	
Option	The Option represents information about a vehicle's options.	0..*	Component	OptionABIType	
Pricing	Provides pricing infomation.	0..*	Component	PricingABIType	
Financing		0..1	Component	FinancingABIType	
TradeInDistanceMeasure	Odometer reading of vehicle at time of delivery	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
TradeInOffLeaseCode	Indicates if a vehicle is a trade-in or is coming off lease. Ex: T or O	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
IndebtednessResponsibilityDescription	Textual description specifying the amount the buyer and the amount the seller will pay of the indebtedness on the trade in vehicle.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
CollateralTypeString	Type used to classify a vehicle. EX: Auto, Light, Trailer, Motor Home, Conversion Van, Trailer (non-rec), Other, etc.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
SeriesName		0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	The name corresponding to the SeriesCode (i.e., trim level). This is different from Make and Model. Example, Limited Edition.				
TradeInTypeCode	Demonstrates how this vehicle was used before trading it in, "Personal", "Company", "Fleet", "OwnerOperator".	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
TradeInTimeMeasure	Odometer time reading of vehicle at time of trade in.	0..1	Field	sqdt:TimeMeasureType	

## 6.91.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.91. TradeInVehicleCredit

```
<TradeInVehicleCredit>
  <Vehicle>.....</Vehicle>   [0..1]
  <SaleClassCode>.....</SaleClassCode>   [0..1]
  <SalesPersonName>.....</SalesPersonName>   [0..1]
  <TradeInIndicator>.....</TradeInIndicator>   [0..1]
  <PurchaseDate>.....</PurchaseDate>   [0..1]
  <OwnedTypeCode>.....</OwnedTypeCode>   [0..1]
  <SalesStockNumberString>.....</SalesStockNumberString>   [0..1]
  <DeliveryDistanceMeasure>.....</DeliveryDistanceMeasure>   [0..1]
  <LicenseNumberString>.....</LicenseNumberString>   [0..1]
  <LicenseNumberStateOrProvinceString>.....</LicenseNumberStateOrProvinceString>   [0..1]
  <IndebtednessResponsibilityCode>.....</IndebtednessResponsibilityCode>   [0..1]
  <Option>.....</Option>   [0..*]
  <Pricing>.....</Pricing>   [0..*]
  <Financing>.....</Financing>   [0..1]
  <TradeInDistanceMeasure>.....</TradeInDistanceMeasure>   [0..1]
  <TradeInOffLeaseCode>.....</TradeInOffLeaseCode>   [0..1]
  <IndebtednessResponsibilityDescription>.....</IndebtednessResponsibilityDescription>   [0..*]
  <CollateralTypeString>.....</CollateralTypeString>   [0..1]
  <SeriesName>.....</SeriesName>   [0..1]
  <TradeInTypeCode>.....</TradeInTypeCode>   [0..1]
  <TradeInTimeMeasure>.....</TradeInTimeMeasure>   [0..1]
</TradeInVehicleCredit>
```

## 6.92. Financing

Uses the Component:FinancingABIEType

### 6.92.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.92. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PreApprovalID	The pre-approval identifier assigned by the finance source.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ApprovedIndicator	Approved Indicator	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
FinanceTypeString	Type of financing Examples may be F- Finance, L - Lease, C-Cash, 1-Retail, 2-Lease, 3-Balloon, etc.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
LeaseMaturityDate	The date that the lease matures.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
RatingIndexCode	Deprecated: Use CreditScoreGroup	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
CreditorFinancialInstitution		0..1	Component	FinancialInstitutionType	
ClientAdvisorName	Indicates the name of the Client Advisor responsible for creating the Financing comments	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
NumberOfTaxCreditMonthsNumeric	Number of months that the tax credit will cover.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
ExpirationDate	Expiration Date	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
MaturityDateYearMonthDate	Month and year of contract maturity	0..1	Field	qdt:YearMonthDateType	
AnnualPercentageRate	Annual percentage rate.	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
ApplicationTypeString	Type of application being submitted for financing (e.g., individual, individual + co-applicant, business, business + coapplicant, employee).	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
CreditApplicationDate	The date the credit application is completed.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
FinancingComments	Free form text area for Client Advisor to provide general comments about the Financing	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	

Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
FICOScoreCode	Deprecated: Use CreditScoreGroup	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
FleetAccount		0..1	Component	FleetAccountType	
FirstPaymentDate	Indicates the first date of payment.	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
LastPaymentDate	The date the last payment was made	0..1	Field	udt:DateType	
LeaseRateMoneyFactorString	Money factor multiplier used to determine finance costs for a lease.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
NumberOfPaymentsNumeric	Indicates the number of payments.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
OfferingTypeString	Source type of credit contract being offered.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
OfferStatusCode	Code describing the type of offer (e.g., Pre-approval, Consumer, Dealer)	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
PaymentsDeferredPeriodMeasure	The amount of time by which the vehicle payments have been deferred. HR = Hour, WK = Week, BiWK = Bi-Weekly, MO = Month, YR = Year, SmMO=SemiMonthly, SmAN=SemiAnnually	0..1	Field	sqdt:PeriodMeasureType	
PreApprovedProgramName	A text description of preapproval codes.	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
PromotionalRateIndicator	Promotional rate was used	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
SalesOrderNumberString	A vehicle order number used by dealers and OEMS to track customer orders.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
SpecialProgramsCode	Code identifying the type of special program (First Time Buyer, College Graduate, etc.	0..*	Field	udt:CodeType	
AmortizationPeriodMeasure	The length of time over which the repayment of a loan is calculated.	0..*	Field	sqdt:PeriodMeasureType	
TermMeasure	Number of months of contract term	0..1	Field	sqdt:TimeMeasureType	
TotalNumberOfPaymentsRemainingNumeric	The remaining total of payments to be made after receipt of the payment at inception. For Lease Only	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
MiscellaneousNotes	Free form miscellaneous comments	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	



Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PriceSourceCode	Indicates the source (e.g., Quote, MSRP, Invoice, Blue-Book) of the price type of this price.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
EstimatedFinancingAmounts	Estimated Finance amounts.	0..1	Component	FinancingAmountsType	
FinalFinancingAmounts	Estimated Finance amounts.	0..1	Component	FinancingAmountsType	
CreditScoreGroup	The Credit Score Group component provides information about an individual's credit score(s).	0..*	Component	CreditScoreGroupType	
FinanceSubTypeCode	Used to specify details the financial contract linked to the vehicle. For instance leasing with buy back. This is related to the FinanceTypeString.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
Insurance	Insurance information associated with the vehicle.	0..*	Component	InsuranceType	
CashOutAmount	Amount of net trade paid out to customer as cash.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

### 6.92.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.92. Financing

```
<Financing>
  <PreApprovalID>.....</PreApprovalID>    [0..1]
  <ApprovedIndicator>.....</ApprovedIndicator>  [0..1]
  <FinanceTypeString>.....</FinanceTypeString>  [0..1]
  <LeaseMaturityDate>.....</LeaseMaturityDate>   [0..1]
  <RatingIndexCode>.....</RatingIndexCode>      [0..1]
  <CreditorFinancialInstitution>.....</CreditorFinancialInstitution>  [0..1]
  <ClientAdvisorName>.....</ClientAdvisorName>   [0..1]
  <NumberOfTaxCreditMonthsNumeric>.....</NumberOfTaxCreditMonthsNumeric>  [0..1]
  <ExpirationDate>.....</ExpirationDate>         [0..1]
  <MaturityDateYearMonthDate>.....</MaturityDateYearMonthDate>  [0..1]
  <AnnualPercentageRate>.....</AnnualPercentageRate>  [0..1]
  <ApplicationTypeString>.....</ApplicationTypeString>  [0..1]
  <CreditApplicationDate>.....</CreditApplicationDate>  [0..1]
  <FinancingComments>.....</FinancingComments>  [0..*]
  <FICOScoreCode>.....</FICOScoreCode>  [0..1]
  <FleetAccount>.....</FleetAccount>  [0..1]
  <FirstPaymentDate>.....</FirstPaymentDate>  [0..1]
  <LastPaymentDate>.....</LastPaymentDate>  [0..1]
  <LeaseRateMoneyFactorString>.....</LeaseRateMoneyFactorString>  [0..1]
  <NumberOfPaymentsNumeric>.....</NumberOfPaymentsNumeric>  [0..1]
  <OfferingTypeString>.....</OfferingTypeString>  [0..1]
  <OfferStatusCode>.....</OfferStatusCode>  [0..1]
  <PaymentsDeferredPeriodMeasure>.....</PaymentsDeferredPeriodMeasure>  [0..1]
  <PreApprovedProgramName>.....</PreApprovedProgramName>  [0..1]
  <PromotionalRateIndicator>.....</PromotionalRateIndicator>  [0..1]
  <SalesOrderNumberString>.....</SalesOrderNumberString>  [0..1]
  <SpecialProgramsCode>.....</SpecialProgramsCode>  [0..*]
  <AmortizationPeriodMeasure>.....</AmortizationPeriodMeasure>  [0..*]
  <TermMeasure>.....</TermMeasure>  [0..1]
  <TotalNumberOfPaymentsRemainingNumeric>.....</TotalNumberOfPaymentsRemainingNumeric>  [0..1]
  <MiscellaneousNotes>.....</MiscellaneousNotes>  [0..*]
  <PriceSourceCode>.....</PriceSourceCode>  [0..1]
  <EstimatedFinancingAmounts>.....</EstimatedFinancingAmounts>  [0..1]
  <FinalFinancingAmounts>.....</FinalFinancingAmounts>  [0..1]
  <CreditScoreGroup>.....</CreditScoreGroup>  [0..*]
  <FinanceSubTypeCode>.....</FinanceSubTypeCode>  [0..1]
  <Insurance>.....</Insurance>  [0..*]
  <CashOutAmount>.....</CashOutAmount>  [0..1]
</Financing>
```

6.93. FleetAccount

Uses the Component:FleetAccountType

### 6.93.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.93. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
FleetAccountString	Manufacturer defined fleet account number	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
FleetVehicleID	Uniquely identifies the vehicle as part of a fleet company	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
FleetPurchaseOrderNumberString	Fleet Purchase Order Number vehicle was purchased under	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
FleetAvailableIndicator	Vehicle available To Fleet Indicator	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
FleetOnlyIndicator	Indicates that this vehicle only available to Fleet	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
RegistrationFleetID	Identifies to which fleet this vehicle belongs. This number is assigned based on state licensing and registration of the vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
FleetAccountCode	Describes the contents of the FleetAccountString.	0..1	Field	sqdt:FleetAccountCodeType	
FleetQuantity	This component keeps track of the number of vehicles, make, and vehicle class that are currently on the Fleet Account.	0..*	Component	FleetQuantityType	

### 6.93.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.93. FleetAccount

```
<FleetAccount>
  <FleetAccountString>.....</FleetAccountString>   [0..1]
  <FleetVehicleID>.....</FleetVehicleID>   [0..1]
  <FleetPurchaseOrderNumberString>.....</FleetPurchaseOrderNumberString>   [0..1]
  <FleetAvailableIndicator>.....</FleetAvailableIndicator>   [0..1]
  <FleetOnlyIndicator>.....</FleetOnlyIndicator>   [0..1]
  <RegistrationFleetID>.....</RegistrationFleetID>   [0..1]
  <FleetAccountCode>.....</FleetAccountCode>   [0..1]
  <FleetQuantity>.....</FleetQuantity>   [0..*]
</FleetAccount>
```

## 6.94. FleetQuantity

Uses the Component:FleetQuantityType

This component keeps track of the number of vehicles, make, and vehicle class that are currently on the Fleet Account.

### 6.94.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.94. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
FleetCountNumeric	This value represents the number of vehicles.	1..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
MakeString	Depracated: Use VehicleMake	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
VehicleClassCode	Class of vehicle	0..1	Field	scl:VehicleClassEnumeratedType	

### 6.94.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.94. FleetQuantity

```
<FleetQuantity>
  <FleetCountNumeric>.....</FleetCountNumeric>   [1..1]
  <MakeString>.....</MakeString>   [0..1]
  <VehicleClassCode>.....</VehicleClassCode>   [0..1]
</FleetQuantity>
```

6.95. EstimatedFinancingAmounts

Uses the Component:FinancingAmountsType

Estimated Finance amounts.

6.95.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.95. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
BalanceAmount	Remaining balance on Current Vehicle	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DownPaymentAmount	Down Payment amount or amount of cap cost reduction.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ApprovedAmount	Amount pre-approved	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
GrossAmount	The gross calculated amount of a financial transaction.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
GrossTradeInAmount	The negotiated value of the trade-in vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
MaximumLimitAmount	Maximum Limit Amount for financing	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
MinimumLimitAmount	Minimum Limit Amount for financing	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PurchasePriceAmount	Purchase Price or Gross Cap cost specified in deal. Total payments at end of purchase	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ResidualAmount	Remaining residual on current vehicle	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TradeAllowanceAmount		0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	Trade Allowance is the second component of the negotiated trade vehicle amount, the primary portion being the whole-sale amount of the trade vehicle.				
NetTradeAllowanceAmount	The gross trade-in amount minus the payoff amount.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
WholesaleValueAmount	Actual wholesale value of a used vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TradeInSalesTaxCreditAmount	Rebate on sales tax previously paid on the vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PriorCreditOrLeaseOwedOnTradeAmount	The balance owed on lease that is being terminated. This balance is amount being financed.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
FinalAmount	Last month payment amount	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
UpfrontNetTradePayoffAmount	The balance owed on lease that is being terminated. This balance is amount being paid upfront. This is the amount paid upfront to cover negative equity on a trade-in.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
MonthlySalesTaxExemptionAmount	An sales tax amount that is exempted on a monthly basis.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
SalesTaxExemptionAmount	An amount that is exempted from a sales tax.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
SecurityDepositAmount	Security deposit is the amount paid to cover damage, excess mileage or excess wear and tear on a leased vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
AnnualAllowedDistanceMeasure	The number of miles, kilometers, etc. allowed annually for a balloon contract.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
ApprovedEquipmentAmount	Equipment allowed by finance source to be added to the residual value of a vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
BasePaymentAmount	Monthly payment amount before dealer add-ons (i.e., does not include fees, taxes, etc.)	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ContractTermDistanceMeasure	Mileage allowed under terms of contract	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
CostPerDistanceAmount	The cost per mile in excess of the lease agreement.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DealerRebateAmount	Dealer Rebate amount.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DeferredDownPaymentAmount	Deferred Down Payment amount.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ExcessDistanceRateAmount	The rate charged per mile over the annual miles allowed.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

Fields and Components					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ExcessPerYearDistanceMeasure	Estimated number of miles above the contracted annual mileage.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
FinanceChargeAmount	The total interest paid on the contract.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
InsuranceTotalExtendedWarrantyAmount	Total of life, accidental and health insurance cost/extended warranty cost.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
LeaseRatePercentage	Percentage used to determine finance cost of a lease.	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
ManufacturerRebateAmount	Manufacturer rebate amount	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
MSRPGuidePercentage	The ration of the amount financed compared to the value of the vehicle identified in a vehicle evaluation guide (EX: Na-da Guide)	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
NetAmountFinanced	Total net financed amount after all trade-in, incentives, etc. The total amount of the loan.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
NetCapitalizedCostAmount	Leasing value derived from the cash selling price.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalReductionsAmount	Sum of Down Payment, Dealer Rebates, and any other cash payments that reduce the amount financed.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
Tax	The Tax component represents information about a particular tax including information about the type of tax and the amount of the tax.	0..*	Component	TaxType	
Fee	The Fee component represents the fees associated with the vehicle being financed.	0..*	Component	FeeType	
CreditLifePremiumAmount	Indicates the amount of credit life premium insurance being purchased for the vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DisabilityPremiumAmount	Indicates amount of disability premium insurance being purchased for the vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PaymentAmount	Monthly Payment Amount	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
OtherDownPaymentsGroup	The purpose of the OtherDownPayments component is to group detailed information regarding other downpayment information such as Manufacturer Rebate, Deferred Down-	0..1	Component	OtherDownPaymentsGroupType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	payment, Military Rebates, College Rebates, Loyalty Cash, etc. together.				
DownPaymentPercent	The percentage of the total amount given in cash by the customer to buy the vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
FinanceReserve	Amount paid by financial lender to dealer for arranging financing on credit contract. Note: this is the dealer's participation, if lender does not pay 100% finance reserve to the dealer.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
MSRP	Manufacturer's Suggested Retail Price for vehicle. Primary component used for a vehicle's residual value basis (balloon/lease deal types.)	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PackageDiscounts	Package discount applied to a lease or balloon deal that affect the total residual for the deal.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DesiredMonthlyPaymentAmount	Amount the customer would like to pay monthly for the vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PaymentActivity	To communicate all of the activities during a sales lead or a final sale.	0..*	Component	ActivityType	
DueOnAmount	Use this "Price" element to describe "Due On Amounts" such as DealerIncentiveAmount, OEM Incentives (Military, Loyalty, and more), Vehicle Registration Transfer Fee, Dealer Custom Fee. And also to descibe "Payments Totals".	0..*	Field	PriceABIEType	
PaymentTotals	Payments total amount.	0..*	Field	PriceABIEType	
Profitability	Dealer profitability.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

## 6.95.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.



```
<EstimatedFinancingAmounts>
  <BalanceAmount>.....</BalanceAmount>   [0..1]
  <DownPaymentAmount>.....</DownPaymentAmount>   [0..1]
  <ApprovedAmount>.....</ApprovedAmount>   [0..1]
  <GrossAmount>.....</GrossAmount>   [0..1]
  <GrossTradeInAmount>.....</GrossTradeInAmount>   [0..1]
  <MaximumLimitAmount>.....</MaximumLimitAmount>   [0..1]
  <MinimumLimitAmount>.....</MinimumLimitAmount>   [0..1]
  <PurchasePriceAmount>.....</PurchasePriceAmount>   [0..1]
  <ResidualAmount>.....</ResidualAmount>   [0..1]
  <TradeAllowanceAmount>.....</TradeAllowanceAmount>   [0..1]
  <NetTradeAllowanceAmount>.....</NetTradeAllowanceAmount>   [0..1]
  <WholesaleValueAmount>.....</WholesaleValueAmount>   [0..1]
  <TradeInSalesTaxCreditAmount>.....</TradeInSalesTaxCreditAmount>   [0..1]
  <PriorCreditOrLeaseOwedOnTradeAmount>.....</PriorCreditOrLeaseOwedOnTradeAmount>   [0..1]
  <FinalAmount>.....</FinalAmount>   [0..1]
  <UpfrontNetTradePayoffAmount>.....</UpfrontNetTradePayoffAmount>   [0..1]
  <MonthlySalesTaxExemptionAmount>.....</MonthlySalesTaxExemptionAmount>   [0..1]
  <SalesTaxExemptionAmount>.....</SalesTaxExemptionAmount>   [0..1]
  <SecurityDepositAmount>.....</SecurityDepositAmount>   [0..1]
  <AnnualAllowedDistanceMeasure>.....</AnnualAllowedDistanceMeasure>   [0..1]
  <ApprovedEquipmentAmount>.....</ApprovedEquipmentAmount>   [0..1]
  <BasePaymentAmount>.....</BasePaymentAmount>   [0..1]
  <ContractTermDistanceMeasure>.....</ContractTermDistanceMeasure>   [0..1]
  <CostPerDistanceAmount>.....</CostPerDistanceAmount>   [0..1]
  <DealerRebateAmount>.....</DealerRebateAmount>   [0..1]
  <DeferredDownPaymentAmount>.....</DeferredDownPaymentAmount>   [0..1]
  <ExcessDistanceRateAmount>.....</ExcessDistanceRateAmount>   [0..1]
  <ExcessPerYearDistanceMeasure>.....</ExcessPerYearDistanceMeasure>   [0..1]
  <FinanceChargeAmount>.....</FinanceChargeAmount>   [0..1]
  <InsuranceTotalExtendedWarrantyAmount>.....</InsuranceTotalExtendedWarrantyAmount>   [0..1]
  <LeaseRatePercentage>.....</LeaseRatePercentage>   [0..1]
  <ManufacturerRebateAmount>.....</ManufacturerRebateAmount>   [0..1]
  <MSRPGuidePercentage>.....</MSRPGuidePercentage>   [0..1]
  <NetAmountFinanced>.....</NetAmountFinanced>   [0..1]
  <NetCapitalizedCostAmount>.....</NetCapitalizedCostAmount>   [0..1]
  <TotalReductionsAmount>.....</TotalReductionsAmount>   [0..1]
  <Tax>.....</Tax>   [0..*]
  <Fee>.....</Fee>   [0..*]
  <CreditLifePremiumAmount>.....</CreditLifePremiumAmount>   [0..1]
  <DisabilityPremiumAmount>.....</DisabilityPremiumAmount>   [0..1]
  <PaymentAmount>.....</PaymentAmount>   [0..1]
  <OtherDownPaymentsGroup>.....</OtherDownPaymentsGroup>   [0..1]
  <DownPaymentPercent>.....</DownPaymentPercent>   [0..1]
  <FinanceReserve>.....</FinanceReserve>   [0..1]
  <MSRP>.....</MSRP>   [0..1]
  <PackageDiscounts>.....</PackageDiscounts>   [0..1]
  <DesiredMonthlyPaymentAmount>.....</DesiredMonthlyPaymentAmount>   [0..1]
  <PaymentActivity>.....</PaymentActivity>   [0..*]
  <DueOnAmount>.....</DueOnAmount>   [0..*]
  <PaymentTotals>.....</PaymentTotals>   [0..*]
  <Profitability>.....</Profitability>   [0..1]
</EstimatedFinancingAmounts>
```

Example 6.95 EstimatedFinancingAmounts

## 6.96. OtherDownPaymentsGroup

Uses the Component:OtherDownPaymentsGroupType

The purpose of the OtherDownPayments component is to group detailed information regarding other downpayment information such as Manufacturer Rebate, Deferred Downpayment, Millitary Rebates, College Rebates, Loyalty Cash, etc. together.

### 6.96.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.96. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
OtherDownPayments	The purpose of the OtherDownPayments component is to represent other downpayment information such as Manufacturer Rebate, Deferred Downpayment, Millitary Rebates, College Rebates, Loyalty Cash, etc.	1..*	Component	OtherDownPaymentsType	

### 6.96.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.96. OtherDownPaymentsGroup

```
<OtherDownPaymentsGroup>
  <OtherDownPayments>.....</OtherDownPayments>  [1..*]
</OtherDownPaymentsGroup>
```

## 6.97. OtherDownPayments

Uses the Component:OtherDownPaymentsType

The purpose of the OtherDownPayments component is to represent other downpayment information such as Manufacturer Rebate, Deferred Downpayment, Millitary Rebates, College Rebates, Loyalty Cash, etc.

## 6.97.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.97. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
OtherDownPaymentDescription	Free form text description of Other Down Payments.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
OtherDownPaymentAmount	Amount of other downpayment (i.e., Manufacturer Rebate, Deferred Downpayment).	1..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
CapReductionOtherDownPaymentAmount	Amount of other down payment applied to capitalized cost reduction (for lease.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
UpfrontOtherDownPaymentAmount	Amount of other down payment applied to upfront costs (for lease).	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
OtherDownPaymentPointsNumeric	For rewards points points programs, the number of points redeemed for use as downpayment.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	

## 6.97.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.97. OtherDownPayments

```
<OtherDownPayments>
  <OtherDownPaymentDescription>.....</OtherDownPaymentDescription>    [0..1]
  <OtherDownPaymentAmount>.....</OtherDownPaymentAmount>    [1..1]
  <CapReductionOtherDownPaymentAmount>.....</CapReductionOtherDownPaymentAmount>    [0..1]
  <UpfrontOtherDownPaymentAmount>.....</UpfrontOtherDownPaymentAmount>    [0..1]
  <OtherDownPaymentPointsNumeric>.....</OtherDownPaymentPointsNumeric>    [0..1]
</OtherDownPayments>
```

## 6.98. PaymentActivity

Uses the Component:ActivityType

To communicate all of the activities during a sales lead or a final sale.

## 6.98.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.98. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
MerchantReferenceCode	Merchant reference code.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
RequestID	The request identificaton.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
Decision	The decision taken on the activity.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
ReasonCode	Reason code.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
PaymentTotals	Payment Totals.	0..*	Field	PriceABIEType	

## 6.98.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.98. PaymentActivity

```
<PaymentActivity>
  <MerchantReferenceCode>.....</MerchantReferenceCode>  [0..1]
  <RequestID>.....</RequestID>  [0..1]
  <Decision>.....</Decision>  [0..1]
  <ReasonCode>.....</ReasonCode>  [0..1]
  <PaymentTotals>.....</PaymentTotals>  [0..*]
</PaymentActivity>
```

## 6.99. FinalFinancingAmounts

Uses the Component:FinancingAmountsType

Estimated Finance amounts.

## 6.99.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.99. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
BalanceAmount	Remaining balance on Current Vehicle	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DownPaymentAmount	Down Payment amount or amount of cap cost reduction.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ApprovedAmount	Amount pre-approved	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
GrossAmount	The gross calculated amount of a financial transaction.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
GrossTradeInAmount	The negotiated value of the trade-in vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
MaximumLimitAmount	Maximum Limit Amount for financing	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
MinimumLimitAmount	Minimum Limit Amount for financing	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PurchasePriceAmount	Purchase Price or Gross Cap cost specified in deal. Total payments at end of purchase	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ResidualAmount	Remaining residual on current vehicle	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TradeAllowanceAmount	Trade Allowance is the second component of the negotiated trade vehicle amount, the primary portion being the whole-sale amount of the trade vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
NetTradeAllowanceAmount	The gross trade-in amount minus the payoff amount.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
WholesaleValueAmount	Actual wholesale value of a used vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TradeInSalesTaxCreditAmount	Rebate on sales tax previously paid on the vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PriorCreditOrLeaseOwedOnTradeAmount	The balance owed on lease that is being terminated. This balance is amount being financed.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
FinalAmount	Last month payment amount	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
UpfrontNetTradePayoffAmount	The balance owed on lease that is being terminated. This balance is amount being paid upfront. This is the amount paid upfront to cover negative equity on a trade-in.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
MonthlySalesTaxExemptionAmount	An sales tax amount that is exempted on a monthly basis.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
SalesTaxExemptionAmount	An amount that is exempted from a sales tax.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
SecurityDepositAmount	Security deposit is the amount paid to cover damage, excess mileage or excess wear and tear on a leased vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
AnnualAllowedDistanceMeasure	The number of miles, kilometers, etc. allowed annually for a balloon contract.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
ApprovedEquipmentAmount	Equipment allowed by finance source to be added to the residual value of a vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
BasePaymentAmount	Monthly payment amount before dealer add-ons (i.e., does not include fees, taxes, etc.)	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ContractTermDistanceMeasure	Mileage allowed under terms of contract	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
CostPerDistanceAmount	The cost per mile in excess of the lease agreement.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DealerRebateAmount	Dealer Rebate amount.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DeferredDownPaymentAmount	Deferred Down Payment amount.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ExcessDistanceRateAmount	The rate charged per mile over the annual miles allowed.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ExcessPerYearDistanceMeasure	Estimated number of miles above the contracted annual mileage.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	
FinanceChargeAmount	The total interest paid on the contract.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
InsuranceTotalExtendedWarrantyAmount	Total of life, accidental and health insurance cost/extended warranty cost.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
LeaseRatePercentage	Percentage used to determine finance cost of a lease.	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
ManufacturerRebateAmount	Manufacturer rebate amount	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
MSRPGuidePercentage	The ration of the amount financed compared to the value of the vehicle identified in a vehicle evaluation guide (EX: Na-da Guide)	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
NetAmountFinanced	Total net financed amount after all trade-in, incentives, etc. The total amount of the loan.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
NetCapitalizedCostAmount	Leasing value derived from the cash selling price.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
TotalReductionsAmount	Sum of Down Payment, Dealer Rebates, and any other cash payments that reduce the amount financed.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
Tax	The Tax component represents information about a particular tax including information about the type of tax and the amount of the tax.	0..*	Component	TaxType	
Fee	The Fee component represents the fees associated with the vehicle being financed.	0..*	Component	FeeType	
CreditLifePremiumAmount	Indicates the amount of credit life premium insurance being purchased for the vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DisabilityPremiumAmount	Indicates amount of disability premium insurance being purchased for the vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PaymentAmount	Monthly Payment Amount	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
OtherDownPaymentsGroup	The purpose of the OtherDownPayments component is to group detailed information regarding other downpayment information such as Manufacturer Rebate, Deferred Downpayment, Millitary Rebates, College Rebates, Loyalty Cash, etc. together.	0..1	Component	OtherDownPaymentsGroupType	
DownPaymentPercent	The percentage of the total amount given in cash by the customer to buy the vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
FinanceReserve	Amount paid by financial lender to dealer for arranging financing on credit contract. Note: this is the dealer's participation, if lender does not pay 100% finance reserve to the dealer.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
MSRP	Manufacturer's Suggested Retail Price for vehicle. Primary component used for a vehicle's residual value basis (balloon/lease deal types.)	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
PackageDiscounts	Package discount applied to a lease or balloon deal that affect the total residual for the deal.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DesiredMonthlyPaymentAmount	Amount the customer would like to pay monthly for the vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PaymentActivity	To communicate all of the activities during a sales lead or a final sale.	0..*	Component	ActivityType	
DueOnAmount	Use this "Price" element to describe "Due On Amounts" such as DealerIncentiveAmount, OEM Incentives (Military, Loyalty, and more), Vehicle Registration Transfer Fee, Dealer Custom Fee. And also to descibe "Payments Totals".	0..*	Field	PriceABIEType	
PaymentTotals	Payments total amount.	0..*	Field	PriceABIEType	
Profitability	Dealer profitability.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

## 6.99.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.



```
<FinalFinancingAmounts>
  <BalanceAmount>.....</BalanceAmount>   [0..1]
  <DownPaymentAmount>.....</DownPaymentAmount>   [0..1]
  <ApprovedAmount>.....</ApprovedAmount>   [0..1]
  <GrossAmount>.....</GrossAmount>   [0..1]
  <GrossTradeInAmount>.....</GrossTradeInAmount>   [0..1]
  <MaximumLimitAmount>.....</MaximumLimitAmount>   [0..1]
  <MinimumLimitAmount>.....</MinimumLimitAmount>   [0..1]
  <PurchasePriceAmount>.....</PurchasePriceAmount>   [0..1]
  <ResidualAmount>.....</ResidualAmount>   [0..1]
  <TradeAllowanceAmount>.....</TradeAllowanceAmount>   [0..1]
  <NetTradeAllowanceAmount>.....</NetTradeAllowanceAmount>   [0..1]
  <WholesaleValueAmount>.....</WholesaleValueAmount>   [0..1]
  <TradeInSalesTaxCreditAmount>.....</TradeInSalesTaxCreditAmount>   [0..1]
  <PriorCreditOrLeaseOwedOnTradeAmount>.....</PriorCreditOrLeaseOwedOnTradeAmount>   [0..1]
  <FinalAmount>.....</FinalAmount>   [0..1]
  <UpfrontNetTradePayoffAmount>.....</UpfrontNetTradePayoffAmount>   [0..1]
  <MonthlySalesTaxExemptionAmount>.....</MonthlySalesTaxExemptionAmount>   [0..1]
  <SalesTaxExemptionAmount>.....</SalesTaxExemptionAmount>   [0..1]
  <SecurityDepositAmount>.....</SecurityDepositAmount>   [0..1]
  <AnnualAllowedDistanceMeasure>.....</AnnualAllowedDistanceMeasure>   [0..1]
  <ApprovedEquipmentAmount>.....</ApprovedEquipmentAmount>   [0..1]
  <BasePaymentAmount>.....</BasePaymentAmount>   [0..1]
  <ContractTermDistanceMeasure>.....</ContractTermDistanceMeasure>   [0..1]
  <CostPerDistanceAmount>.....</CostPerDistanceAmount>   [0..1]
  <DealerRebateAmount>.....</DealerRebateAmount>   [0..1]
  <DeferredDownPaymentAmount>.....</DeferredDownPaymentAmount>   [0..1]
  <ExcessDistanceRateAmount>.....</ExcessDistanceRateAmount>   [0..1]
  <ExcessPerYearDistanceMeasure>.....</ExcessPerYearDistanceMeasure>   [0..1]
  <FinanceChargeAmount>.....</FinanceChargeAmount>   [0..1]
  <InsuranceTotalExtendedWarrantyAmount>.....</InsuranceTotalExtendedWarrantyAmount>   [0..1]
  <LeaseRatePercentage>.....</LeaseRatePercentage>   [0..1]
  <ManufacturerRebateAmount>.....</ManufacturerRebateAmount>   [0..1]
  <MSRPGuidePercentage>.....</MSRPGuidePercentage>   [0..1]
  <NetAmountFinanced>.....</NetAmountFinanced>   [0..1]
  <NetCapitalizedCostAmount>.....</NetCapitalizedCostAmount>   [0..1]
  <TotalReductionsAmount>.....</TotalReductionsAmount>   [0..1]
  <Tax>.....</Tax>   [0..*]
  <Fee>.....</Fee>   [0..*]
  <CreditLifePremiumAmount>.....</CreditLifePremiumAmount>   [0..1]
  <DisabilityPremiumAmount>.....</DisabilityPremiumAmount>   [0..1]
  <PaymentAmount>.....</PaymentAmount>   [0..1]
  <OtherDownPaymentsGroup>.....</OtherDownPaymentsGroup>   [0..1]
  <DownPaymentPercent>.....</DownPaymentPercent>   [0..1]
  <FinanceReserve>.....</FinanceReserve>   [0..1]
  <MSRP>.....</MSRP>   [0..1]
  <PackageDiscounts>.....</PackageDiscounts>   [0..1]
  <DesiredMonthlyPaymentAmount>.....</DesiredMonthlyPaymentAmount>   [0..1]
  <PaymentActivity>.....</PaymentActivity>   [0..*]
  <DueOnAmount>.....</DueOnAmount>   [0..*]
  <PaymentTotals>.....</PaymentTotals>   [0..*]
  <Profitability>.....</Profitability>   [0..1]
</FinalFinancingAmounts>
```

Example 6.99: FinalFinancingAmounts

## 6.100. CreditScoreGroup

Uses the **Component:**CreditScoreGroupType

The Credit Score Group component provides information about an individual's credit score(s).

### 6.100.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.100. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
RatingIndexCode	Rating Index Used for Credit Approval	1..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
ScoreNumeric	A score is a number representing a value that results from an assessment of an individual, an item, etc.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	

### 6.100.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.100. CreditScoreGroup

```
<CreditScoreGroup>
  <RatingIndexCode>.....</RatingIndexCode>   [1..1]
  <ScoreNumeric>.....</ScoreNumeric>   [0..1]
</CreditScoreGroup>
```

## 6.101. AutomaticPayment

Uses the **Component:**AutomaticPaymentType

The AutomaticPayment component represents electronic funds transfers (EFT) or payroll deductions. This component would be used if the applicant elects not to pay manually.

## 6.101.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.101. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PayrollDeduction	This component reflects payroll deduction information for applicants that are employees of the OEM, finance source, etc. that have elected to have payments automatically de-deducted from their payroll.	0..1	Component	PayrollDeductionType	
EFT	The EFT component represents the applicant's electronic funds transfer (EFT) information allowing the applicant to make payments on an automated basis.	0..1	Component	EFTType	

## 6.101.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.101. AutomaticPayment

```
<AutomaticPayment>
  <PayrollDeduction>.....</PayrollDeduction>    [0..1]
  <EFT>.....</EFT>    [0..1]
</AutomaticPayment>
```

## 6.102. PayrollDeduction

Uses the Component:PayrollDeductionType

This component reflects payroll deduction information for applicants that are employees of the OEM, finance source, etc. that have elected to have payments automatically deducted from their payroll.

### 6.102.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.102. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
SpecifiedPerson	This component is used to communicate the person's name information associated with the application.	1..1	Component	PersonType	
AlternatePartyDocument	This component represents identification information for the business party.	0..*	Component	DocumentABIEType	
PayrollLocation	If the applicant is an employee of an OEM, finance source, etc., this code is used to differentiate between OEM, finance source, etc.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
PayrollTypeString	Indicates the type of payroll, e.g. salaried, hourly, etc.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
PayrollFrequencyCode	Indicates how often the applicant is paid. HR = Hour, WK = Week, BWM = Bi-Weekly, MO = Month, YR = Year, SmMO=SemiMonthly	0..1	Field	scl:PayrollFrequencyEnumeratedType	

## 6.102.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.102. PayrollDeduction

```
<PayrollDeduction>
  <SpecifiedPerson>.....</SpecifiedPerson>    [1..1]
  <AlternatePartyDocument>.....</AlternatePartyDocument>    [0..*]
  <PayrollLocation>.....</PayrollLocation>    [0..1]
  <PayrollTypeString>.....</PayrollTypeString>    [0..1]
  <PayrollFrequencyCode>.....</PayrollFrequencyCode>    [0..1]
</PayrollDeduction>
```

## 6.103. EFT

Uses the Component:EFTType

The EFT component represents the applicant's electronic funds transfer (EFT) information allowing the applicant to make payments on an automated basis.

## 6.103.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.103. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
SpecifiedPerson	This component is used to communicate the person's name information associated with the application.	0..1	Component	PersonType	
AlternatePartyDocument	This component represents identification information for the business party.	0..*	Component	DocumentABIType	
TransferFrequencyCode	How often the account will be debited. HR = Hour, WK = Week, BWM = Bi-Weekly, MO = Month, YR = Year, SmMO=SemiMonthly	1..1	Field	scl:TransferFrequencyEnumeratedType	
CompanyName	Business entity whose name appears on the EFT account	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
BankFinancialInstitution	The Bank component contains information about the bank from which the consumers payments will be drawn.	0..1	Component	FinancialInstitutionType	

## 6.103.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.103. EFT

```
<EFT>
  <SpecifiedPerson>.....</SpecifiedPerson>    [0..1]
  <AlternatePartyDocument>.....</AlternatePartyDocument>    [0..*]
  <TransferFrequencyCode>.....</TransferFrequencyCode>    [1..1]
  <CompanyName>.....</CompanyName>    [0..1]
  <BankFinancialInstitution>.....</BankFinancialInstitution>    [0..1]
</EFT>
```

## 6.104. CreditContractWarranty

Uses the Component:CreditContractWarrantyType

The CreditContractWarranty component represents vehicle warranty information for the vehicle associated with the contract.

### 6.104.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.104. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
TermMeasure	The Term Compound represents information about the number of months in the contract term.	0..1	Field	sqdt:TimeMeasureType	
ContractCompanyName	Warranty contract company name.	0..1	Field	udt:NameType	
ContractDeductibleAmount	Amount of contract deductible.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
FinancedIndicator	Indicates whether the warranty is being financed through the retail credit contract or capitalized for lease.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
InsideCarrierTypeIndicator	Indicates whether the warranty is provided by the finance source (inside) or an outside company.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
WarrantyTypeCode	A code used to classify into coverage categories.	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
ContractTermDistanceMeasure	The ContractTermMileage Compound represents the odometer mileage allowed under terms of the warranty.	0..1	Field	sqdt:LengthMeasureType	

### 6.104.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.104. CreditContractWarranty

```
<CreditContractWarranty>
  <TermMeasure>.....</TermMeasure>   [0..1]
  <ContractCompanyName>.....</ContractCompanyName>   [0..1]
  <ContractDeductibleAmount>.....</ContractDeductibleAmount>   [0..1]
  <FinancedIndicator>.....</FinancedIndicator>   [0..1]
  <InsideCarrierTypeIndicator>.....</InsideCarrierTypeIndicator>   [0..1]
  <WarrantyTypeCode>.....</WarrantyTypeCode>   [0..1]
  <ContractTermDistanceMeasure>.....</ContractTermDistanceMeasure>   [0..1]
</CreditContractWarranty>
```

6.105. SellerAssistedLoan

Uses the Component: SellerAssistedLoanType

The SellerAssistedLoan represents information related to the dealer's down payment loan to the applicant.

6.105.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.105. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ProceedsAmount	Proceeds received by a dealer for providing a portion of financing directly to the customer.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
AmountFinanced	The total amount financed for seller-assisted loan.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
FinanceChargesAmount	The finance charges for the seller-assisted loan.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalLoanAmount	The base amount of the seller-assisted loan plus the finance charges.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
NumberOfPaymentsNumeric	Indicates the number of payments for the seller-assisted loan.	0..1	Field	udt:NumericType	
PaymentAmount	Amount of regular seller-assisted loan payment.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
AmountToDeferredDownPayment	Amount of loan applied to a deferred down payment.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

## 6.105.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.105. SellerAssistedLoan

```
<SellerAssistedLoan>
  <ProceedsAmount>.....</ProceedsAmount>   [0..1]
  <AmountFinanced>.....</AmountFinanced>   [0..1]
  <FinanceChargesAmount>.....</FinanceChargesAmount>   [0..1]
  <TotalLoanAmount>.....</TotalLoanAmount>   [0..1]
  <NumberOfPaymentsNumeric>.....</NumberOfPaymentsNumeric>   [0..1]
  <PaymentAmount>.....</PaymentAmount>   [0..1]
  <AmountToDeferredDownPayment>.....</AmountToDeferredDownPayment>   [0..1]
</SellerAssistedLoan>
```

## 6.106. DealerRecourse

Uses the Component:DealerRecourseType

The term of the guarantee that the dealer is providing. This amount is related to the Dealer Recourse Type.

### 6.106.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.106. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
DealerRecourseTypeString	Indicates the type of guarantee that the dealer is providing. EX: Full Repurchase, Partial Repurchase, Residual Guarantees, Advance.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	
DealerRecourseAmount	The amount of the guarantee that the dealer is providing. This amount is related to the Dealer Recourse Type.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
DealerRecourseTermString	The term of the guarantee that the dealer is providing. This amount is related to the Dealer Recourse Type.	0..1	Field	qdt:StringType	



## 6.106.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.106. DealerRecourse

```
<DealerRecourse>
  <DealerRecourseTypeString>.....</DealerRecourseTypeString>   [0..1]
  <DealerRecourseAmount>.....</DealerRecourseAmount>   [0..1]
  <DealerRecourseTermString>.....</DealerRecourseTermString>   [0..1]
</DealerRecourse>
```

## 6.107. CashPriceInclusion

Uses the Component:CashPriceInclusionType

Description of an amount for items included in vehicle cash price.

### 6.107.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.107. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
CashPriceInclusionDesc	Description of item included in the vehicle cash price.	1..*	Field	udt:TextType	
CashPriceInclusionAmount	Amount for item included in the vehicle cash price.	1..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
CashPriceInclusionTypeCode	Identifies whether or not the cash price is the base or total.	0..1	Field	scl:CashPriceInclusionTypeEnumeratedType	
CashPriceInclusionDetail	Further description of the item defined in the cash price in- clusion category.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

## 6.107.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.107. CashPriceInclusion

```
<CashPriceInclusion>
  <CashPriceInclusionDesc>.....</CashPriceInclusionDesc>   [1..*]
  <CashPriceInclusionAmount>.....</CashPriceInclusionAmount>   [1..1]
  <CashPriceInclusionTypeCode>.....</CashPriceInclusionTypeCode>   [0..1]
  <CashPriceInclusionDetail>.....</CashPriceInclusionDetail>   [0..1]
</CashPriceInclusion>
```

6.108. CanadianCalculatedValues

Uses the Component:CanadianCalculatedValuesType

Values of the contract calculated specifically for Canadian requirements.

6.108.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.108. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
NetPriceDeliveredAmount	Calculated Field: Cash price of vehicle minus total down-payment.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
AggregateCashPriceAmount	Calculated Field: Net price delivered plus other charges.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
CostOfBorrowingAmount	Calculated Field: Value given by you minus value received by you.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ValueGivenByYouAmount	Calculated Field: Cash plus rebates plus gross trade-in plus total time balance (this is the same as total of payment).	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ValueReceivedByYouAmount	Calculated Field: Total price of vehicle amount minus selling price of vehicle amount minus documentation fee minus lien on trade plus cash price of vehicle amount.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
CashValueOfLeasedGoodsAmount		0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

Sample XML					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	Calculated Field: Leased vehicle amount minus incentives to cash customer.				
SumOfOtherAdvancesAmount	Calculated Field: Credit life plus accident health plus extended warranty plus other.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
LeaseCapitalizedAmount	Calculated Field: Cash value of leased goods plus sum of other advances minus cash down minu gross trade minsu rebates.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalOfNonRefundablePymts	Calculated Field: Total of all monthly payments, excluding taxes plus documentation fees plus cash down plus gross trade plus rebates (i.e. Refundable Security Deposit only).	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalAmountOfAdvances	Calculated Field: Cash value of leased goods plus sum of other advances.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
ImplicitFinanceChargesAmount	Calculated Field: Total of non-refundable payments plus residual value minus total advances. This is NOT a FINANCE CHARGE.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalCostOfTermAmount	Total cost of purchase of the vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalProvincialSalesTaxAndGoodsAndServicesTaxOn-CashPriceOfVehicle	Provincial Sales Taxes and Goods and Services Taxes associated with the Cash Price of the Vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
CashPriceOfVehicleInclusiveOfProvincialSalesTaxAnd-GoodsAndServicesTax	Cash Price of Vehicle inclusive of Provincial Sales Taxes and Goods and Services Taxes associated with the Cash Price of Vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalProvincialSalesTaxAndGoodsAndServicesTaxPaymentsOnOtherItems	Provincial Sales Taxes and Goods and Services Taxes associated with other items excluding Provincial Sales Taxes and Goods and Services Taxes associated with Cash Price of the Vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
TotalCashAndRebateAmount	The total amount of Cash and Rebates.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

## 6.108.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.108. CanadianCalculatedValues

```
<CanadianCalculatedValues>
  <NetPriceDeliveredAmount>.....</NetPriceDeliveredAmount>   [0..1]
  <AggregateCashPriceAmount>.....</AggregateCashPriceAmount>   [0..1]
  <CostOfBorrowingAmount>.....</CostOfBorrowingAmount>   [0..1]
  <ValueGivenByYouAmount>.....</ValueGivenByYouAmount>   [0..1]
  <ValueReceivedByYouAmount>.....</ValueReceivedByYouAmount>   [0..1]
  <CashValueOfLeasedGoodsAmount>.....</CashValueOfLeasedGoodsAmount>   [0..1]
  <SumOfOtherAdvancesAmount>.....</SumOfOtherAdvancesAmount>   [0..1]
  <LeaseCapitalizedAmount>.....</LeaseCapitalizedAmount>   [0..1]
  <TotalOfNonRefundablePymts>.....</TotalOfNonRefundablePymts>   [0..1]
  <TotalAmountOfAdvances>.....</TotalAmountOfAdvances>   [0..1]
  <ImplicitFinanceChargesAmount>.....</ImplicitFinanceChargesAmount>   [0..1]
  <TotalCostOfTermAmount>.....</TotalCostOfTermAmount>   [0..1]
  <TotalProvincialSalesTaxAndGoodsAndServicesTaxOnCashPriceOfVehicle>.....</TotalProvincialSalesTaxAndGoodsAndServicesTaxOnCashPriceOfVehicle>   [0..1]
  <CashPriceOfVehicleInclusiveOfProvincialSalesTaxAndGoodsAndServicesTax>.....</CashPriceOfVehicleInclusiveOfProvincialSalesTaxAndGoodsAndServicesTax>   [0..1]
  <TotalProvincialSalesTaxAndGoodsAndServicesTaxPaymentsOnOtherItems>.....</TotalProvincialSalesTaxAndGoodsAndServicesTaxPaymentsOnOtherItems>   [0..1]
  <TotalCashAndRebateAmount>.....</TotalCashAndRebateAmount>   [0..1]
</CanadianCalculatedValues>
```

6.109. ContractIncentives

Uses the Component:ContractIncentivesType

The incentives being applied to a Contract.

6.109.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.109. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
IncentiveType	Describes the type of Incentive.	1..1	Field	scl:IncentiveContentType	
IncentiveAmount	The dollar amount of the incentive being offered.	1..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

## 6.109.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.109. ContractIncentives

```
<ContractIncentives>
  <IncentiveType>.....</IncentiveType>   [1..1]
  <IncentiveAmount>.....</IncentiveAmount>   [1..1]
</ContractIncentives>
```

## 6.110. AutoBrokerParty

Uses the Component:PartyABIEType

The automobile insurance broker that is selling the consumer vehicle insurance.

### 6.110.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.110. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PartyID	Party identification number used to uniquely identify a party for example Dealer ID, Fleet, Customer Number assigned by OEM,etc.	0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationID	Code identifying a physical location	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
DealerManagementSystemID	The Dealer Management System ID assigned to a party.ie, DMS assigned Customer Number	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
AuthorizationID		0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
RelationshipTypeCode		0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).				
SpecialRemarksDescription	Any special remarks regarding a party.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
AlternatePartyDocument	An alternate collection of data for a piece of written, printed, or electronic matter that provides information or evidence of a party.	0..*	Component	DocumentABIEType	
Begin Choice					
SpecifiedOrganization	A specific organization represented in a party, or other component.	0..1	Component	OrganizationABIEType	
or					
SpecifiedPerson	Identifies a specific individual or person.	0..1	Component	PersonType	
End Choice					
Privacy	Any privacy rights the party has subscribed to or opted out of.	0..*	Component	PrivacyType	
PreferredLanguageCode	Preferred language	0..1	Field	sqdt:LanguageCodeType	
ManufacturerCustomerID	The number assigned to the customer by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ManufacturerHouseholdID	The number assigned to the customer's household by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
PartyActionEvent	An action taken for an event by or in behalf of the party. This can be used to track the creation of the party, deletion, or end date. This action is directly related to the party.	0..*	Component	EventType	
DealerIndicator	Part flag indicating that part was sold to another dealer.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.110.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.110. AutoBrokerParty

```
<AutoBrokerParty>
  <PartyID>.....</PartyID>    [0..*]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID>    [0..1]
  <DealerManagementSystemID>.....</DealerManagementSystemID>    [0..1]
  <AuthorizationID>.....</AuthorizationID>    [0..1]
  <RelationshipTypeCode>.....</RelationshipTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <SpecialRemarksDescription>.....</SpecialRemarksDescription>    [0..*]
  <AlternatePartyDocument>.....</AlternatePartyDocument>    [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <SpecifiedOrganization>.....</SpecifiedOrganization>    [0..1]
  <!-- or -->
  <SpecifiedPerson>.....</SpecifiedPerson>    [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy>    [0..*]
  <PreferredLanguageCode>.....</PreferredLanguageCode>    [0..1]
  <ManufacturerCustomerID>.....</ManufacturerCustomerID>    [0..1]
  <ManufacturerHouseholdID>.....</ManufacturerHouseholdID>    [0..1]
  <PartyActionEvent>.....</PartyActionEvent>    [0..*]
  <DealerIndicator>.....</DealerIndicator>    [0..1]
</AutoBrokerParty>
```

## 6.111. FinancingSubtotals

Uses the Component:FinancingSubtotalsType

A component that represents various subtotals that are calculated.

### 6.111.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.111. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
SubtotalAmount	Total amount of line items extended. This is the economic value of the lineitem.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	
SubtotalTypeCode	An enumerated list of available financing subtotals related to the subtotal amount.	0..1	Field	sqdt:SubtotalTypeCodeType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
SubtotalDescription	A textual description for a subtotal.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	

## 6.111.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.111. FinancingSubtotals

```
<FinancingSubtotals>
  <SubtotalAmount>.....</SubtotalAmount>    [0..1]
  <SubtotalTypeCode>.....</SubtotalTypeCode>  [0..1]
  <SubtotalDescription>.....</SubtotalDescription>  [0..*]
</FinancingSubtotals>
```

## 6.112. TaxCreditGroup

Uses the Component:TaxCreditGroupType

Group represents a tax credits.

### 6.112.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.112. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
TaxCredit	Communicates any adjustments to the buy rate.	1..*	Component	TaxCreditType	

## 6.112.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.



Example 6.112. TaxCreditGroup

```
<TaxCreditGroup>
  <TaxCredit>.....</TaxCredit>   [1..*]
</TaxCreditGroup>
```

## 6.113. TaxCredit

Uses the Component:TaxCreditType

Communicates any adjustments to the buy rate.

### 6.113.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.113. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
TaxCreditTypeCode	Indicates the type of tax credit being applied.	1..1	Field	scl:TaxCreditTypeEnumeratedType	
TaxCreditDescription	Description of tax credit.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
TaxCreditAmount	Amount of tax credit.	0..1	Field	udt:AmountType	

### 6.113.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

Example 6.113. TaxCredit

```
<TaxCredit>
  <TaxCreditTypeCode>.....</TaxCreditTypeCode>   [1..1]
  <TaxCreditDescription>.....</TaxCreditDescription>   [0..1]
  <TaxCreditAmount>.....</TaxCreditAmount>   [0..1]
</TaxCredit>
```

## 6.114. BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentGroup

Uses the Component:BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentGroupType

Communicates any adjustments to the buy rate.

### 6.114.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.114. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
BuyPercentageRateAdjustment	Communicates any adjustments to the buy rate.	1..*	Component	BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentType	

### 6.114.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.114. BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentGroup

```
<BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentGroup>
  <BuyPercentageRateAdjustment>.....</BuyPercentageRateAdjustment>   [1..*]
</BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentGroup>
```

## 6.115. BuyPercentageRateAdjustment

Uses the Component:BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentType

Communicates any adjustments to the buy rate.

### 6.115.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.115. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeCode	Indicates the type of adjustment, either an addition or subtraction, to be made to the buy rate.	1..1	Field	sqdt:BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeCodeType	
BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentDescription	Description of adjustment to buy rate.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentPercentage	Percentage adjustment applied to buy rate.	1..1	Field	udt:PercentType	

## 6.115.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.115. BuyPercentageRateAdjustment

```
<BuyPercentageRateAdjustment>
  <BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeCode>.....</BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeCode>    [1..1]
  <BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentDescription>.....</BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentDescription>  [0..1]
  <BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentPercentage>.....</BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentPercentage>    [1..1]
</BuyPercentageRateAdjustment>
```

## 6.116. CreditPrimaryDriver

Uses the **Component:PrimaryDriverType**

The Primary Driver on a Credit Application or Contract

### 6.116.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.116. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
RelationshipTypeCode	Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
RelationshipDescription	Free form text describing the relationship of the Business Party to the primary Party.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
PrimaryDriverIndicator	Identifies customer as primary driver.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	
EstimatedUsagePercent	Communicates the party's estimated percent of usage of the vehicle.	0..1	Field	udt:PercentType	
DriverParty	The driver of a vehicle, boat, or other transportation mechanism.	1..1	Component	PartyABIEType	

## 6.116.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.116. CreditPrimaryDriver

```
<CreditPrimaryDriver>
  <RelationshipTypeCode>.....</RelationshipTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <RelationshipDescription>.....</RelationshipDescription>  [0..*]
  <PrimaryDriverIndicator>.....</PrimaryDriverIndicator>    [0..1]
  <EstimatedUsagePercent>.....</EstimatedUsagePercent>    [0..1]
  <DriverParty>.....</DriverParty>      [1..1]
</CreditPrimaryDriver>
```

## 6.117. DriverParty

Uses the **Component:PartyABIEType**

The driver of a vehicle, boat, or other transportation mechanism.

### 6.117.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.117. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PartyID	Party identification number used to uniquely identify a party for example Dealer ID, Fleet, Customer Number assigned by OEM,etc.	0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationID	Code identifying a physical location	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
DealerManagementSystemID	The Dealer Management System ID assigned to a party.ie, DMS assigned Customer Number	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
AuthorizationID		0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
RelationshipTypeCode	Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
SpecialRemarksDescription	Any special remarks regarding a party.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
AlternatePartyDocument	An alternate collection of data for a piece of written, printed, or electronic matter that provides information or evidence of a party.	0..*	Component	DocumentABIType	
Begin Choice					
SpecifiedOrganization	A specific organization represented in a party, or other component.	0..1	Component	OrganizationABIType	
or					
SpecifiedPerson	Identifies a specific individual or person.	0..1	Component	PersonType	
End Choice					
Privacy	Any privacy rights the party has subscribed to or opted out of.	0..*	Component	PrivacyType	
PreferredLanguageCode	Preferred language	0..1	Field	sqdt:LanguageCodeType	
ManufacturerCustomerID	The number assigned to the customer by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ManufacturerHouseholdID	The number assigned to the customer's household by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PartyActionEvent	An action taken for an event by or in behalf of the party. This can be used to track the creation of the party, deletion, or end date. This action is dirrectly related to the party.	0..*	Component	EventType	
DealerIndicator	Part flag indicating that part was sold to another dealer.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.117.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.117. DriverParty

```
<DriverParty>
  <PartyID>.....</PartyID>    [0..*]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID>    [0..1]
  <DealerManagementSystemID>.....</DealerManagementSystemID>    [0..1]
  <AuthorizationID>.....</AuthorizationID>    [0..1]
  <RelationshipTypeCode>.....</RelationshipTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <SpecialRemarksDescription>.....</SpecialRemarksDescription>    [0..*]
  <AlternatePartyDocument>.....</AlternatePartyDocument>    [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <SpecifiedOrganization>.....</SpecifiedOrganization>    [0..1]
  <!-- or -->
  <SpecifiedPerson>.....</SpecifiedPerson>    [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy>    [0..*]
  <PreferredLanguageCode>.....</PreferredLanguageCode>    [0..1]
  <ManufacturerCustomerID>.....</ManufacturerCustomerID>    [0..1]
  <ManufacturerHouseholdID>.....</ManufacturerHouseholdID>    [0..1]
  <PartyActionEvent>.....</PartyActionEvent>    [0..*]
  <DealerIndicator>.....</DealerIndicator>    [0..1]
</DriverParty>
```

## 6.118. AdditionalContractAttribute

Uses the Component:AdditionalContractAttributeType

The AdditionalContractAttribute component represents additional items to the contract that facilitate validation and discounting of finance plan.

## 6.118.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.118. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
AttributeName	Name of the attribute used to facilitate validation and dis-counting of the finance plan.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	
AttributeValue	Value of the attribute used to facilitate validation and dis-counting of the finance plan.	0..1	Field	udt:TextType	

## 6.118.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.118. AdditionalContractAttribute

```
<AdditionalContractAttribute>
  <AttributeName>.....</AttributeName>  [0..1]
  <AttributeValue>.....</AttributeValue>  [0..1]
</AdditionalContractAttribute>
```

## 6.119. OtherOwnerParty

Uses the Component:PartyABIEType

An additional owner of an item that isn't on the lien.

### 6.119.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.119. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PartyID	Party identification number used to uniquely identify a party for example Dealer ID, Fleet, Customer Number assigned by OEM,etc.	0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationID	Code identifying a physical location	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
DealerManagementSystemID	The Dealer Management System ID assigned to a party.ie, DMS assigned Customer Number	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
AuthorizationID		0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
RelationshipTypeCode	Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
SpecialRemarksDescription	Any special remarks regarding a party.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
AlternatePartyDocument	An alternate collection of data for a piece of written, printed, or electronic matter that provides information or evidence of a party.	0..*	Component	DocumentABIType	
Begin Choice					
SpecifiedOrganization	A specific organization represented in a party, or other component.	0..1	Component	OrganizationABIType	
or					
SpecifiedPerson	Identifies a specific individual or person.	0..1	Component	PersonType	
End Choice					
Privacy	Any privacy rights the party has subscribed to or opted out of.	0..*	Component	PrivacyType	
PreferredLanguageCode	Preferred language	0..1	Field	sqdt:LanguageCodeType	
ManufacturerCustomerID	The number assigned to the customer by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
ManufacturerHouseholdID	The number assigned to the customer's household by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	



Sample XML					
Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PartyActionEvent	An action taken for an event by or in behalf of the party. This can be used to track the creation of the party, deletion, or end date. This action is dirrectly related to the party.	0..*	Component	EventType	
DealerIndicator	Part flag indicating that part was sold to another dealer.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.119.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.119. OtherOwnerParty

```
<OtherOwnerParty>
  <PartyID>.....</PartyID>    [0..*]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID>  [0..1]
  <DealerManagementSystemID>.....</DealerManagementSystemID>  [0..1]
  <AuthorizationID>.....</AuthorizationID>  [0..1]
  <RelationshipTypeCode>.....</RelationshipTypeCode>  [0..1]
  <SpecialRemarksDescription>.....</SpecialRemarksDescription>  [0..*]
  <AlternatePartyDocument>.....</AlternatePartyDocument>  [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <SpecifiedOrganization>.....</SpecifiedOrganization>  [0..1]
  <!-- or -->
  <SpecifiedPerson>.....</SpecifiedPerson>  [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy>  [0..*]
  <PreferredLanguageCode>.....</PreferredLanguageCode>  [0..1]
  <ManufacturerCustomerID>.....</ManufacturerCustomerID>  [0..1]
  <ManufacturerHouseholdID>.....</ManufacturerHouseholdID>  [0..1]
  <PartyActionEvent>.....</PartyActionEvent>  [0..*]
  <DealerIndicator>.....</DealerIndicator>  [0..1]
</OtherOwnerParty>
```

## 6.120. GuarantorParty

Uses the Component:PartyABIType

The person or organization guaranteeing the contract.

## 6.120.1. Fields and Components

Table 6.120. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
PartyID	Party identification number used to uniquely identify a party for example Dealer ID, Fleet, Customer Number assigned by OEM,etc.	0..*	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
LocationID	Code identifying a physical location	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
DealerManagementSystemID	The Dealer Management System ID assigned to a party.ie, DMS assigned Customer Number	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
AuthorizationID		0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
RelationshipTypeCode	Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).	0..1	Field	udt:CodeType	
SpecialRemarksDescription	Any special remarks regarding a party.	0..*	Field	udt:TextType	
AlternatePartyDocument	An alternate collection of data for a piece of written, printed, or electronic matter that provides information or evidence of a party.	0..*	Component	DocumentABIType	
Begin Choice					
SpecifiedOrganization	A specific organization represented in a party, or other component.	0..1	Component	OrganizationABIType	
or					
SpecifiedPerson	Identifies a specific individual or person.	0..1	Component	PersonType	
End Choice					
Privacy	Any privacy rights the party has subscribed to or opted out of.	0..*	Component	PrivacyType	
PreferredLanguageCode	Preferred language	0..1	Field	sqdt:LanguageCodeType	
ManufacturerCustomerID	The number assigned to the customer by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	

Name	Description	Occurrence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
ManufacturerHouseholdID	The number assigned to the customer's household by the manufacturer's systems.	0..1	Field	udt:IdentifierType	
PartyActionEvent	An action taken for an event by or in behalf of the party. This can be used to track the creation of the party, deletion, or end date. This action is dirrectly related to the party.	0..*	Component	EventType	
DealerIndicator	Part flag indicating that part was sold to another dealer.	0..1	Field	udt:IndicatorType	

## 6.120.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.120. GuarantorParty

```
<GuarantorParty>
  <PartyID>.....</PartyID>    [0..*]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID>    [0..1]
  <DealerManagementSystemID>.....</DealerManagementSystemID>    [0..1]
  <AuthorizationID>.....</AuthorizationID>    [0..1]
  <RelationshipTypeCode>.....</RelationshipTypeCode>    [0..1]
  <SpecialRemarksDescription>.....</SpecialRemarksDescription>    [0..*]
  <AlternatePartyDocument>.....</AlternatePartyDocument>    [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <SpecifiedOrganization>.....</SpecifiedOrganization>    [0..1]
  <!-- or -->
  <SpecifiedPerson>.....</SpecifiedPerson>    [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy>    [0..*]
  <PreferredLanguageCode>.....</PreferredLanguageCode>    [0..1]
  <ManufacturerCustomerID>.....</ManufacturerCustomerID>    [0..1]
  <ManufacturerHouseholdID>.....</ManufacturerHouseholdID>    [0..1]
  <PartyActionEvent>.....</PartyActionEvent>    [0..*]
  <DealerIndicator>.....</DealerIndicator>    [0..1]
</GuarantorParty>
```



---

# Appendix A. Data Types

The STAR XML Schema repository makes use of several different data types. The base of which come from the UNCEFACT Core Components specification.

## A.1. Unqualified Data Types

The unqualified data types come from UNCEFACT and are the base types for all of the STAR BODs. See the "Core Components Technical Specification" for more information.

Note: udt:string refers to a string that must be at least 1 character in length.

### A.1.1. AmountType

A number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of the currency is explicit or implied.

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:decimal*

Table A.1. Attributes

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
currencyID	The currency of the amount.	1..1	Code List	oacl:CurrencyCodeContentType	

### A.1.2. BinaryObjectType

A set of finite-length sequences of binary octets.

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:base64Binary*

Table A.2. Attributes

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
format	The format of the binary content.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
mimeCode	The mime type of the binary object.	0..1	Code List	oacl:MIMECodeContentType	
encodingCode	Specifies the decoding algorithm of the binary object.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
characterSet	The character set of the binary object if the mime type is text.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
uri	The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the bi- nary object is located.	0..1	Attribute	xsd:anyURI	
filename	The filename of the binary object.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	

### A.1.3. GraphicType

A diagram, graph, mathematical curves, or similar representation.

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:base64Binary*

Table A.3. Attributes

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
format	The format of the graphic content.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
mimeCode	The mime type of the graphic object.	0..1	Code List	oacl:MIMECodeContentType	
encodingCode	Specifies the decoding algorithm of the graphic object.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
uri	The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the graphic object is located.	0..1	Attribute	xsd:anyURI	
filename	The filename of the graphic object.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	

### A.1.4. PictureType

A diagram, graph, mathematical curves, or similar representation.

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:base64Binary*

Table A.4. Attributes

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
format	The format of the picture content.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
mimeCode	The mime type of the picture object.	0..1	Code List	oacl:MIMECodeContentType	
encodingCode	Specifies the decoding algorithm of the picture object.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
uri	The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the pic- ture object is located.	0..1	Attribute	xsd:anyURI	
filename	The filename of the picture object.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	

### A.1.5. SoundType

A diagram, graph, mathematical curves, or similar representation.

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:base64Binary*

Table A.5. Attributes

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
format	The format of the sound content.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
mimeCode	The mime type of the sound object.	0..1	Code List	oacl:MIMECodeContentType	
encodingCode	Specifies the decoding algorithm of the sound object.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
uri	The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the sound object is located.	0..1	Attribute	xsd:anyURI	
filename	The filename of the sound object.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	

### A.1.6. SoundType

A diagram, graph, mathematical curves, or similar representation.

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:base64Binary*

**Table A.6. Attributes**

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
format	The format of the video content.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
mimeCode	The mime type of the video object.	0..1	Code List	oacl:MIMECodeContentType	
encodingCode	Specifies the decoding algorithm of the video object.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
uri	The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the video object is located.	0..1	Attribute	xsd:anyURI	
filename	The filename of the video object.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	

## A.1.7. CodeType

A character string (letters, figures, or symbols) that for brevity and/or language independence may be used to represent or replace a definitive value or text of an attribute together with relevant supplementary information.

**Data Type Format:** *udt:string*

**Table A.7. Attributes**

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
listID	The identification of a list of codes.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
listAgencyID	An agency that maintains one or more lists of codes.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
listAgencyName	The name of the agency that maintains the list of codes.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
listName	The name of a list of codes.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
listVersionID	The identification of a list of codes.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
name	The textual equivalent of the code content component.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
languageID	The identifier of the language used in the code name.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	



DateTimeType					
Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
listURI	The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the code list is located.	0..1	Attribute	xsd:anyURI	
listSchemeURI	The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the code list scheme is located.	0..1	Attribute	xsd:anyURI	

## A.1.8. DateTimeType

A particular point in the progression of time together with the relevant supplementary information.

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:datetime*

## A.1.9. DateType

One calendar day according the Gregorian calendar

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:date*

## A.1.10. TimeType

The instance of time that occurs every day.

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:time*

## A.1.11. IdentifierType

A character string to identify and distinguish uniquely, one instance of an object in an identification scheme from all other objects in the same scheme together with relevant supplementary information.

**Data Type Format:** *udt:string*

Table A.8. Attributes

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
schemeID	The identification of the identification scheme.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
schemeAgencyID	The identification of the agency that maintains the identifica- tion scheme.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
schemeAgencyName	The name of the agency that maintains the identification scheme.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
schemeName	The name of a scheme.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
schemeVersionID	The version of the identification scheme.	0..1	Attribute	udt:string	
schemeDataURI	The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the identification scheme data is located.	0..1	Attribute	xsd:anyURI	
schemeURI	The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the identification scheme is located.	0..1	Attribute	xsd:anyURI	

## A.1.12. TimeType

A list of two mutually exclusive Boolean values that express the only possible states of a property. The values are *true* or *false* .

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:boolean*

## A.1.13. MeasureType

A numeric value determined by measuring an object along with the specified unit of measure.

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:decimal*

Table A.9. Attributes

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
unitCode	The type of unit of measure.	1..1	Code List	oacl:UnitCodeContentType	

## A.1.14. NumericType

Numeric information that is assigned or is determined by calculation, counting, or sequencing. It does not require a unit of quantity or unit of measure.

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:decimal*

## A.1.15. ValueType

Numeric information that is assigned or is determined by calculation, counting, or sequencing. It does not require a unit of quantity or unit of measure.

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:decimal*

## A.1.16. PercentType

Numeric information that is assigned or is determined by calculation, counting, or sequencing. It does not require a unit of quantity or unit of measure.

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:decimal*

## A.1.17. RateType

Numeric information that is assigned or is determined by calculation, counting, or sequencing. It does not require a unit of quantity or unit of measure.

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:decimal*

## A.1.18. QuantityType

A counted number of non-monetary units possibly including fractions.

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:decimal*

Table A.10. Attributes

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
unitCode	The type of unit of measure.	1..1	Code List	oacl:UnitCodeContentType	

## A.1.19. TextType

A character string (i.e. a finite set of characters) generally in the form of words of a language.

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:decimal*

Table A.11. Attributes

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
languageID	The identifier of the language used in the content component.	0..1	Attribute	xsd:language	

## A.1.20. NameType

A character string that consititues the distinctive designation of a person, place, thing or concept.

**Data Type Format:** *xsd:decimal*

Table A.12. Attributes

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
languageID	The identifier of the language used in the content component.	0..1	Attribute	xsd:language	

## A.2. Qualified Data Types

### A.2.1. HexBinaryObjectType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:hexBinary*

hexBinary represents arbitrary hex-encoded binary data. The ·value space· of hexBinary is the set of finite-length sequences of binary octets.

## A.2.2. YearDateType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:gYear*

Year represents a gregorian calendar year. The value space of gYear is the set of Gregorian calendar years as defined in section 5.2.1 of [ISO 8601]. Specifically, it is a set of one-year long, non-periodic instances e.g. lexical 1999 to represent the whole year 1999, independent of how many months and days this year has.

## A.2.3. YearMonthDateType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:gYearMonth*

gYearMonth represents a specific gregorian month in a specific gregorian year. The value space of gYearMonth is the set of Gregorian calendar months as defined in section 5.2.1 of [ISO 8601]. Specifically, it is a set of one-month long, non-periodic instances e.g. 1999-10 to represent the whole month of 1999-10, independent of how many days this month has.

## A.2.4. FloatNumericType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:float*

float corresponds to the IEEE single-precision 32-bit floating point type [IEEE 754-1985]. The basic value space of float consists of the values  $m \times 2^e$ , where m is an integer whose absolute value is less than  $2^{24}$ , and e is an integer between -149 and 104, inclusive. In addition to the basic value space described above, the value space of float also contains the following special values: positive and negative zero, positive and negative infinity and not-a-number. The order-relation on float is: x less than y iff y - x is positive. Positive zero is greater than negative zero. Not-a-number equals itself and is greater than all float values including positive infinity.

## A.2.5. DoubleNumericType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:double*

The double datatype corresponds to IEEE double-precision 64-bit floating point type [IEEE 754-1985]. The basic value space of double consists of the values  $m \times 2^e$ , where m is an integer whose absolute value is less than  $2^{53}$ , and e is an integer between -1075 and 970, inclusive. In addition to the basic value space described above, the value space of double also contains the following special values: positive and negative zero, positive and negative infinity and not-a-number. The order-relation on double is: x less than y iff y - x is positive. Positive zero is greater than negative zero. Not-a-number equals itself and is greater than all double values including positive infinity.

## A.2.6. IntegerNumericType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:integer*

Integer is derived from decimal by fixing the value of fractionDigits to be 0. This results in the standard mathematical concept of the integer numbers. The value space of integer is the infinite set  $\{ \dots, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, \dots \}$ . The base type of integer is decimal. Numeric Integer decimal

## A.2.7. PositiveIntegerNumericType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:positiveInteger*

PositiveInteger is derived from nonNegativeInteger by setting the value of ·minInclusive· to be 1. This results in the standard mathematical concept of the positive integer numbers. The value space of positiveInteger is the infinite set  $\{ 1, 2, \dots \}$ . The base type of positiveInteger is nonNegativeInteger.

## A.2.8. NegativeIntegerNumericType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:negativeInteger*

NegativeInteger is derived from nonPositiveInteger by setting the value of maxInclusive to be -1. This results in the standard mathematical concept of the negative integers. The value space of negativeInteger is the infinite set  $\{ \dots, -2, -1 \}$ . The base type of negativeInteger is nonPositiveInteger.

## A.2.9. NonPositiveIntegerNumericType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:nonPositiveInteger*

NonPositiveInteger is derived from integer by setting the value of maxInclusive to be 0. This results in the standard mathematical concept of the non-positive integers. The value space of nonPositiveInteger is the infinite set  $\{ \dots, -2, -1, 0 \}$ . The base type of nonPositiveInteger is integer.

## A.2.10. NonNegativeIntegerNumericType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:nonNegativeInteger*

NonNegativeInteger is derived from integer by setting the value of minInclusive to be 0. This results in the standard mathematical concept of the non-negative integers. The value space of nonNegativeInteger is the infinite set  $\{ 0, 1, 2, \dots \}$ . The base type of nonNegativeInteger is integer.

## A.2.11. DurationMeasureType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:duration*

Duration represents a duration of time. The value space of duration is a six-dimensional space where the coordinates designate the Gregorian year, month, day, hour, minute, and second components defined in section 5.5.3.2 of [ISO 8601], respectively. These components are ordered in their significance by their order of appearance i.e. as year, month, day, hour, minute, and second.

## A.2.12. StringType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:string*

The string datatype represents character strings in XML. The value space of string is the set of finite-length sequences of characters (as defined in [XML 1.0 (Second Edition)]) that match the Char production from [XML 1.0 (Second Edition)]. A character is an atomic unit of communication; it is not further specified except to note that every character has a corresponding Universal Character Set code point, which is an integer.

## A.2.13. NormalizedStringType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:normalizedString*

NormalizedString represents white space normalized strings. The value space of normalizedString is the set of strings that do not contain the carriage return (#xD), line feed (#xA) nor tab (#x9) characters. The lexical space of normalizedString is the set of strings that do not contain the carriage return (#xD) nor tab (#x9) characters. The base type of normalizedString is string.

## A.2.14. TokenType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:token*

Token represents tokenized strings. The value space of token is the set of strings that do not contain the line feed (#xA) nor tab (#x9) characters, that have no leading or trailing spaces (#x20) and that have no internal sequences of two or more spaces. The lexical space of token is the set of strings that do not contain the line feed (#xA) nor tab (#x9) characters, that have no leading or trailing spaces (#x20) and that have no internal sequences of two or more spaces. The base type of token is normalizedString. Text Token string

## A.2.15. URIType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:anyURI*

AnyURI represents a Uniform Resource Identifier Reference (URI). An anyURI value can be absolute or relative, and may have an optional fragment identifier (i.e., it may be a URI Reference). This type should be used to specify the intention that the value fulfills the role of a URI as defined by [RFC 2396], as amended by [RFC 2732].

## A.2.16. LanguageCodeType

**Data Type Based On:** *oacl:LanguageCodeContentType*

language represents natural language identifiers as defined by [RFC 1766]. The value space of language is the set of all strings that are valid language identifiers as defined in the language identification section of [XML 1.0 (Second Edition)]. The lexical space of language is the set of all strings that are valid language identifiers as defined in the language identification section of [XML 1.0 (Second Edition)]. The base type of language is token.

## A.2.17. MonthDateType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:normalizedString*

A SQL MonthDate formatted string.

## A.2.18. DayDateType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:normalizedString*

A SQL DayDate formatted string.

## A.2.19. MonthDayDateType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:token*

A SQL MonthDayDate formatted string.

# A.3. STAR Qualified Data Types

## A.3.1. DistanceType

Data Type Based On: qdt:StringType

Distance in either miles or kilometers

## A.3.2. VINType

Data Type Based On: qdt:StringType

Vehicle Identification Number



### A.3.3. NormalizedStringType

Data Type Based On: qdt:NormalizedStringType

Derived from oagis NormalizeStringType

### A.3.4. PeriodMeasureType

Used to indicate a length of time in months, years, or weeks.

Table A.13. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
unitCode	Indicates the duration of time in months, weeks, years, etc.	1..1	Code List	xfUOMcl:TimeUnitsContentType	
qualifierCode	Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement.	0..1	Code List	xsd:normalizedString	

### A.3.5. WeightMeasureType

Used to indicate a weight.

Table A.14. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
unitCode	Use to indicate how much something weighs.	1..1	Code List	xfUOMcl:WeightUnitsContentType	
qualifierCode	Use this to further qualify the scope or type of the measure- ment.	0..1	Code List	xsd:normalizedString	

### A.3.6. LengthMeasureType

Used to indicate a length.

Table A.15. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
unitCode	Use to indicate the length or distance.	1..1	Code List	xfUOMcl:LengthUnitsContentType	
qualifierCode	Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement.	0..1	Code List	xsd:normalizedString	

### A.3.7. VolumeMeasureType

Used to indicate a volume.

Table A.16. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
unitCode	Used to indciate volume.	1..1	Code List	xfUOMcl:VolumeUnitsContentType	
qualifierCode	Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement.	0..1	Code List	xsd:normalizedString	

### A.3.8. AreaMeasureType

Used to indicate an area.

Table A.17. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
unitCode	Used to indciate area.	1..1	Code List	xfUOMcl:AreaUnitsContentType	
qualifierCode	Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement.	0..1	Code List	xsd:normalizedString	

### A.3.9. SpeedMeasureType

Used to indicate a speed.

Table A.18. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
unitCode	Used to indciate a speed type.	1..1	Code List	xfUOMcl:SpeedUnitsContentType	
qualifierCode	Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement.	0..1	Code List	xsd:normalizedString	

### A.3.10. TemperatureMeasureType

Used to indicate a speed.

Table A.19. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
unitCode	Used to indciate a temperature type.	1..1	Code List	xfUOMcl:TemperatureUnitsContentType	
qualifierCode	Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement.	0..1	Code List	xsd:normalizedString	

### A.3.11. FuelConsumptionMeasureType

Used to indicates fuel consumption speed.

Table A.20. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
volumeUnitCode	Used to indicate the volume of consumption.	1..1	Code List	xfUOMcl:VolumeUnitsContentType	
timeUnitCode	Used to indicate the duration or speed of consumption.	1..1	Code List	xfUOMcl:TimeUnitsContentType	
qualifierCode	Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement.	0..1	Code List	xsd:normalizedString	

### A.3.12. PowerMeasureType

Used to indicate power rating.

Table A.21. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
unitCode	Used to indciate a type of power.	1..1	Code List	xfUOMcl:PowerUnitsContentType	
qualifierCode	Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement.	0..1	Code List	xsd:normalizedString	

### A.3.13. TimeMeasureType

Used to indicate the amount of time in hours, minutues, seconds, etc.

Table A.22. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
unitCode	Used to indciate a the time measurement.	1..1	Code List	xfUOMcl:TimeUnitsContentType	

### A.3.14. BoatLengthCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:BoatLengthContentType

Indicates the type of boat length being measured.

### A.3.15. BoatDraftCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:BoatDraftContentType

Indicates the type of draft being measured.

### A.3.16. BoatCategoryCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:BoatCategoryContentType

Indicates the category in which a boat is defined. Note this is not the same as the BoatClass which identifies the intended usage of a boat. There may be multiple BoatClasses defined in one BoatCategory.

### A.3.17. BoatClassCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:BoatClassContentType

Indicates the definition of the boat, i.e. the intended usage.

### A.3.18. BoatHullDesignCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:BoatHullDesignContentType

Indicates the type of hull design on the boat.

### A.3.19. BoatHullMaterialCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:BoatHullMaterialContentType

Indicates the primary material out of which the hull is made.

### A.3.20. BoatKeelCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:BoatKeelContentType

Indicates the type of keel on the boat.

### A.3.21. ElectricityMeasureType

Used to indicate pressure measurements.

Table A.23. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
unitCode	Used to indicate electricity measurements.	1..1	Code List	xfUOMcl:ElectricityUnitsContentType	
qualifierCode	Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement.	0..1	Code List	xsd:normalizedString	

## A.3.22. ForceMeasureType

Used to indicate force measurements.

Table A.24. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
unitCode	Used to indicate force measurements.	1..1	Code List	xfUOMcl:ForceUnitsContentType	
qualifierCode	Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement.	0..1	Code List	xsd:normalizedString	

## A.3.23. BoatEngineLocationCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:BoatEngineLocationContentType

Defines the location on the boat that the engine can be mounted.

## A.3.24. PressureMeasureType

Used to indicate pressure measurements.

Table A.25. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
unitCode	Used to indicate pressure measurements.	1..1	Code List	xfUOMcl:PressureUnitsContentType	
qualifierCode	Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement.	0..1	Code List	xsd:normalizedString	

## A.3.25. DeliveryTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:DeliveryTypeContentType

Indicates the type of boat length being measured.

### A.3.26. PartActivityTransactionCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:PartActivityTransactionContentType

Part Activity Transactions

### A.3.27. FuelTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:FuelTypeContentType

Type of vehicle fuel

### A.3.28. SalesStatusType

Data Type Based On: scl:SalesStatusContentType

The status of the sale of the item.

### A.3.29. LanguageCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:LanguageContentType

The ISO Language Code used to represent a spoken or written language.

### A.3.30. CrossShipmentRestrictionCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:CrossShipmentRestrictionContentType

The restrictions to be applied to an OEM when shipping to a Dealer if cross shipment is allowed.

### A.3.31. ComputerStorageMeasureType

Used to indicate the amount of computer storage needed.

Table A.26. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
unitCode	Used to indicate computer storage measurements.	1..1	Code List	xfUOMcl:ComputerStorageUnitsContentType	
qualifierCode	Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement.	0..1	Code List	xsd:normalizedString	

### A.3.32. JobNumberSchemeIDType

Used to identify a scheme

Table A.27. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
schemeID	The identification of the identification scheme.	0..1	Code List	udt:string	

### A.3.33. TimeUntiSchemeIDType

Used in the RepairOder ServiceLabor.ServiceLaborTimeValue.TimeUnit element

Table A.28. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
schemeID	The identification of the identification scheme.	0..1	Code List	udt:string	

### A.3.34. AssigningOrganizationPartyIdType

Data Type Based On: scl:AssigningOrganizationPartyIdContentType

Organization that Assigns the ID



### A.3.35. AgencyRoleCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:AgencyRoleCodeContentType

Indicates the type of keel on the boat.

### A.3.36. CountryCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:CountryContentType

The ISO Country Code.

### A.3.37. DisplacementMeasureType

Used to indicate the amount of computer storage needed.

Table A.29. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
unitCode	Used to indicate displace in either Volume or Weight	1..1	Code List	xfUOMcl:DisplacementUnitsContentType	
qualifierCode	Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement.	0..1	Code List	xsd:normalizedString	

### A.3.38. ContactMethodTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:ContactMethodTypeContentType

Indicates the preferred method of contact.

### A.3.39. VehicleUseCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:VehicleUseContentType

Indicates the preferred method of contact.

### A.3.40. ShipmentCarrierCompanyCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:ShipmentCarrierCompanyContentType

Preferred carrier of deliver of part.

### A.3.41. ShipmentCarrierTransportMethodTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:ShipmentCarrierTransportMethodTypeContentType

Defines the method by which a shipment carrier transports an item (i.e., air, ground, etc.)

### A.3.42. ShipmentCarrierServiceLevelCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:ShipmentCarrierServiceLevelContentType

Indicates the priority of service to be provided by the Shipment Carrier

### A.3.43. ShipmentCarrierDeliveryCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:ShipmentCarrierDeliveryContentType

### A.3.44. ShipmentCarrierCollectionMethodCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:ShipmentCarrierCollectionMethodContentType

### A.3.45. OrderTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:OrderTypeContentType

Part Order Type entered or selected at dealership. Stock-STK, Vehicle Off Road-VOR, Daily-DPO, Emergency-EMG, Supplemental-SUP, Promotional-PRO, Solicited-SOL, Vehicle Off Road Parts Inquiry-VPI, Weekly-WKL, Interim-INT, Export-EXP, Dropship Stock-DSS, Dropship Vehicle Off Road-DVR, Lock and Key-LAK, Will Call-WCL, Return Request w/ Reference-RRR, Return Request w/o Reference-RWR, Credit Request w/ Reference-CRR, Credit Request w/o Reference-CWR, Debit Request w/ Reference-DRR, Debit Request w/o Reference-DWR, Rush-RUS, Urgent-URG, Other-OTH, N/A-N/A, Hold-HLD, Dating-DTG.

### A.3.46. RequestedAmountTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:RequestedAmountTypeContentType

Enumerated field that indicates the type of amount requested by the Dealer for a Warranty Submission Claim.

### A.3.47. ItemIDCategoryTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:ItemIDCategoryTypeContentType

Indicates the category that a part number is associated with.

### A.3.48. DealerServiceTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:DealerServiceTypeContentType

Indicates the type of services performed by the Dealer.

### A.3.49. HoursTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:HoursTypeContentType

Indicates a type of hours such as Sales hours, Service hours, etc.

### A.3.50. DayOfWeekCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:DayOfWeekContentType

The DaysOfWeek component is used to identify availability based on days of the week.

### A.3.51. LocationTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:LocationTypeContentType

Type of location.

### A.3.52. LocationIDTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:LocationIDTypeContentType

Code representing the type of location.

### A.3.53. DeliveryProcessStateCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:DeliveryProcessStateContentType

Enumerated list of delivery states indicating what is going on with the vehicle.

### A.3.54. EventTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:EventTypeContentType

Enumerated list of unusual event types.

### A.3.55. FleetAccountCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:FleetAccountContentType

Describes the contents of the FleetAccountString.

### A.3.56. SubtotalTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:SubtotalTypeCodeContentType

Describes the contents of the SubtotalAmount.

### A.3.57. DealerProductsTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:DealerProductsTypeCodeContentType

Descibes the various dealer product types a dealer can sell. These are not related to other charges or programs and rates.

### A.3.58. LeaseEndOptionVehicleDecisionCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:LeaseEndOptionVehicleDecisionContentType

Enables the customers decision at the end of an option to keep the vehicle or not. It records whether the client has decided to refinance, return, or retain the vehicle or whether they have not made up their mind etc.

### A.3.59. LeaseEndOptionFinanceDecisionCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:LeaseEndOptionFinanceDecisionContentType

Enables the customers decision at the end of an option to be recorded along with other associated information. It records whether the client has decided to finance their next vehicle or whether they have not made up their mind etc.

### A.3.60. RepairStatusCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:RepairStatusCodeContentType

Allows the dealer to indicate to customer whether the problem has been inspected only or fixed as well.

### A.3.61. QuantityContentType

Data Type Based On: ???

### A.3.62. QuantityType

This is used to indicate general quantity information. It is combination of several code lists. Including The STAR Codelist UOMEnumeratedtype. The XFront code lists, LengthUnitsContentType, WeightUnitsContentType, and VolumeUnitsContentType

Table A.30. Fields and Components

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
unitCode	This is used to indicate general quantity information. It is combination of several code lists. Including The STAR	0..1	Code List	QuantityContentType	

Name	Description	Occur- rence	Type	Data Type	User Notes
	Codelist UOMEnumeratedtype. The XFront code lists, LengthUnitsContentType, WeightUnitsContentType, and Vol- umeUnitsContentType				

A.3.63. AcquisitionMethodTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:AcquisitionMethodTypeCodeContentType

Method of purchase normally used to acquire this item.

A.3.64. PartConditionCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:PartConditionCodeContentType

The condition of a part.

A.3.65. StockingLevelIndicatorCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:StockingLevelIndicatorCodeContentType

Indicates level of stocking maintained by OEM for this part. This pertains not only to the replenishment algorithm, but the number of stocking locations.

A.3.66. DistributionMethodCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:DistributionMethodCodeContentType

Used to indicate how an item may be distributed to a buyer.

A.3.67. BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeContentType

Indicates the type of adjustment, either an addition or subtraction, to be made to the buy rate.

### A.3.68. TaxCreditTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:TaxCreditTypeContentType

Indicates the type of tax credit being applied.

### A.3.69. TransferStatusCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:TransferStatusContentType

A code that that identifies the recommended transfer as either Processed or Unprocessed.

### A.3.70. PaymentLineTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:PaymentLineTypeContentType

Identifies the type of charge associated with this line item. The types are parts, labor, lubrication, core amount, freight, sublet and miscellaneous.

### A.3.71. DisplacementMeasureTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:DisplacementMeasureTypeContentType

Further qualifies the Displacement Measurement.

### A.3.72. TankUsageCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:TankUsageCodeContentType

How the tank is going to be used. i.e. what type of liquids, gas, etc will it be used to contain.

### A.3.73. TankMaterialCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:TankMaterialCodeContentType

The type of material the tank is constructed.

**A.3.74. AccommodationTypeCodeType**

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:AccommodationTypeCodeContentType

Describes the room / accommodations available on the vehicle including; type, Description, size and Number

**A.3.75. WindlassTypeCodeType**

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:WindlassTypeCodeContentType

An aparatus for moving heavy weights.

**A.3.76. TaxStatusCodeType**

Data Type Based On: scl:TaxStatusCodeContentType

Used to indicate the status of the tax.



---

# Appendix B. Code Lists

STAR BODS use many different code lists, some maintained by STAR, some maintained by external organizations. This section documents all of the STAR Code Lists, not every code list may be used by a BOD. Please refer to the fields data type for information on if it uses a code list.

## B.1. STAR 5 Code Lists

### B.1.1. AccountingTermEnumeratedType

- **MTD** - Month To Date
- **YTD** - Year To Date
- **ME** - Month End

### B.1.2. AccountingTermContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AccountingTermEnumeratedType

### B.1.3. SecondaryAccountingTermEnumeratedType

- **ME** - Month End
- **PM** - Prior Month
- **BOMYTD** - Beginning of Month Year-To-Date
- **EOMYTD** - End of Month Year-To-Date
- **PYTD** - Prior Year-To-Date

- **CMPA** - Current Month Plan Amount
- **YTDPA** - Year-To-Date Plan Amount
- **AA** - Aged Amount. The associated MonetaryValue is an aged amount
- **UA** - Units Aged. The associated NonMonetaryValue is an aged amount
- **SA** - Service department amount
- **SU** - Service department units

### B.1.4. SecondaryAccountingTermContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SecondaryAccountingTermEnumeratedType

### B.1.5. AcknowledgmentCodeEnumeratedType

- **0** - 0 = Accepted as received
- **1** - 1 = Accepted with modifications in the Header only or in the Header and the Lines
- **2** - 2 = Order has been rejected

### B.1.6. AcknowledgmentCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AcknowledgmentCodeEnumeratedType

### B.1.7. AddressQualifierEnumeratedType

- **WorkAddress** - Work Address

- **SeasonalAddress** - Seasonal Address
- **DeliveryAddress** - Delivery Address
- **HomeAddress** - Home Address
- **PreviousAddress** - Previous Address
- **Other** - Other
- **Garage** - Garage
- **Billing** - Billing
- **NonSigningSpouseAddress** - Non Signing Spouse Address
- **N/A** - Not Applicable

### B.1.8. AddressQualifierContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AddressQualifierEnumeratedType

### B.1.9. AllowBackOrderPartialShipEnumeratedType

- **No Back Order** - Dealer will not accept back orders
- **No Back Order Ship Available** - Back order shipping is not available
- **Allow Back Order** - Dealer will allow back orders
- **Allow Back Order No Partial** - Dealer will allow back orders with no partial shipments

### B.1.10. AllowBackOrderPartialShipContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AllowBackOrderPartialShipEnumeratedType

## B.1.11. ApplicationNumberDescriptionEnumeratedType

- **Finance Source** - Application number assigned by the Finance Source
- **Retail System Provider** - Application Number assigned by the Retail System Provider

## B.1.12. ApplicationNumberDescriptionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ApplicationNumberDescriptionEnumeratedType

## B.1.13. ApplicationStatusEnumeratedType

- **P** - "P" = Pending
- **A** - "A" = Approved
- **C** - "C" = Approved with Conditions
- **D** - "D" = Denied
- **B** - "B" = Booked
- **N** - "N" = New
- **M** - "M" = Modified
- **R** - "R" = Preliminary
- **I** - "I" = Withdrawn
- **L** - "L" = Canceled

- **O** - "O" = Condition
- **E** - "E" = Error
- **RO** - "RO" = Reopened
- **OT** - "OT" = Other
- **Pre-Approved** - Pre-Approved
- **More Information Required** - More Information Required
- **Not Submitted** - Not Submitted

### B.1.14. ApplicationStatusContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ApplicationStatusEnumeratedType

### B.1.15. AssigningOrganizationPartyIdEnumeratedType

- **LegalId** - Legal ID
- **NationalId** - Government-assigned ID such as a social security Number
- **Other** - Other type of Assigning Organization Party ID
- **DUNS** - Dun and Bradstreet
- **MotorDealerRegistrationId** - Department of Motor Vehicle Registration number for a dealer. This is the dealer's license number to do business.
- **GSTRegistrationId** - Canadian Goods and Services Tax Id.
- **HSTRegistrationId** - Canadian HarmonizedTax Id.
- **Certification Of Registration Id** - Id of the certificate of registration assigned to a business to allow that business to collect and remit certain taxes or fees to a state.

- **QSTRegistrationId** - Canadian Sales Tax Id.

## B.1.16. AssigningOrganizationPartyIdContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AssigningOrganizationPartyIdEnumeratedType AssigningPartyIdEnumeratedType

## B.1.17. AssigningPartyIdEnumeratedType

- **LegalId** - Legal ID
- **DriversLicense** - Drivers License
- **NationalId** - Government-assigned ID such as a social security Number
- **Other** - Other type of Assigning Party ID
- **GSTRegistrationId** - Canadian Goods and Services Tax Id.
- **HSTRegistrationId** - Canadian HarmonizedTax Id.
- **QSTRegistrationId** - Canadian Sales Tax Id.

## B.1.18. AssigningPartyIdContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AssigningOrganizationPartyIdEnumeratedType AssigningPartyIdEnumeratedType

## B.1.19. AvailabilityStatusEnumeratedType

- **In Stock** - Part is in stock.
- **Out Of Stock** - Part is in stock.

- **Other** - Other availability status.
- **N/A** - Not Applicable.
- **In Transit** - Indicates that the part is in transit to the warehouse facility.

## B.1.20. AvailabilityStatusContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AvailabilityStatusEnumeratedType

## B.1.21. BoatEngineTypeEnumeratedType

- **Inboard** - Inboard
- **Inboard/Outboard** - Inboard/Outboard
- **Jet** - Jet
- **Outboard** - Outboard
- **Outboard 2 Stroke** - Outboard 2 Stroke
- **Outboard 4 Stroke** - Outboard 4 Stroke
- **Stern Drive** - Stern Drive
- **V Drive** - V Drive
- **Electric** - Electric
- **Other** - A engine type that is not listed in the standard code list.

## B.1.22. BoatEngineTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: BoatEngineTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.23. CaseTypeEnumeratedType

- **Arbitration** - Customer Arbitration
- **Legal** - Legal Action
- **Technical Analysis** - Customer Arbitration Intervention or legal action related to technical analysis
- **Customer Relations** - Customer Arbitration Intervention or legal action related to customer relations
- **Better Business** - Customer Arbitration Intervention or legal action related to better business
- **Other** - Other

## B.1.24. CaseTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CaseTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.25. CashPriceInclusionTypeEnumeratedType

- **Base** - Description of an amount for items included in the base vehicle cash price.
- **Total** - Description of an amount for items included in the total vehicle cash price.

## B.1.26. CashPriceInclusionTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CashPriceInclusionTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.27. ChildLineReasonCodeEnumeratedType



- **Multi-Condition** - One or more child lines exist due to differences in allocation such as back orders and warehouse supply.
- **Kit Exploded** - One or more child lines exists to express the availability of parts within the kit.
- **Superseded** - One or more child lines exist to express the ordered part was superseded by the listed parts.
- **Substituted** - One or more child lines exist to express the ordered part was substituted by the listed parts.

### B.1.28. ChildLineReasonCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ChildLineReasonCodeEnumeratedType

### B.1.29. CodesActionEnumeratedType

- **A** - Add to existing table
- **D** - Delete existing table by code
- **DA** - Delete total table
- **N** - Initial table load
- **R** - Replace existing table by code
- **RA** - Replace total table

### B.1.30. CodesActionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CodesActionEnumeratedType

### B.1.31. CollisionDeductibleTypeEnumeratedType

- **Regular** -
- **Broadened** -
- **Limited** -
- **PassengerVehicle** -
- **LimitedCommercialVehicle** -

## B.1.32. CollisionDeductibleTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CollisionDeductibleTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.33. ComponentTypeEnumeratedType

- **Miscellaneous** - Miscellaneous service type
- **GasOilGrease** - Service type related to gas, oil and grease
- **PaintMaterials** - Service type related to paint materials
- **ShopSupplies** - Service type related to shop supplies
- **Freight** - Service type related to freight
- **Other** - Other
- **Core** - Charges related to cores.
- **Parts** - Charges related to parts.
- **Labor** - Charges related to labor
- **Travel** - Travel

- **Text Line** - Text Line
- **Text Amount Line** - Text Amount Line
- **Sublet Line** - Sublet Line

### B.1.34. ComponentTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ComponentTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.35. ConfirmationEnumeratedType

- **0** - Never send confirmation
- **1** - Only send confirmation on error
- **2** - Always send confirmation
- **Never** - Never send confirmation
- **OnError** - Only send confirmation on error
- **Always** - Always send confirmation

### B.1.36. ConfirmationContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ConfirmationEnumeratedType

### B.1.37. ConfirmationEntityTypeEnumeratedType

- **Insurance Company** - Confirmation was performed by Insurance Company

- **Agency** - Confirmation was performed by Insurance Agent

## B.1.38. ConfirmationEntityContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ConfirmationEntityEnumeratedType

## B.1.39. ContactTelephoneNumberDescriptionEnumeratedType

- **Evening Phone** - Evening Phone
- **Day Phone** - Day Phone
- **Cell Phone** - Cell Phone
- **Pager** - Pager
- **Other** - Other

## B.1.40. ContactTelephoneNumberDescriptionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ContactTelephoneNumberDescriptionEnumeratedType

## B.1.41. ContactTelephoneNumberOrganizationDescriptionEnumeratedType

- **Day Phone** - Day Phone
- **Cell Phone** - Cell Phone
- **Pager** - Pager
- **Other** - Other

## B.1.42. ContactTelephoneNumberOrganizationDescriptionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ContactTelephoneNumberOrganizationDescriptionEnumeratedType

## B.1.43. CreditCardTypeEnumeratedType

- **Visa** - Visa
- **MasterCard** - MasterCard
- **AMEX** - American Express
- **Discover** - Discover
- **gmcards** - GM Credit Rewards Card
- **Other** - Other
- **N/A** - N/A

## B.1.44. CreditCardTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CreditCardTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.45. DeliveryTypeEnumeratedType

- **Batch** - The total accumulation of captured transactions sent at a set interval
- **Interactive** - Transactions that take place in real-time
- **Detail** - Contains detail or line item information.

- **Summary** - Contains summary information.

## B.1.46. DeliveryTypeContentType

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DeliveryTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.47. DeltaEnumeratedType

- **absolute** -
- **relative** -
- **percentage** -
- **other** -

## B.1.48. DeltaContentType

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DeltaEnumeratedType

## B.1.49. DimensionMeasureEnumeratedType

- **ft** - ft = feet
- **yd** - yd = yard
- **in** - in = inch
- **m** - m = meter
- **cm** - cm = centimeter

## B.1.50. DimensionMeasureContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DimensionMeasureEnumeratedType

## B.1.51. DriveTypeEnumeratedType

- **Front** - Front wheel drive
- **Rear** - Rear wheel drive
- **4X4** - Four wheel drive
- **AWD** - All wheel drive
- **Stern** - The engine is located inboard just forward transom (stern) and delivers power via a shaft that goes through the transom to the drive unit.
- **Sail** - An arrangement of an inboard motor that is about a sailboat's equivalent of a motorboat's stern drive. The difference is the motor sticks out of the bottom of the hull of the boat, instead of from the stern.
- **V** - Consists of two drive shafts, a gearbox, and a propeller. In these types of "V-drive" boats the engine is mounted in the rear of the boat and the front of the engine faces aft. Connected to the rear of the engine is the transmission and out of the transmission comes the first of the two drive shafts. This drive shaft connects to the rear of the transmission and to the gearbox which is mounted in the center of the boat. Then out of the gearbox comes the second drive shaft which extends to the rear and out the bottom of the boat which gives this propulsion system it's V configuration. At the end of the second drive shaft the propeller is mounted.
- **Jet** - Unlike a powerboat or motorboat that uses a propeller in the water below or behind the boat, a jet drive draws the water from under the boat into a pump-jet inside the boat, then expels it through a nozzle at the stern.
- **Direct** - Configuration where a drive shaft is used to connect the transmission to the propeller.
- **Surface** - Engine(s) located aft or amidships, mated to a transmission with an output shaft passing through the transom to a non-steering outdrive that locates the propeller near the water surface. Usually associated with high-performance boats and yachts.
- **Air Propeller** - Engine drives a propeller spinning in the air to create thrust to move the craft forward. Used on hovercraft and air boats.
- **Pod** - Engines located amidships and mated to pivoting drive units located below the hull that steer the boat by changing the direction of propeller thrust.
- **Other** - Other drive type not available in the list.

## B.1.52. DriveTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DriveTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.53. EncodingBaseEnumeratedType

- **base64** - Base 64
- **octal** - Octal
- **binary** - Binary
- **plainText** - Plain Text
- **other** - Other
- **N/A** - Not Applicable

## B.1.54. EncodingBaseContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EncodingBaseEnumeratedType

## B.1.55. EngineConfigurationEnumeratedType

- **horizontal** - Horizontal engine configuration
- **in-line** - In-line engine configuration
- **rotary** - Rotary engine configuration
- **V-type** - V-type engine configuration



- **W-type** - W-type engine configuration
- **other** - Other
- **N/A** - Not Applicable

### B.1.56. EngineConfigurationContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EngineConfigurationEnumeratedType

### B.1.57. EngineDisplacementEnumeratedType

- **ci** - ci - Cubic Inches
- **cc** - cc - Cubic Centimeters
- **liters** - liters
- **other** - other
- **N/A** - Not Applicable

### B.1.58. EngineDisplacementContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EngineDisplacementEnumeratedType

### B.1.59. EngineInductionEnumeratedType

- **turbo** - Turbo engine induction
- **supercharger** - Supercharger engine induction

- **twin-turbo** - Twin-turbo engine induction
- **normally aspirated** - Normally aspirated engine induction
- **other** - Other
- **N/A** - Not Applicable

## B.1.60. EngineInductionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EngineInductionEnumeratedType

## B.1.61. FeeTypeEnumeratedType

- **DocumentPreparationFee** - Documentary fees also typically referred to as document preparation fees , documentary service fees, closing fees, delivery fee, seller documentation fee, processing fee, administrative fee or other terminology permitted by law. Documentary fees are not official fees and not required by law.
- **SmogCertificateFeePaidToState** - This fee is paid by the dealer on behalf of the buyer to the state. This fee is not charged on new vehicles.
- **DocumentationFee** - Documentary fees also typically referred to as document preparation fees , documentary service fees, closing fees, delivery fee, seller documentation fee, processing fee, administrative fee or other terminology permitted by law. Documentary fees are not official fees and not required by law.
- **FloridaDocumentFee** - A dealer may charge a "delivery" or "documentary" fee only if that charge is separately itemized by the dealer on the Buyer's Order. The delivery or documentary fee must not be separately itemized on the retail installment contract. The delivery or documentary fee may be financed only if it is included in the Cash Price in Section 1, line a. of the retail installment contract.
- **FilingFee** - Filing fees (also typically referred to as recording, lien notations, or release of lien fees) are those fees actually paid by the dealer to public officials for determining the existence of, or for perfecting or satisfying any lien related to the retail contract.
- **TitleFee** - Title fees are those fees actually paid by the dealer on behalf of the buyer to public officials for titling of the vehicle being purchased related to the contract.
- **RegistrationFee** - Title fees are those fees actually paid by the dealer on behalf of the buyer to public officials for the registration of the vehicle being purchased related to the contract.
- **LicenseFee** - Title fees are those fees actually paid by the dealer on behalf of the buyer to public officials for licensing of the vehicle being purchased related to the contract.
- **TireFee** - This fee will be charged on the sale of new tires, including new tires that are sold or leased as part of a new or used motor vehicles (including spare).

- **MotorVehicleInspectionFee** - The Motor Vehicle inspection Fee is a fee paid out by the dealer on behalf of the Buyer.
- **BatteryFee** - Battery fee is charged for new or remanufactured batteries.
- **WarrantyRightsFee** - This fee is charged on each sale of a motor vehicle, fees paid to public officials.
- **CanadaFilingFee** -
- **OfficialFeesPaidToGovtAgencies** - Fees paid to local government jurisdictions by the dealer on behalf of the buyer.
- **DocumentaryStampFee** -
- **GAP** - Guaranteed Auto Protection is an insurance that covers the deficiency balance on a customers account, in the event that the said customers vehicle insurance company claims the vehicle a total loss.
- **LoanOriginationFee** - Fee charged by the dealer for completion and execution of the retail/lease contract, paid for by the buyer.
- **DeputyServiceFeePaidToDealer** -
- **SmogCertificateFeePaidToSeller** - This fee is charged by the Seller or other testing station. There is no legal minimum or maximum amount that may be charged for this fee. This fee is not charged on new vehicles.
- **SmogImpactFee** - Vehicles that were subject to payment of the Smog Impact Fee were vehicles previously registered in another state or country prior to California registration. The Smog Impact Fee and, if appropriate, a penalty fee for late payment were imposed on 1975 or newer gasoline-powered, 1980 or newer diesel-powered passenger motor vehicles, and/or commercial motor vehicles with an unladen weight of 6,000 pounds or less, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) label did not indicate the vehicle met California emission control standards.
- **ServiceContract** - A service agreement that is purchased by the customer for maintenance/service of the vehicle from the manufacturer's provider or approved 3rd party
- **PlateFee** - Fee paid by the dealer on the customers behalf to public officials, when a customer requires a new license plate for the newly purchased vehicle.
- **LienNotationFee** - Fee paid by the dealer on the customers behalf to public officials when laws require for the vehicle title to be noted with a recorded lien.
- **WasteTire** - Waste Tire Fee is based on the size of the tire and applies to new vehicles
- **ArbitrationFee** - The Arbitration Fee is used to fund a comprehensive arbitration program for the enforcement of warranties on new vehicles which includes the establishment of a consumer arbitration board for settling warranty disputes.
- **NotaryFee** - A notary fee must actually be paid to a third-party notary for notarizing the back of the Certificate of Origin in connection with the purchase of a new vehicle.
- **SecurityInterestChargesFilingFee** - This fee is actually paid by the dealer to public officials for determining the existence of, or perfecting, releasing, or satisfying any lien related to the retail sale.
- **ElectronicTitleFee** - Fee to charge the buyer of the vehicle for the actual cost to the dealer of the electronic transmission service for issuing permanent registration plate

- **SafetyInspectionFee** - Fee for safety inspection of vehicle as required by jurisdiction of where vehicle is registered.
- **ProcessingFee** - Fee for processing the vehicles purchase, which includes the obtaining of the title and license plates for the purchaser
- **EmergencyMedicalServiceAdministrationFee** - Upon the retail sale or lease of any new or used motor vehicle by a vehicle dealer, the dealer shall collect from the consumer an emergency medical services fee which shall be an administrative fee to be retained by the vehicle dealer.
- **EmissionInspectionFee** - Fee for emission inspection of vehicle as required by jurisdiction of where vehicle is registered.
- **AcquisitionFee** - The acquisition fee is charged to a customer at the inception of a lease contract.
- **Other** - Describes the type of product, but unable to determine what product is.
- **DispositionFee** - The disposition fee is charged when a customer turns in their lease vehicle and has paid all remaining payments.
- **TurnInFee** - The vehicle turn-in fee is charged when a customer turns in their lease vehicle and has paid all remaining payments.
- **UDriveItPermit** - The U Drive it permit is a fee paid for by the dealer on behalf of the customer when the vehicle is first registered with the state clerkâ##s office under the U-Drive-It program. It is based on the month of incorporation for the leasing company and the month the vehicle is registered.
- **SellPaidSmogFee** - This fee is charged by the Seller or other testing station. There is no legal minimum or maximum amount that may be charged for this fee.This fee is not charged on new vehicle
- **TemporaryTagFee** - Fee charged by licensensing state/jurisdiction for a temporary tag.
- **TransferFee** -
- **SmogExemptionDonationFee** - Fee for vehicles that do not qualify for regular smog fees where buyer still wants to donate a portion of funds.
- **LienFee** - Lien fees are those fees actually paid by the dealer to public officials for determining the existence of, or for perfecting or satisfying any lien related to the retail contract.
- **WeightFee** - Fee charged based on the weight of the vehicle, paid to public officials.
- **PostageFee** - Fee charged by the Seller for mailing of documents to public officials and financing company.
- **N/A** - Not Applicable
- **PurchaseOptionFee** - Fee charged by Financing Company to Buyer if Buyer opts to purchase vehicle at the end of the lease agreement.
- **MonthlyLocalFee** -

- **SPVFee** - State Patrol Motor Vehicle Title Fee
- **OnlineRegistrationFee** - Title fees are those fees actually paid by the dealer on behalf of the buyer to public officials for the registration of the vehicle being purchased related to the retail contract via the internet.
- **FloridaMVWEAFee** - Motor Vehicle Warranty Enforcement Act is a fee charged at the sale of a new vehicle and paid to the Department of Revenue.
- **ExemptionFee** -
- **LemonLawFeePaidToGovernmentAgency** - The fee is collected from the purchaser or lessee by a motor vehicle dealer at the time of sale or at the time of entry into a lease agreement for a motor vehicle and paid to public officials.
- **TerminationFee** - Amount customer would have to pay upon early termination of contract with the finance provider.
- **PublicSafetyFee** -
- **VehicleTheftRecoveryFee** -
- **RearEndDeterrentSafetyFee** -
- **NonFilingInsuranceFee** - Non filing insurance fee is property insurance utilized in connection with credit transactions in lieu of the actual recording, filing, or releasing of a security instrument or finance statement.
- **EnvironmentalProtectionFee** - Environmental protection fee is a fee imposed on the consumers to protect and clean up the environment. This fee can be applied to clean up of underground storage tank site studies and clean up as well as other environmental protections.
- **FreightFee** - Freight charges are the fee for hauling a vehicle to a dealership.
- **DealerProcessingFee** - Dealer processing charge.
- **VendorSingleInterestFee** - A fee charged by the Creditor to protect the creditor for loss or damage to the vehicle during the initial term of the contract.
- **AutoClubMembershipFee** - Fee for membership to auto club such as AAA.
- **DPSHandlingFee** - Fee for Louisiana. Department of Public Service Handling fee.
- **ElectronicFilingFee** - Electronic Filing Fee for online system filing.
- **ConvenienceFee** - Fee for Louisiana. Additional fee charged by the dealer.
- **PPSAFee** - Personal Property Security Act - Fee charged to customer for registration of the vehicle contract (VIN) with the Government.

- **AdministrationFee** - Fee charged for administration of records.
- **ERTFee** - State regulated electronic registration and titling fee.
- **GasFee** - State regulated gas fee.
- **TitlePrepFee** - Fee charged for preparation of title.
- **SupplementalTitleFee** - State regulated supplemental title fee.
- **GeorgiaMotorVehicleWarrantyRightsActFee** - Companies that sell or lease new motor vehicles to consumers have certain responsibilities under the law. Pursuant to the Georgia Motor Vehicle Warranty Rights Act [O.C.G.A. Section 10-1-789(a)], a fee of \$3.00 shall be collected by every dealer, lessor or distributor from each consumer at the completion of the sale or lease of a new motor vehicle.
- **RoadandBridgeFee** - A fee on motor vehicle registrations to fund costs associated with road improvements. - Texas
- **MotorVehicleWarrantyTrustFundFee** - The \$2 fee is collected by the motor vehicle dealer when a new motor vehicle is sold or leased for one year or more. The fee is reported and paid by the selling dealer to the county tax collector or private tag agency when the dealer applies for title. The fees are transferred monthly by the Florida Department of Revenue to the Department of Legal Affairs for deposit into the Motor Vehicle Warranty Trust Fund. - Florida
- **InspectionStickerFees** - A fee charged by the dealer for inspection purposes to protect unsafe vehicles from being operated on the road. The fee is used to inspect the vehicle ensuring it is mechanically sound and safe. - Mississippi
- **EmergencyMedicalServiceFees** - Fee charged for EMS services for all drivers. - Washington
- **Smog Abatement Fee** - The Smog Abatement Fee is the annual fee that must be paid upon registration renewal in lieu of the bi-annual smog inspection.
- **Greenhouse Gas Reduction** - A fee that is placed on the registration or renewal of a vehicle that uses fossil fuels for propulsion.
- **Rental Car Surcharge Fee** - Rental Car Surcharge is imposed upon a lease or rented motor vehicle
- **Messenger Fee** - Messenger Fee pass through charge by dealers to have an outside company provide a public service of delivering and obtaining documents to and from the Department of Motor Vehicle
- **Encumbrance Fee** - The Encumbrance Fee is charged to establish a claim against property. This fee is charged by the Dealer but handle by a third party.
- **Motor Vehicle Processing Fee** - States like New Jersey that charge the consumer a processing fee for the Motor Vehicle.
- **Title and Registration Processing Fee** - A fee charged to process the title and registration of a vehicle
- **DEQ Certification Fee** - Air and qualify certification fee.
- **DMV Fee** - Miscellaneous Department of Motor Vehicle Fees.

FeeTypeContentType
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>New Tag Fee</b> - A fee to obtain a new plate tag.</li><li>• <b>Duplicate of Registration Fee</b> - A fee to obtain a copy of an existing registration if lost, stolen, or destroyed.</li><li>• <b>Vehicle Theft Registration Fee</b> - A fee charged to register theft deterrent products.</li><li>• <b>Total Annual Fees</b> - Total of Annual Fees</li><li>• <b>Total Initial Fees</b> - Total of Initial Fees</li><li>• <b>Document Service Fee</b> - Fee charged to a buyer/lessee for the handling of documents and the performing of services related to the sale /lease and may include dealer profit.</li><li>• <b>Service and Handling Fee</b> - Fee charged to a buyer/lessee for the performing services and handling related to the closing of a sale /lease and may include dealer profit.</li><li>• <b>Delivery and Handling Fee</b> - Fee charged to a buyer/lessee for the handling related to the closing of a sale /lease and may include dealer profit.</li><li>• <b>Recording Fee</b> - Fee charged to a buyer/lessee for the recording of the title (part of the title fee that must be disclosed separately) and is related to the closing of a sale /lease.</li><li>• <b>Air Quality Fee</b> - Air Quality Fee</li><li>• <b>Lender and Member Fee</b> - Lender and Member Fee</li><li>• <b>Mobility Fee</b> - Fee paid to Texas Mobility Fund</li><li>• <b>Acquisition Fee Markup</b> - An amount added to the finance company Acquisition Fee that is retained by the dealer.</li><li>• <b>Courtesy Delivery Fee</b> - Fee for delivery of ordered vehicle(s) to multiple destinations.</li><li>• <b>Electronic Temp Tag Processing Fee</b> - Electronic temporary tag processing fee paid to a vendor (not the state).</li><li>• <b>Special Monthly Fee</b> - Finance source-specific monthly fee on a lease. This differs from "Monthly Local Fee" which is generally a monthly property tax that the vehicle owner (which is the lender in the case of a lease) passes on to the lessee. "Special Monthly Fee" is a fee that the lender collects and pays into a fund for a special purpose--for example, in New York, the fund is used to pay parking tickets that are by law the responsibility of the vehicle owner (the lender). Not all lenders handle this the same way, but those that do require that these two fees be accounted for differently.</li></ul>

## B.1.62. FeeTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: FeeTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.63. FuelTypeEnumeratedType

- **diesel** - Diesel Fuel
- **premium unleaded** - Premium Unleaded Fuel
- **unleaded** - Unleaded Fuel
- **natural gas** - Natural Gas
- **electric** - Electric
- **ethanol** - Ethanol is an alternative automotive fuel derived from grain and corn; usually blended with gasoline to form gasohol.
- **propane** - Propane
- **hybrid** - Hybrid is a vehicle that uses two or more distinct power sources to propel the vehicle
- **Other** - Other
- **N/A** - Not Applicable
- **liquid propane gas** - Liquid Propane Gas or LPG is typically a mixture of propane and butane
- **dual fuel** - Dual Fuel indicates the engine is capable of running off two distinct, unmixed fuels (ie the boat can run off gas or diesel)
- **petrol** - petrol

## B.1.64. FuelTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: FuelTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.65. GenderEnumeratedType



- **M** - Male
- **F** - Female
- **N** - Neuter
- **O** - Other

B.1.66. GenderContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: GenderEnumeratedType

B.1.67. GeographicalConstraintTypeEnumeratedType

- **Country** - Geographical region by Country
- **State** - Geographical region by State
- **Province** - Geographical region by Province
- **ZipCode** - Geographical region by Zip Code
- **PostalCode** - Geographical region by Postal Code

B.1.68. GeographicalConstraintTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: GeographicalConstraintTypeEnumeratedType

B.1.69. HomeWorkEnumeratedType

- **Home** - Home

- **Work** - Work
- **Other** - Other

## B.1.70. HomeWorkContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: HomeWorkEnumeratedType

## B.1.71. HouseholdIncomeRangeEnumeratedType

- **Less than \$20,000** - Income less than \$20,000
- **\$20,000 - 34,999** - Income between \$20,000 - \$34,999
- **\$35,000 - 49,999** - Income between \$35,000 - \$49,999
- **\$50,000 - 74,999** - Income between \$50,000 - \$74,999
- **\$75,000 - 99,999** - Income between "75,000 - \$99,000
- **\$100,000 - 124,999** - Income between \$100,000 - \$124,999
- **\$125,000 or more** - Income of \$125,000 or more
- **Other** - Other income range
- **N/A** - Not Applicable

## B.1.72. HouseholdIncomeRangeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: HouseholdIncomeRangeEnumeratedType

## B.1.73. IncomePeriodEnumeratedType

- **HR** - Hour
- **WK** - Week
- **BiWK** - Bi-Weekly
- **MO** - Monthly
- **YR** - Year
- **SmMO** - Semi-Monthly
- **SmAN** - Semi-Annually. Semi-Annually is twice per year
- **Q** - Quarterly. Quarterly is four times per year.

### B.1.74. IncomePeriodContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: IncomePeriodEnumeratedType

### B.1.75. IndebtednessResponsibilityEnumeratedType

- **Buyer Paid** - Indicates that the buyer will pay the indebtedness on the trade in vehicle.
- **Seller Paid** - Indicates that the seller will pay the indebtedness on the trade in vehicle.
- **Other** - Other Indebtedness Responsibility value.
- **N/A** - Not Applicable.

### B.1.76. IndebtednessResponsibilityContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: IndebtednessResponsibilityEnumeratedType

## B.1.77. InitiativeCategoryEnumeratedType

- **Customer** - Initiative applies to Customer category, e.g. First Time Buyer, etc.
- **Vehicle** - Initiative applies to Vehicle category.

## B.1.78. InitiativeCategoryContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: InitiativeCategoryEnumeratedType

## B.1.79. InitiativeFinanceTypeEnumeratedType

- **Lease** - Initiative applies to lease deals only.
- **Finance** - Initiative applies to finance deals only.

## B.1.80. InitiativeFinanceTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: InitiativeFinanceTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.81. InitiativeTypeEnumeratedType

- **Program** - Program-related initiative
- **Incentives** - Incentive-related initiative
- **N/A** - Not Applicable
- **Other** - Other

## B.1.82. InitiativeTypeContentType

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: InitiativeTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.83. InsuranceDetailTypeEnumeratedType

- Comprehensive -
- Collision -
- FireTheftCombinedAdditionalCoverage -
- TowingAndLabor -
- RentalReimbursement -
- Limited -
- LimitedCollision -
- SoundEquipment -
- Other -
- Liability -
- BodilyInjury -
- PropertyDamage -
- Medical -
- CollateralProtection -
- N/A -

- **30DayElimination** - Credit Disability option indicating coverage is active 30 days after the disability occurred.
- **30DayRetroactive** - Credit Disability option indicating coverage is retroactive to the time the disability occurred.

## B.1.84. InsuranceDetailTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: InsuranceDetailTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.85. InsuranceTypeEnumeratedType

- **Vehicle** -
- **Credit Life** -
- **Credit Disability** -
- **GAP** -
- **Mechanical Breakdown** -
- **Other** -
- **Involuntary Unemployment** -
- **Liability Coverage** -
- **Single Interest** -
- **Double Interest** -
- **Public Liability** -
- **Full Coverage** -
- **N/A** -

- **Debt Cancellation** - Debt Cancellation is a form of insurance. In Maryland, Debt Cancellation can be selected as well as GAP Insurance.
- **Excess Protection Wear and Tear** - Insurance purchased by customer to protect against mileage overage and incidental damage to the vehicle.
- **Etch** - A theft deterrent device that is applied to a window or other portion of the vehicle.
- **Service Plan** - Service Plan. Certain states or regions require this to be displayed as insurance.
- **Tire and Wheel** - Tire and Wheel. Certain states or regions require this to be displayed as insurance.
- **Warranty** - Warranty. Certain states or regions require this to be displayed as insurance.

### B.1.86. InsuranceTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: InsuranceTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.87. InventoryTypeEnumeratedType

- **Full** - Full inventory transmission
- **Incremental** - Incremental inventory transmission
- **Daily** - End of Day Net Changes
- **Historical** - Sales History

### B.1.88. InventoryTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: InventoryTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.89. InvoiceShipmentEnumeratedType

- **Credit** -
- **History** -
- **Retail** -
- **Return** -
- **Wholesale** -
- **Shipment** -
- **Other** -

## B.1.90. InvoiceShipmentContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: InvoiceShipmentEnumeratedType

## B.1.91. LeadIndustryTypeEnumeratedType

- **Automotive** - Automotive
- **Boats** - Boats
- **Motorcycles** - Motorcycles
- **RVs** - RVs
- **Marine Engines** - Marine Engines
- **PWC** - PWC
- **Snowmobiles** - Snowmobiles
- **Trailers** - Trailers



- **ATVs** - ATVs
- **Scooters** - Scooters

## B.1.92. LeadIndustryTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LeadIndustryTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.93. LeadInterestEnumeratedType

- **C** - Cash
- **B** - Buy
- **F** - Finance
- **L** - Lease
- **S** - Sell
- **T** - Trade
- **Other** - Other

## B.1.94. LeadInterestContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LeadInterestEnumeratedType

## B.1.95. LeadTypeEnumeratedType

- **I** - Individual

- **B** - Business
- **Other** - Other

## B.1.96. LeadTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LeadTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.97. LineStateTypeEnumeratedType

- **Hold** - Hold identifies the fact the part on the subject line has been put on hold.
- **Submitted** - Submitted identifies the fact the part on the subject line has been submitted.
- **Rejected** - Rejected identifies the fact the part on the subject line has been rejected
- **Back Ordered** - Back Ordered identifies the fact the part on the subject line is on back order.
- **Allocated** - Allocated identifies the fact the part on the subject line has been allocated.
- **Cancelled** - Cancelled identifies the fact the order for the part on the subject line has been cancelled
- **Pick List Printed** - Pick List Printed identifies the fact the pick list for the subject line has been printed.
- **Shipped** - Shipped identifies the fact the part on the subject line has been shipped
- **Other** - Other Line State
- **N/A** - Not Applicable
- **Referral** - Referral identifies the fact the part on the subject line has been referred to another supplier and will not be reported on through this parts order going forward. The Primary Supplier is giving a referral to another Supplier for this particular line. It is similar to canceling a line. The Primary Supplier will not report on this line any further with this order. The Dealer will still receive the part, however it will be a different Supplier providing the part.
- **Invoiced** - Invoiced
- **Completed** - Completed

- **Partially Invoiced** - Partially invoiced
- **Partially Shipped** - Partially shipped

## B.1.98. LineStateTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LineStateTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.99. MaritalStatusEnumeratedType

- **M** - Married
- **U** - Unmarried
- **S** - Separated
- **O** - Other

## B.1.100. MaritalStatusContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: MaritalStatusEnumeratedType

## B.1.101. MessageReasonCodeEnumeratedType

- **Success** - The operation completed successfully. This does not necessarily mean that the BOD was processed. Instead it means that the client's role is done and that it won't receive any error messages later. Type of Response Code: Success.
- **Accepted** - The BOD was received, validated, and accepted. However, it may not have yet been processed. The client should expect to receive a response once process is complete. If no response will be generated, use the "Success" code instead. This is typically used for batch processing. Type of Response Code: Success.
- **Received** - The BOD was received. However, it has not yet been validated or processed yet. The client may receive a response or a ConfirmBOD at a later time. Type of Response Code: Success.
- **Other** - An unspecified outcome status. The accompanying description array contains the actual text to display to the user. Type of Response Code: Error, Warning.

- **Duplicate Document** - This code refers to a document that already exists. This may happen for a BOD such as ProcessPartsOrder where the document identifiers to another existing parts order from the same dealer. Type of Response Code: Error, Warning.
- **Invalid Required Value** - One or more required data elements have invalid values. Type of Response Code: Error.
- **Invalid Optional Value** - One or more optional data elements have invalid values. Type of Response Code: Warning.
- **Already Performed** - This code refers to an operation that has already been performed on a document. This may happen for a BOD such as CancelPartsOrder where the document identifier refer to a parts order that has already been cancelled. Type of Response Code: Error.
- **Cannot Perform** - This code refers to an operation that cannot be performed such as Change or Cancel based on the receiver's business rules and the condition of the document. For example, the part order has already been shipped therefore the order cannot be cancelled. Type of Response Code: Error.
- **Required Field Missing** - This occurs when one or more required fields are missing. Type of Response Code: Error.
- **Optional Field Missing** - This occurs when one or more optional fields are missing. Type of Response Code: Warning.
- **Not Permitted** - This code occurs when the client attempts to perform an operation that is not permitted. An example of when this may occur is if the dealer attempts to order a part when their account is placed on hold. This is to be used for authorization errors. Type of Response Code: Error.
- **Server Error** - An error (e.g. database server is down) on the server prevented the execution of the BOD. The client will have to resend the BOD at a later time. Type of Response Code: Error.
- **BOD Not Supported** - The received BOD or BOD version is not supported b the receiver. Type of Response Code: Error.
- **Invalid Structure** - The structure of the BOD is not valid. For example, the BOD failed schema validation. Type of Response Code: Error.

## B.1.102. MessageReasonCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: MessageReasonCodeEnumeratedType

## B.1.103. MileageMeasureEnumeratedType

- **M** - Miles
- **K** - Kilometers

## B.1.104. MileageMeasureContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: MileageMeasureEnumeratedType

## B.1.105. OptionPricingTypeEnumeratedType

- **Retail** - Amount typically sold for to a retail customer (dealer to consumer, or consumer to consumer transactions).
- **Loan** - Amount lenders typically loan on the listed vehicle.
- **Trade-In** - Amount allowed by dealers on a trade.

## B.1.106. OptionPricingTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: OptionPricingTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.107. OrderStateTypeEnumeratedType

- **Hold** - The supplier should not process this order.
- **Submitted** - The order is submitted from the dealer to the supplier.
- **Rejected** - The order was rejected for some reason.
- **Pending Processing** - The supplier has the order, has successfully parsed the order, but has not submitted the order to back end systems for processing.
- **Credit Hold** - The order is on hold until credit is determined to be satisfactory for the order to complete.
- **Cancelled** - The order in its entirety is cancelled.
- **Allocated** - Parts for one or more order Lines have been reserved for the order.

- **Released** - One or more Lines have been released to the warehouse for fulfillment.
- **Complete** - All Lines are either Shipped, Cancelled, Referral, or Rejected.
- **Other** - Other Order State not specified in enumerated list.
- **N/A** - Not Applicable
- **Created** - Created
- **Confirmed** - Confirmed
- **Updated** - Updated
- **Payment Terms Updated** - Payment terms updated
- **Released to Production** - Released to Production
- **Production Started** - Production started
- **Production Finished** - Production finished
- **Shipped** - Shipped
- **Vehicle Identifier Assigned** - Vehicle identifier assigned

## B.1.108. OrderStateTypeContentType

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: OrderStateTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.109. OrderTypeEnumeratedType

- **STK** - Stock. A stock order is an order generated by Dealer.
- **VOR** - Vehicle Off Road

- **DPO** - Daily. Suggested or automated order replenishment is generated daily by OEM. Suggested Orders are to be made using the Proposed verb. ASR orders are to be made using the Notify verb.
- **EMG** - Emergency. An emergency order is an order generated by the Dealer where the Dealer is responsible for the freight costs and the order is expected to ship immediately (same day/time depending on the OEM policy).
- **SUP** - Supplemental. A supplemental order is an order generated by the Dealer as an extra buy, e.g., a Dealer may want to have extra quantities of a particular part. This is for replenishment of items on the shelf.
- **PRO** - Promotional. A promotional order is an order generated by a Dealer. In this case the Dealer will use a promotional code received at a trade show or advertisement when placing the order in order to receive a special rate.
- **SOL** - Solicited. A solicited order is an order generated by the Dealer for a direct ship from a Supplier directly to the Dealer.
- **VPI** - Vehicle Off Road Parts Inquiry
- **WKL** - Weekly. A weekly order is an order replenishment this generated by Dealer on specific days (e.g., Order replenishment generated on Tuesdays).
- **WKE** - Weekend. An order that could be processed over the weekend.
- **INT** - Interim
- **EXP** - Export
- **DSS** - Dropship Stock
- **DVR** - Dropship Vehicle Off Road
- **LAK** - Lock and Key
- **WCL** - Will Call
- **RRR** - Return Request w/ Reference
- **RWR** - Return without Reference
- **CRR** - Credit Request with Reference
- **CWR** - Credit Request without Reference
- **DRR** - Debit Request with Reference
- **DWR** - Debit Request without Reference

- **RUS** - Rush
- **URG** - Urgent. An urgent order is a critical order where the Dealer will pay for expediting of the order, e.g., for example the OEM will find the part even if it is indicated as a back ordered item. This is different from an emergency order due to the additional expediting process.
- **OTH** - Other. Other Order Type not identified on the enumerated list. May be predetermined by a Dealer configuration.
- **N/A** - Not Applicable
- **HLD** - Hold
- **DTG** - Dating
- **CUS** - Customer. A basic customer order placed at the dealership, (e.g., a particular radio). The order generated by a Dealer.
- **PPI** - Part Price Inquiry
- **HOL** - Order to be processed on Holidays
- **LDO** - Large Dealer Order (Confirms order was not placed in error)
- **SVC** - Service Vehicle Campaign
- **TOS** - Transient Owner Service
- **MAN** - Manual Order
- **CSC** - Customer Special Care
- **ASR** - Automatic Stock Replenishment
- **SPC** - Special Customer Care
- **FCO** - Free of Charge Order
- **INI** - Initial Orders (e.g. for a new model)
- **REP** - Replenishment Orders



OrderTypeContentType	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>WRO</b> - Warranty Rush Order</li><li>• <b>YOLR</b> - Late Rush Order</li><li>• <b>YPMP</b> - Production Memo Parts</li><li>• <b>YWAR</b> - Warranty Order</li><li>• <b>YOR</b> - YOR Stock</li><li>• <b>YVOR</b> - YVOR Rush</li><li>• <b>YMAS</b> - YMAS Mass</li><li>• <b>YOCV</b> - YOCV Campaign</li><li>• <b>ZPLO</b> - ZPLO PMP Stock</li><li>• <b>ZCAM</b> - ZCAM Campaign</li><li>• <b>ZPRO</b> - ZPRO Promotion Order</li><li>• <b>EOS</b> - Extended Offer Stock order</li><li>• <b>EOD</b> - Extended Offer Day order</li></ul>	

B.1.110. OrderTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: OrderTypeEnumeratedType

B.1.111. OwnedTypeEnumeratedType

- **Current** - Vehicle information related to the current vehicle
- **Previous** - Vehicle information related to the previous vehicle

- **Household** - Vehicle information related to the household vehicle
- **Other** - Other type of vehicle information

### B.1.112. OwnedTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: OwnedTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.113. PartsShipmentLineBoxingTypeEnumeratedType

- **Line Boxing Detail** - Each line is associated with a specific box in the shipment. This provides a complete picture of what part is contained in which box.
- **Line Boxing Aggregate** - Lines and Boxing data is available, however there is no detail as to which parts are contained in which boxes. The line data is aggregate.
- **Line Aggregate** - There is no boxing detail provided and the line data is in aggregate for the shipment.

### B.1.114. PartsShipmentLineBoxingTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartsShipmentLineBoxingTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.115. PartTypeEnumeratedType

- **H** - Manufacturer Part Code
- **P** - Part Number

### B.1.116. PartTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.117. PartSaleTypeEnumeratedType

- **RS** - Repair Order Sale
- **RL** - Repair Order Lost Sale
- **CS** - Counter Ticket Sale
- **CL** - Counter Ticket Lost Sale
- **SS** - Service Appointment Sale
- **AS** - All Sales
- **AL** - All Lost Sales

### B.1.118. PartSaleTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartSaleTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.119. PartyTypeEnumeratedType

- **Supplier** - OEM or aftermarket distributor
- **Dealer** - Dealer
- **Other** - Other Party Type
- **N/A** - Not Applicable

### B.1.120. PartyTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartyTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.121. PaymentMethodEnumeratedType

- **Terms** - Indicates that payment terms are provided.
- **COD** - Cash On Delivery
- **Due On Receipt** - Payment is due upon receipt of invoice.
- **Credit Card** - Indicates that a credit card will be used as the method of payment.
- **Check** - Indicates that a check will be used as the method of payment.
- **EFT** - Electronic funds transfer.
- **Payroll Deduction** - Indicates that a payment will be via deduction of an individual's payroll.
- **Cash** - Indicates that cash will be used as the method of payment.
- **Finance** - The payment has been included in the financing of the contract.
- **Other** - Other type of payment method.
- **N/A** - Payment method not applicable.
- **Exchange** - Indicates the dealers intent to return parts in exchange for the monetary value of the order.

## B.1.122. PaymentMethodContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PaymentMethodEnumeratedType

## B.1.123. PayrollFrequencyEnumeratedType

- **HR** - Hour
- **WK** - Week
- **BiWK** - Bi-Weekly
- **MO** - Month
- **YR** - Year
- **SmMO** - Semi-Monthly

### B.1.124. PayrollFrequencyContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PayrollFrequencyEnumeratedType

### B.1.125. PlanOptionTypeEnumeratedType

- **Optional** - Optional Plan
- **Mandatory** - Mandatory Plan
- **Standard** - Standard Plan

### B.1.126. PlanOptionTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PlanOptionTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.127. OriginalContactMethodContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: OriginalContactMethodEnumeratedType

## B.1.128. OriginalContactMethodEnumeratedType

- **Internet Channel** - Internet Channel
- **Showroom Walk-In** - Showroom Walk-In
- **Event/Trade Fair** - Event/Trade Fair
- **Service Walk-In** - Service Walk-In
- **Appointment at Customer** - Appointment at Customer

## B.1.129. PreferredContactMethodEnumeratedType

- **Day Phone** - Day Phone
- **Evening Phone** - Evening Phone
- **Cell Phone** - Cell Phone
- **Work Fax** - Work Fax
- **Home Fax** - Home Fax
- **Pager** - Pager
- **Work Email** - Work Email
- **Home Email** - Home Email
- **US Mail** - US Mail
- **Text** - SMS Text
- **WhatsApp** - WhatsApp

- **IM** - Instant Messaging
- **Other** - Other
- **N/A** - Not Applicable

### B.1.130. PreferredContactMethodContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PreferredContactMethodEnumeratedType

### B.1.131. PreferredContactMethodOrganizationEnumeratedType

- **Day Phone** - Day Phone
- **Cell Phone** - Cell Phone
- **Work Fax** - Work Fax
- **Pager** - Pager
- **Work Email** - Work Email
- **US Mail** - US Mail
- **Other** - Other

### B.1.132. PreferredContactMethodOrganizationContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PreferredContactMethodOrganizationEnumeratedType

### B.1.133. PriceTypeEnumeratedType

- **Job** -
- **Labor** -
- **Parts** -
- **Sublet** -
- **Miscellaneous** -
- **GasOilGrease** -
- **PaintMaterials** -
- **ShopSupplies** -
- **Freight** -
- **Claim** -
- **SubletLabor** -
- **SubletParts** -
- **ReturnCore** -
- **Customer** -
- **Internal** -
- **RentLoaner** -
- **Return** -
- **Splits** -
- **Total** -
- **Other** -



- **PackAmount** -
- **HoldBackAmount** -

### B.1.134. PriceTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PriceTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.135. RebateTypeEnumeratedType

- **Manufacturer** - Manufacturer Rebate
- **Dealer** - Dealer Rebate
- **Third Party** - Third Party Rebate

### B.1.136. RebateTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: RebateTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.137. RelativeToEnumeratedType

- **invoice** - Price relative to invoice
- **msrp** - Price relative to msrp
- **other** - Price relative to other

### B.1.138. RelativeToContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: RelativeToEnumeratedType

## B.1.139. RequestEnumeratedType

- **Complete** - Send all of the data.
- **Changes** - Send the data that has changed.

## B.1.140. RequestContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: RequestEnumeratedType

## B.1.141. RequestedSearchCriteriaTypeEnumeratedType

- **Dealer** - Searching dealers
- **Supplier** - Searching suppliers
- **Dealer And Supplier** - Searching dealers and suppliers
- **Other** - Other search criteria type
- **N/A** - Not Applicable
- **Dealer Radius** - Powersports will be able to search by: Supplier, Dealers, and Dealers by Provided Radius. So we need a new enumerated value to support the DealerRadius selection type of search.

## B.1.142. RequestedSearchCriteriaTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: RequestedSearchCriteriaTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.143. RequiredOptionEnumeratedType

- **Regional** - The Option is required based on regional requirements
- **Government** - The Option is required based on governmental requirements
- **Other** - Other

## B.1.144. RequiredOptionContentType

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: RequiredOptionEnumeratedType

## B.1.145. SaleClassEnumeratedType

- **New** - Never owned.
- **Used** - Previously Owned
- **Demo** - Demonstration item.
- **Other** - Other
- **N/A** - Not Applicable
- **Floor Sample** - This is a vehicle that is provided in the showroom as an example.
- **Factory** - Identifies that the vehicle may have been used as a product demonstration for an official or executive from the manufacturer.
- **Non-Current** - Brand new item but not the current year.
- **Scratch and Dent** - New item but has defects.
- **Trade In** - Used item but traded in.
- **Purchase** - Indicates the vehicle is to be purchased or has been purchased.
- **Lease** - Indicates the vehicle is to be leased or has been leased.

- **Current Model** - Indicates that the data is a "spec" for a current year boat Model, i.e. not an actual boat
- **Non Current Model** - Indicates that the data is a "spec" for a non current year boat Model, i.e. not an actual boat
- **Certified Pre-Owned** - Certified Pre-Owned

## B.1.146. SaleClassContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SaleClassEnumeratedType

## B.1.147. TypeSalesEnumeratedType

- **01** - Purchase – Individual
- **02** - Purchase – Retail TMS SPP
- **03** - Purchase – Business
- **04** - Lease – Business
- **05** - Lease – Individual
- **06** - Rental
- **07** - Sold for Resale

## B.1.148. TypeSalesContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TypeSalesEnumeratedType

## B.1.149. SearchCriteriaEnumeratedType

- **A** - All Dealers
- **D** - Specific Dealers
- **I** - District Dealers
- **Z** - Zone
- **O** - Other

**B.1.150. SearchCriteriaContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SearchCriteriaEnumeratedType

**B.1.151. ServiceTypeEnumeratedType**

- **Warranty** - Service performed under warranty
- **Customer Pay** - Service performed under customer pay
- **Internal Pay** - Service performed under internal pay

**B.1.152. ServiceTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ServiceTypeEnumeratedType

**B.1.153. SettlementTypeEnumeratedType**

- **EFT** - Electronic Funds Transfer
- **Check** - Check

- **Parts Credit** - Parts Credit
- **Other** - Other

## B.1.154. SettlementTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SettlementTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.155. ShipmentCarrierEnumeratedType

- **FED** - Fedex
- **ACT** - Air Contact Transport
- **DAN** - Danzas
- **YFT** - Yellow Freight
- **UPS** - UPS
- **MTC** - Motor Cargo
- **AVE** - Averitt
- **CHO** - Chopper
- **COM** - Command
- **OTH** - Other
- **N/A** - Not Applicable
- **USPS** - United States Postal Service
- **DHL** - DHL

- **CON** - California Overnight
- **Burl** - Burlington Ontario
- **7ALQ Alliance Shipping** - 7ALQ Alliance Shipping
- **Roadway Express** - Roadway Express
- **Parker Motor Freight** - Parker Motor Freight

## B.1.156. ShipmentCarrierContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ShipmentCarrierEnumeratedType

## B.1.157. ShipPriorityEnumeratedType

- **Air Delivery** -
- **2nd Day Delivery** -
- **Saturday Delivery** -
- **Next Day Delivery by Air** -
- **Surface By Noon Delivery** -
- **Surface 12-3pm Delivery** -
- **Surface 3-5pm Delivery** -
- **Pickup Noon** -
- **Pickup 12-3pm** -
- **Pickup 3-5pm** -

- **Next Day Delivery** -
- **Surface** -
- **Will Call** -
- **Air Freight Collect** -
- **Fastest Way** -
- **Best Surface** -
- **Other** -
- **N/A** -
- **P rearranged Shipping Terms** -
- **Next Day AM** -
- **Next Day PM** -
- **Second Day AM** -
- **Second Day PM** -
- **Third Day** -
- **Next Day Saturday** -
- **Air Deferred** -
- **Ship The Best Way** -

## B.1.158. ShipPriorityContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ShipPriorityEnumeratedType



## B.1.159. SplitsTypeEnumeratedType

- **Job** - Split in the charge of vehicle service related to the Job
- **Labor** - Split in the charge of vehicle service related to the Labor
- **Parts** - Split in the charge of vehicle service related to the Parts
- **Sublet** - Split in the charge of vehicle service related to the Sublet
- **Miscellaneous** - Split in the charge of vehicle service related to a miscellaneous charge.
- **GasOilGrease** - Split in the charge of vehicle service related to Gas, Oil and Grease
- **PaintMaterials** - Split in the charge of vehicle service related to Paint Materials
- **ShopSupplies** - Split in the charge of vehicle service related to Shop Supplies
- **Freight** - Split in the charge of vehicle service related to Freight
- **Total** - Split in the charge of vehicle service related to the Total of a particular charge, i.e. Total Job Split Adjustment
- **Other** -
- **LaborApproved** - Labor Approved
- **LaborRejected** - Labor Rejected
- **PartsApproved** - Parts Approved
- **PartsRejected** - Parts Rejected
- **OtherApproved** - Other Approved
- **OtherRejected** - Other Rejected
- **TravelApproved** - Travel Approved

- **TravelRejected** - Travel Rejected

## B.1.160. SplitsTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SplitsTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.161. StatusCodeEnumeratedType

- **Success** - The operation was successful.
- **Unspecified** - An unspecified error occurred. The StatusText field contains the complete text.
- **Not In Inventory** - Inventory is not currently available and back ordering was not requested.
- **Discontinued** - The part has discontinued.
- **Invalid Part** - Invalid part number.
- **Not Yet Available** - The part is scheduled for a future release date and is not available at this time.
- **Not Authorized** - The part is not authorized for your product line.
- **Under Development** - The part is under development and not ready for sale.
- **Assembly Only** - The part is a component part and is only available as an assembly.
- **Component Only** - The part is an assembly part and is only available as a component.
- **Internal Use Only** - The part is reserved for manufacturing and supplier internal use; it is not a service replacement part.
- **Recalled** - The part has been recalled.
- **Cannot Sell** - The part is not available for sale for an unspecified reason. For example, part is only available for government procurement.
- **Export Only** - The part is not available for sale in the United States; it is for export vehicles only.

- **Credit Limit Exceeded** - Credit limit exceeded.
- **Credit Card Denied** - Credit card transaction denied by creditor.
- **Account On Hold** - The dealer's account has been put on hold.
- **Invalid Unit Of Measure** - The unit of measurement was invalid for this part number.
- **Invalid Promotion Code** - The promotion code is invalid.
- **Invalid Shipping Method** - The shipping method is invalid, for example, shipping by ground to Puerto Rico.
- **Duplicate Line Number** - The line number is the same as another line within this transaction.
- **No Drop Shipment** - Drop shipments are not allowed.
- **No Will Call** - Will-call pickups are not allowed.
- **Minimum Quantity Not Met** - There is a minimum quantity purchase requirement for this part and the quantity has not been met. The minimum quantity is: NN
- **Other** - Other
- **N/A** - Not applicable.
- **Invalid Dealer ID** - Dealer Identification submitted could not be validated.
- **Invalid Fleet Account** - Fleet account number submitted could not be validated.
- **Invalid Price As Of Date** - Submitted Price As Of Date not valid
- **Price Not Found** - A price for a valid part number submitted could not be found.
- **Use Suggested Retail Price** - Retail Price exceeds contracted price.
- **Use Retail Price** - The retail price is less than or equal to the contracted price. Use the Retail Price.
- **Use Submitted Price** - The dealer is allowed to use its Retail price which it sent. This price may differ from the price that the OEM has.
- **Non-Stock** - An item that is not kept on hand that is ordered from the vendor when requested.

- **Duplicate Claim** - A duplicate claim was submitted.
- **Backorder Available** - Backorder of this part is available.
- **Package Only** - This part is available in packages only
- **Open** - Open
- **Closed** - Closed
- **Invoiced** - Invoiced
- **Cancelled** - Cancelled

## B.1.162. StatusCodeContentType

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: StatusCodeEnumeratedType

## B.1.163. StatusTypeEnumeratedType

- **Success** - The operation was successful.
- **Error** - The operation resulted in error and did not succeed.
- **Warning** - The operation completed a warning.
- **Informational** - The provided StatusText is informational.
- **Other** - Other
- **N/A** - N/A

## B.1.164. StatusTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: StatusTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.165. TaxTypeEnumeratedType

- **Total** -
- **Amount** -
- **Labor** -
- **Parts** -
- **Claim** -
- **Dealer** -
- **Deductible** -
- **Prorated** -
- **Other** -
- **Luxury** -
- **Vehicle Inventory** -
- **Taxes Not In Cash Price** -
- **Document Stamp** -
- **Sales** -
- **Tire** -
- **Personal Property** -
- **Registration** -

- **Monthly/Use** -
- **Weight** -
- **Adjustment** -
- **DownPayment** -
- **CapCostReduction** -
- **Lieu** -
- **CurrentYear** -
- **N/A** -
- **LocalOption** - Tennessee Tax - combination of city and county.
- **SingleArticle** - Tennessee Tax - State Tax
- **Gas** - Gas tax levied to applicable vehicles or by state/province law. (Referred to in US as "Gas Guzzler" tax).
- **Total Monthly/Use** - The total amount of monthly use tax for a payment on a contract.
- **Service Contract** - Tax charged on service contracts (where applicable).
- **Adjusted Sales** - Adjusted sales tax due to tax modifications when capitalized (i.e. NY)
- **Total Sales/Use** - The total amount of sales/use tax for a single payment contract.
- **Air Conditioning Excise** - Provincial tax providing for the installation or removal of freon. (Canada)
- **Purchase and Use** - A type of tax that is assessed upon "tax free" tangible personal property purchased by a resident of the assessing state for use, storage or consumption of goods in that state (not for resale), regardless of where the purchase took place. The tax is a one time retail tax due at registration or titling of a vehicle.
- **County Tax** - A county tax charged based on the location of the dealer and the customer. An example, The Cook County Tax.
- **General Excise** - This is a general excise tax that a state or region could impose.

- **Gross Receipt** - A gross receipts tax, sometimes referred to as a gross excise tax, is a tax on the total gross revenues of a company, regardless of their source.
- **Tax on Trade-In** - Tax due on a Trade-In vehicle.
- **Tax on Upfront Fees** - Total tax due on fees paid upfront.
- **Tax on Acquisition Fee** - Tax due on amount of acquisition fee.
- **Muncipal Hazard and Special Waste** - A Tax that the seller of record must pay to a governmental body and will pass the tax on to its customers.
- **Environmental Tax** - Environmental Levy / Tax
- **Motor Vehicle Tax** - Tax paid at of registration based on the vehicle's age and MSRP.
- **Wheel Tax** - A tax levied by cities and villages to be credited to a road fund of the city or village.
- **GOG Tax** -
- **Misc Materials Tax** -
- **Paint Materials Tax** -
- **Shop Supplies Tax** -
- **Freight Tax** -
- **VAT** - VAT
- **AdditionalVAT1** - Additional VAT1
- **AdditionalVAT2** - Additional VAT2
- **AdditionalVAT3** - Additional VAT3
- **AdditionalVAT4** - Additional VAT4
- **AdditionalVAT5** - Additional VAT5
- **Cess1** - Cess1

- **Cess2** - Cess2
- **ExciseDuty** - ExciseDuty

## B.1.166. TaxTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TaxTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.167. TaxTypeIdEnumeratedType

- **CS** - City
- **CP** - County
- **ST** - State
- **OT** - Other
- **EX** - Excise
- **VAT** - Value Added
- **PST** - Provincial Sales Tax
- **RT** - Rental
- **GST** - Goods and Services Tax
- **HST** - Harmonized Tax
- **ART** - Air Tax
- **QST** - Quebec Sales Tax
- **IMP** - Import Tax



## B.1.168. TaxTypeIdContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TaxTypeIdEnumeratedType

## B.1.169. TermLengthEnumeratedType

- **Months** - Months
- **Weeks** - Weeks
- **Years** - Years

## B.1.170. TermLengthContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TermLengthEnumeratedType

## B.1.171. TransactionTypeEnumeratedType

- **Initial** - Initial transaction
- **Update** - Update transaction
- **Delete** - Delete transaction
- **Cancel** - Cancel transaction

## B.1.172. TransactionTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TransactionTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.173. TransferFrequencyEnumeratedType

- **HR** - Hour
- **WK** - Week
- **BiWK** - Bi-weekly
- **MO** - Month
- **YR** - Year
- **SmMO** - Semi-Monthly

## B.1.174. TransferFrequencyContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TransferFrequencyEnumeratedType

## B.1.175. TransmissionTypeEnumeratedType

- **3** - 3 Speed
- **4** - 4 Speed
- **5** - 5 Speed
- **6** - 6 Speed
- **A** - Automatic
- **Automatic 3** - Automatic 3 speed transmission type
- **Automatic 4** - Automatic 4 speed transmission type

- **Automatic 5** - Automatic 5 speed transmission type
- **Automatic 6** - Automatic 6 speed transmission type
- **Automatic 7** - Automatic 7 speed transmission type
- **7** - 7 Speed
- **CVT Automatic 3** - Continuously Variable T ransmission Automatic 3 speed transmission type (natural gas and hybrid).
- **CVT Automatic 4** - Continuously Variable T ransmission Automatic 4 speed transmission type (natural gas and hybrid).
- **CVT Automatic 5** - Continuously Variable T ransmission Automatic 5 speed transmission type (natural gas and hybrid).
- **CVT Automatic 6** - Continuously Variable T ransmission Automatic 6 speed transmission type (natural gas and hybrid).
- **CVT Automatic 7** - Continuously Variable T ransmission Automatic 7 speed transmission type (natural gas and hybrid).
- **Manual** - Manual Transmission

## B.1.176. TransmissionTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TransmissionTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.177. UOMEnumeratedType

- **ea** - Each
- **bx** - Box
- **case** - Case
- **ctn** - Carton
- **gal** - Gallon

- **qt** - Quart
- **pt** - Pint
- **ft** - Foot
- **yd** - Yard
- **in** - Inch
- **L** - Liter
- **m** - meter
- **cm** - centimeter
- **kg** - Kilogram
- **g** - Gram
- **other** - Other
- **tn** - Ton
- **km** - kilometers
- **mi** - miles
- **hp** - horsepower
- **kw** - kilowatt
- **pound** - pound
- **pk** - pack
- **pr** - pair
- **rl** - roll

- **bt** - bottle
- **cs** - crate
- **h** - hour
- **set** - set
- **can** - canister
- **pc** - piece
- **tb** - tube

**B.1.178. UOMContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: UOMEnumeratedType

**B.1.179. UrgentSearchMessageCodeEnumeratedType**

- **A** - All Dealers
- **D** - To District Dealers
- **N** - No Do Not Send
- **Z** - To Zone Dealers
- **O** - Other

**B.1.180. UrgentSearchMessageCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: UrgentSearchMessageCodeEnumeratedType

## B.1.181. ValidationResultsEnumeratedType

- **Passed** - Credit contract passed validation
- **Failed** - Credit contract failed validation
- **Other** - Other
- **N/A** - Not Application
- **Warning** - Credit contract validation produced a warning

## B.1.182. ValidationResultsContentType

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ValidationResultsEnumeratedType

## B.1.183. VehicleClassEnumeratedType

- **passenger** - Passenger
- **minivan** - Minivan
- **pickup** - Pickup
- **fullsizevan** - Full size van
- **sportutil** - Sport utility vehicle
- **motorcycle** - Motorcycle
- **rv** - RV
- **atv** - ATV

- **boats** - Boats
- **snowmobile** - Snowmobile
- **heavy truck** - Heavy truck
- **medium duty** - Medium duty
- **truck** - Truck
- **sedans** - Sedans
- **Other** - Other
- **N/A** - Not Applicable
- **watercraft** - Watercraft
- **outboardengine** - Outboard Engine
- **sidebyside** - Side by side

## B.1.184. VehicleClassContentType

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: VehicleClassEnumeratedType

## B.1.185. VehicleOwnerTypeEnumeratedType

- **Individual Applicant** - Represents the individual applicant is the owner of the vehicle
- **Co-Applicant** - Represents the co-applicant is the owner of the vehicle.
- **Joint** - Represents that both individual applicant and co-applicant is the owner of the vehicle.
- **Other** - Other Indebtedness Vehicle Ownership value.

- **N/A** - Not Applicable.

## B.1.186. VehicleOwnerTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: VehicleOwnerTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.187. VehiclePricingTypeEnumeratedType

- **MSRP** -
- **Hold Back** -
- **Destination/Handling** -
- **Group Fund Price** -
- **Wholesale Price** -
- **Wholesale Cost** -
- **Actual Cash Value** -
- **Employee** -
- **Invoice** -
- **Sale Price** -
- **Final MSRP** -
- **Base MSRP** -
- **Employee Order Price** -
- **Employee Stock Price** -



- **Other** -
- **Selling Price** -
- **Cap Cost** -
- **Total Option Price** -
- **Total Option Cost** -
- **Retail** -
- **N/A** -
- **MSRP Discount** -
- **Gross Cap Cost** -
- **Net Cap Cost** -
- **Taxable Selling Price** -
- **Loan** - Amount lenders typically loan on the listed vehicle.
- **Trade-In** - Amount allowed by dealers on a trade.
- **Adjusted Gross Cap Cost** - Adjusted gross cap cost due to tax calculations.
- **Adjusted Net Cap Cost** - Adjusted net cap cost due to tax calculations.

**B.1.188. VehiclePricingTypeContentType**

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: VehiclePricingTypeEnumeratedType

**B.1.189. VolumeMeasureEnumeratedType**

- **Cubic Inches** - Cubic inches
- **Cubic Feet** - Cubic feet
- **Cubic Centimeters** - Cubic centimeters
- **Cubic Meters** - Cubic meters
- **Other** - Other

B.1.190. VolumeMeasureContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: VolumeMeasureEnumeratedType

B.1.191. WeightMeasureEnumeratedType

- **Pounds** - Pounds
- **Kilos** - Kilos
- **Other** - Other

B.1.192. WeightMeasureContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: WeightMeasureEnumeratedType

B.1.193. LanguageEnumeratedType

- **en-US** - English - American
- **en-CA** - English -Canada

- **aa-ET** - Afar - Ethiopia
- **ab-GE** - Abkhazian - Georgia
- **af-ZA** - Afrikaans - South Africa
- **am-ET** - Amharic - Ethiopia
- **ar-SA** - Arabic - Saudi Arabia
- **as-IN** - Assamese - India
- **ay-BO** - Aymara - Bolivia
- **az-AZ** - Azerbaijani - Azerbaijan
- **ba-RU** - Bashkir - Russian Federation
- **be-BY** - Byelorussian - Belarus
- **bg-BG** - Bulgarian - Bulgaria
- **bh-IN** - Bihari - India
- **bi-VU** - Bislama - Vanuatu
- **bn-BD** - Bengali, Bangla - Bangladesh
- **bo-BT** - Tibetan - Bhutan
- **br-FR** - Breton - France
- **ca-ES** - Catalan - Spain
- **co-FR** - Corsican - France
- **cs-CZ** - Czech - Czech Republic
- **cy-GB** - Welsh - United Kingdom

LanguageEnumeratedType	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>da-DE</b> - Danish - Germany</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>da-DK</b> - Danish - Denmark</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>de-DE</b> - German - Germany</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>dz-BT</b> - Bhutani - Bhutan</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>el-GR</b> - Greek - Greece</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>es-ES</b> - Spanish - Spain</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>et-EE</b> - Estonian - Estonia</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>eu-ES</b> - Basque - Spain</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>fa-AF</b> - Persian - Afghanistan</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>fi-FI</b> - Finnish - Finland</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>fj-FJ</b> - Fiji - Fiji</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>fo-FO</b> - Faeroese - Faroe Islands</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>fr-CA</b> - French - Canada</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>fr-FR</b> - French - France</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>fy-NL</b> - Frisian - Netherlands</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>ga-IE</b> - Irish - Ireland</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>gd-GB</b> - Gaelic Scots Gaelic - United Kingdom</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>gl-ES</b> - Galician - Spain</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>gn-PY</b> - Guarani - Paraguay</li></ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>gu-IN</b> - Gujarati - Indonesia</li></ul>	

- **ha-NG** - Hausa - Nigeria
- **hi-IN** - Hindi - India
- **hr-HR** - Croatian - Croatia
- **hu-HU** - Hungarian - Hungary
- **hy-AM** - Armenian - Armenia
- **ik-GL** - Inupiak - Greenland
- **in-ID** - Indonesian - Indonesia
- **is-IS** - Icelandic - Iceland
- **it-IT** - Italian - Italy
- **iw-IL** - Hebrew - Israel
- **ja-JP** - Japanese - Japan
- **ji-IL** - Yiddish - Israel
- **jw-ID** - Javanese - Indonesia
- **ka-GE** - Georgian - Georgia
- **kk-KZ** - Kazakh - Kazakhstan
- **kl-GL** - Greenlandic - Greenland
- **km-KH** - Cambodian - Cambodia
- **kn-IN** - Kannada - India
- **ko-KP** - Korean - Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
- **ko-KR** - Korean - Korea, Republic of

LanguageEnumeratedType
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>ks-IN</b> - Kashmiri - India</li><li>• <b>ku-IQ</b> - Kurdish - Iraq</li><li>• <b>ky-CN</b> - Kirghiz - China</li><li>• <b>la-VA</b> - Latin - Holy See (Vatican City State)</li><li>• <b>ln-CD</b> - Lingala - Congo, The Democratic Republic of the</li><li>• <b>lo-LA</b> - Laothian - Lao People's Democratic Republic</li><li>• <b>lt-LT</b> - Lithuanian - Lithuania</li><li>• <b>lv-LV</b> - Latvian Lettish - Latvia</li><li>• <b>mg-MG</b> - Malagasy - Madagascar</li><li>• <b>mi-NZ</b> - Maori - New Zealand</li><li>• <b>mk-MK</b> - Macedonian - Macedonia, The Former Yugoslav</li><li>• <b>ml-IN</b> - Malayalam - India</li><li>• <b>mn-MN</b> - Mongolian - Mongolia</li><li>• <b>mo-MO</b> - Moldavian - Macao</li><li>• <b>mr-IN</b> - Marathi - India</li><li>• <b>ms-MY</b> - Malay - Malaysia</li><li>• <b>mt-MH</b> - Maltese - Marshall Islands</li><li>• <b>my-MM</b> - Burmese - Myanmar</li><li>• <b>na-NR</b> - Nauru - Nauru</li><li>• <b>ne-NP</b> - Nepali - Nepal</li></ul>

- **nl-NL** - Dutch - Netherlands
- **no-NO** - Norwegian - Norway
- **oc-FR** - Occitan - France
- **om-ET** - Oromo Afan - Ethiopia
- **or-IN** - Oriya - India
- **pa-IN** - Punjabi - India
- **pl-PL** - Polish - Poland
- **ps-PK** - Pashto, Pushto - Pakistan
- **pt-PT** - Portuguese - Portugal
- **qu-PE** - Quechua - Peru
- **rm-CH** - Rhaeto-Romance - Switzerland
- **rn-BI** - Kirundi - Burundi
- **ro-RO** - Romanian - Romania
- **ru-RU** - Russian - Russian Federation
- **rw-RW** - Kinyarwanda - Rwanda
- **sa-IN** - Sanskirt - India
- **sd-PK** - Sindhi - Pakistan
- **sg-CF** - Sangro - Central African Republic
- **sh-HR** - Serbo-Croatian - Croatia
- **si-LK** - Singhalese - Sri Lanka

LanguageEnumeratedType
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>sk-SK</b> - Slovak - Slovakia</li><li>• <b>sl-SI</b> - Slovenian - Slovenia</li><li>• <b>sm-WS</b> - Samoan - Samoa</li><li>• <b>sn-ZW</b> - Shona - Zimbabwe</li><li>• <b>so-SO</b> - Somali - Somalia</li><li>• <b>sq-AL</b> - Albanian - Albania</li><li>• <b>sr-CS</b> - Serbian - SErbia and Montenegro</li><li>• <b>ss-ZA</b> - Siswati - South Africa</li><li>• <b>st-ZA</b> - Sesotho - South Africa</li><li>• <b>su-SD</b> - Sudanese - Sudan</li><li>• <b>sv-SE</b> - Swedish - Sweden</li><li>• <b>sw-TL</b> - Swahili - Timor-Leste</li><li>• <b>ta-IN</b> - Tamil - India</li><li>• <b>te-IN</b> - Tegulu - India</li><li>• <b>tg-TJ</b> - Tajik - Tajikistan</li><li>• <b>th-TH</b> - Thai - Thailand</li><li>• <b>ti-ET</b> - Tigrinya - Ethiopia</li><li>• <b>tk-TM</b> - Turkmen - Turkmenistan</li><li>• <b>tl-PH</b> - Tagalog - Philippines</li><li>• <b>tn-ZA</b> - Setswana - South Africa</li></ul>



- **to-TO** - Tonga - Tonga
- **tr-TR** - Turkish - Turkey
- **ts-ZA** - Tsonga - South Africa
- **tt-RU** - Tatar - Russian Federation
- **tw-GH** - Twi - Ghana
- **uk-UA** - Ukrainian - Ukraine
- **ur-PK** - Urdu - Pakistan
- **uz-UZ** - Uzbek - Uzbekistan
- **vi-VN** - Vietnamese - Vietnam
- **wo-SN** - Wolof - Senegal
- **xh-ZA** - Xhosa - South Africa
- **yo-NG** - Yoruba - Nigeria
- **zh-CN** - Chinese - China
- **zu-ZA** - Zulu - South Africa
- **en-GB** - English - United Kingdom
- **zh-TW** - Mandarin - Taiwan
- **es-MX** - Spanish - Mexico
- **pt-BR** - Portuguese - Brazil
- **nl-BE** - Locale Dutch (Belgium)
- **fr-BE** - Locale French (Belgium)

- **de-BE** - Locale German (Belgium)

## B.1.194. LanguageContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LanguageEnumeratedType

## B.1.195. CountryEnumeratedType

- **US** - UNITED STATES
- **AF** - AFGHANISTAN
- **AL** - ALBANIA
- **DZ** - ALGERIA
- **AS** - AMERICAN SAMOA
- **AD** - ANDORRA
- **AO** - ANGOLA
- **AI** - ANGUILLA
- **AQ** - ANTARCTICA
- **AG** - ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA
- **AR** - ARGENTINA
- **AM** - ARMENIA
- **AW** - ARUBA
- **AU** - AUSTRALIA

CountryEnumeratedType	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>AT</b> - AUSTRIA</li><li>• <b>AZ</b> - AZERBAIJAN</li><li>• <b>BS</b> - BAHAMAS</li><li>• <b>BH</b> - BAHRAIN</li><li>• <b>BD</b> - BANGLADESH</li><li>• <b>BB</b> - BARBADOS</li><li>• <b>BY</b> - BELARUS</li><li>• <b>BE</b> - BELGIUM</li><li>• <b>BZ</b> - BELIZE</li><li>• <b>BJ</b> - BENIN</li><li>• <b>BM</b> - BERMUDA</li><li>• <b>BT</b> - BHUTAN</li><li>• <b>BO</b> - BOLIVIA</li><li>• <b>BA</b> - BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA</li><li>• <b>BW</b> - BOTSWANA</li><li>• <b>BV</b> - BOUVET ISLAND</li><li>• <b>BR</b> - BRAZIL</li><li>• <b>IO</b> - BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY</li><li>• <b>BN</b> - BRUNEI DARUSSALAM</li><li>• <b>BG</b> - BULGARIA</li></ul>	

- **BF** - BURKINA FASO
- **BI** - BURUNDI
- **KH** - CAMBODIA
- **CM** - CAMEROON
- **CA** - CANADA
- **CV** - CAPE VERDE
- **CW** - CURACAO
- **KY** - CAYMAN ISLANDS
- **CF** - CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
- **TD** - CHAD
- **CL** - CHILE
- **CN** - CHINA
- **CX** - CHRISTMAS ISLAND
- **CC** - COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS
- **CO** - COLOMBIA
- **KM** - COMOROS
- **CG** - CONGO
- **CD** - CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE
- **CK** - COOK ISLANDS
- **CR** - COSTA RICA

CountryEnumeratedType	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>CI</b> - COTE D'IVOIRE</li><li>• <b>HR</b> - CROATIA</li><li>• <b>CU</b> - CUBA</li><li>• <b>CY</b> - CYPRUS</li><li>• <b>CZ</b> - CZECH REPUBLIC</li><li>• <b>DK</b> - DENMARK</li><li>• <b>DJ</b> - DJIBOUTI</li><li>• <b>DM</b> - DOMINICA</li><li>• <b>DO</b> - DOMINICAN REPUBLIC</li><li>• <b>EC</b> - ECUADOR</li><li>• <b>EG</b> - EGYPT</li><li>• <b>SV</b> - EL SALVADOR</li><li>• <b>GQ</b> - EQUATORIAL GUINEA</li><li>• <b>ER</b> - ERITREA</li><li>• <b>EE</b> - ESTONIA</li><li>• <b>ET</b> - ETHIOPIA</li><li>• <b>FK</b> - FALKLAND ISLANDS (MALVINAS)</li><li>• <b>FO</b> - FAROE ISLANDS</li><li>• <b>FJ</b> - FIJI</li><li>• <b>FI</b> - FINLAND</li></ul>	

- **FR** - FRANCE
- **GF** - FRENCH GUIANA
- **PF** - FRENCH POLYNESIA
- **TF** - FRENCH SOUTHERN TERRITORIES
- **GA** - GABON
- **GM** - GAMBIA
- **GE** - GEORGIA
- **DE** - GERMANY
- **GH** - GHANA
- **GI** - GIBRALTAR
- **GR** - GREECE
- **GL** - GREENLAND
- **GD** - GRENADA
- **GP** - GUADELOUPE
- **GU** - GUAM
- **GT** - GUATEMALA
- **GN** - GUINEA
- **GW** - GUINEA-BISSAU
- **GY** - GUYANA
- **HT** - HAITI

CountryEnumeratedType	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>HM</b> - HEARD ISLAND AND MCDONALD ISLANDS</li><li>• <b>VA</b> - HOLY SEE (VATICAN CITY STATE)</li><li>• <b>HN</b> - HONDURAS</li><li>• <b>HK</b> - HONG KONG</li><li>• <b>HU</b> - HUNGARY</li><li>• <b>IS</b> - ICELAND</li><li>• <b>IN</b> - INDIA</li><li>• <b>ID</b> - INDONESIA</li><li>• <b>IR</b> - IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF</li><li>• <b>IQ</b> - IRAQ</li><li>• <b>IE</b> - IRELAND</li><li>• <b>IL</b> - ISRAEL</li><li>• <b>IT</b> - ITALY</li><li>• <b>JM</b> - JAMAICA</li><li>• <b>JP</b> - JAPAN</li><li>• <b>JO</b> - JORDAN</li><li>• <b>KZ</b> - KAZAKHSTAN</li><li>• <b>KE</b> - KENYA</li><li>• <b>KI</b> - KIRIBATI</li><li>• <b>KP</b> - KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF</li></ul>	

- **KR** - KOREA, REPUBLIC OF
- **KW** - KUWAIT
- **KG** - KYRGYZSTAN
- **LA** - LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC
- **LV** - LATVIA
- **LB** - LEBANON
- **LS** - LESOTHO
- **LR** - LIBERIA
- **LY** - LIBYAN ARAB JAMAHIRIYA
- **LI** - LIECHTENSTEIN
- **LT** - LITHUANIA
- **LU** - LUXEMBOURG
- **MO** - MACAO
- **MK** - MACEDONIA, THE FORMER YUGOSLAV REPUBLIC OF
- **MG** - MADAGASCAR
- **MW** - MALAWI
- **MY** - MALAYSIA
- **MV** - MALDIVES
- **ML** - MALI
- **MT** - MALTA



CountryEnumeratedType	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>MH</b> - MARSHALL ISLANDS</li><li>• <b>MQ</b> - MARTINIQUE</li><li>• <b>MR</b> - MAURITANIA</li><li>• <b>MU</b> - MAURITIUS</li><li>• <b>YT</b> - MAYOTTE</li><li>• <b>MX</b> - MEXICO</li><li>• <b>FM</b> - MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES OF</li><li>• <b>MD</b> - MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF</li><li>• <b>MC</b> - MONACO</li><li>• <b>MN</b> - MONGOLIA</li><li>• <b>MS</b> - MONTSERRAT</li><li>• <b>MA</b> - MOROCCO</li><li>• <b>MZ</b> - MOZAMBIQUE</li><li>• <b>MM</b> - MYANMAR</li><li>• <b>NA</b> - NAMIBIA</li><li>• <b>NR</b> - NAURU</li><li>• <b>NP</b> - NEPAL</li><li>• <b>NL</b> - NETHERLANDS</li><li>• <b>AN</b> - NETHERLANDS ANTILLES</li><li>• <b>NC</b> - NEW CALEDONIA</li></ul>	

- **NZ** - NEW ZEALAND
- **NI** - NICARAGUA
- **NE** - NIGER
- **NG** - NIGERIA
- **NU** - NIUE
- **NF** - NORFOLK ISLAND
- **MP** - NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS
- **NO** - NORWAY
- **OM** - OMAN
- **PK** - PAKISTAN
- **PW** - PALAU
- **PS** - PALESTINIAN TERRITORY, OCCUPIED
- **PA** - PANAMA
- **PG** - PAPUA NEW GUINEA
- **PY** - PARAGUAY
- **PE** - PERU
- **PH** - PHILIPPINES
- **PN** - PITCAIRN
- **PL** - POLAND
- **PT** - PORTUGAL

CountryEnumeratedType	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>PR</b> - PUERTO RICO</li><li>• <b>QA</b> - QATAR</li><li>• <b>RE</b> - "REUNION"</li><li>• <b>RO</b> - ROMANIA</li><li>• <b>RU</b> - RUSSIAN FEDERATION</li><li>• <b>RW</b> - RWANDA</li><li>• <b>SH</b> - SAINT HELENA</li><li>• <b>KN</b> - SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS</li><li>• <b>LC</b> - SAINT LUCIA</li><li>• <b>PM</b> - SAINT PIERRA AND MIQUELON</li><li>• <b>VC</b> - SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES</li><li>• <b>WS</b> - SAMOA</li><li>• <b>SM</b> - SAN MARINO</li><li>• <b>SS</b> - SOUTH SUDAN</li><li>• <b>ST</b> - SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE</li><li>• <b>SA</b> - SAUDI ARABIA</li><li>• <b>SN</b> - SENEGAL</li><li>• <b>SX</b> - SINT MAARTEN(DUTCH PART)</li><li>• <b>CS</b> - Deprecated: Use RS for Serbia or ME for Montenegro.</li><li>• <b>SC</b> - SEYCHELLES</li></ul>	

- **SL** - SIERRA LEONE
- **SG** - SINGAPORE
- **SK** - SLOVAKIA
- **SI** - SLOVENIA
- **SB** - SOLOMON ISLANDS
- **SO** - SOMALIA
- **ZA** - SOUTH AFRICA
- **GS** - SOUTH GEORGIA AND THE SOUTH SANDWICH ISLANDS
- **ES** - SPAIN
- **LK** - SRI LANKA
- **SD** - SUDAN
- **SR** - SURINAME
- **SJ** - SVALBARD AND JAN MAYEN
- **SZ** - SWAZILAND
- **SE** - SWEDEN
- **CH** - SWITZERLAND
- **SY** - SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC
- **TW** - TIAWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA
- **TJ** - TAJIKISTAN
- **TZ** -

CountryEnumeratedType	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>TH</b> - THAILAND</li><li>• <b>TL</b> - TIMOR-LESTE</li><li>• <b>TG</b> - TOGO</li><li>• <b>TK</b> - TOKELAU</li><li>• <b>TO</b> - TONGA</li><li>• <b>TT</b> - TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO</li><li>• <b>TN</b> - TUNISIA</li><li>• <b>TR</b> - TURKEY</li><li>• <b>TM</b> - TURKMENISTAN</li><li>• <b>TC</b> - TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS</li><li>• <b>TV</b> - TUVALU</li><li>• <b>UG</b> - UGANDA</li><li>• <b>UA</b> - UKRAINE</li><li>• <b>AE</b> - UNITED ARAB EMIRATES</li><li>• <b>GB</b> - UNITED KINGDOM</li><li>• <b>UM</b> - UNITED STATES MINOR OUTLYING ISLANDS</li><li>• <b>UY</b> - URUGUAY</li><li>• <b>UZ</b> - UZBEKISTAN</li><li>• <b>VU</b> - VANUATU</li><li>• <b>VE</b> - VENEZUELA</li></ul>	

- **VN** - VIET NAM
- **VG** - VIRGIN ISLANDS, BRITISH
- **VI** - VIRGIN ISLANDS, U.S.
- **WF** - WALLIS AND FUTUNA
- **EH** - WESTERN SAHARA
- **YE** - YEMEN
- **ZM** - ZAMBIA
- **ZW** - ZIMBABWE
- **GG** - GUERNSEY
- **IM** - ISLE OF MILAN
- **RS** - SERBIA
- **MF** - ST. MAARTEN/ST. MARTIN
- **AX** - ALAND ISLANDS
- **BL** - ST. BARTHILEMY
- **ME** - MONTENEGRO
- **JE** - JERSEY
- **USA** - UNITED STATES
- **AFG** - AFGHANISTAN
- **ALB** - ALBANIA
- **DZA** - ALGERIA

CountryEnumeratedType	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>ASM</b> - AMERICAN SAMOA</li><li>• <b>AND</b> - ANDORRA</li><li>• <b>AGO</b> - ANGOLA</li><li>• <b>AIA</b> - ANGUILLA</li><li>• <b>ATA</b> - ANTARCTICA</li><li>• <b>ATG</b> - ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA</li><li>• <b>ARG</b> - ARGENTINA</li><li>• <b>ARM</b> - ARMENIA</li><li>• <b>ABW</b> - ARUBA</li><li>• <b>AUS</b> - AUSTRALIA</li><li>• <b>AUT</b> - AUSTRIA</li><li>• <b>AZE</b> - AZERBAIJAN</li><li>• <b>BHS</b> - BAHAMAS</li><li>• <b>BHR</b> - BAHRAIN</li><li>• <b>BGD</b> - BANGLADESH</li><li>• <b>BRB</b> - BARBADOS</li><li>• <b>BLR</b> - BELARUS</li><li>• <b>BEL</b> - BELGIUM</li><li>• <b>BLZ</b> - BELIZE</li><li>• <b>BEN</b> - BENIN</li></ul>	

- **BMU** - BERMUDA
- **BTN** - BHUTAN
- **BOL** - BOLIVIA
- **BIH** - BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA
- **BWA** - BOTSWANA
- **BVT** - BOUVET ISLAND
- **BRA** - BRAZIL
- **IOT** - BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY
- **BRN** - BRUNEI DARUSSALAM
- **BGR** - BULGARIA
- **BFA** - BURKINA FASO
- **BDI** - BURUNDI
- **KHM** - CAMBODIA
- **CMR** - CAMEROON
- **CAN** - CANADA
- **CPV** - CAPE VERDE
- **CUW** - CURACAO
- **CYM** - CAYMAN ISLANDS
- **CAF** - CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
- **TCD** - CHAD



CountryEnumeratedType	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>CHL</b> - CHILE</li><li>• <b>CHN</b> - CHINA</li><li>• <b>CXR</b> - CHRISTMAS ISLAND</li><li>• <b>CCK</b> - COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS</li><li>• <b>COL</b> - COLOMBIA</li><li>• <b>COM</b> - COMOROS</li><li>• <b>COG</b> - CONGO</li><li>• <b>COD</b> - CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE</li><li>• <b>COK</b> - COOK ISLANDS</li><li>• <b>CRI</b> - COSTA RICA</li><li>• <b>CIV</b> - COTE D'IVOIRE</li><li>• <b>HRV</b> - CROATIA</li><li>• <b>CUB</b> - CUBA</li><li>• <b>CYP</b> - CYPRUS</li><li>• <b>CZE</b> - CZECH REPUBLIC</li><li>• <b>DNK</b> - DENMARK</li><li>• <b>DJI</b> - DJIBOUTI</li><li>• <b>DMA</b> - DOMINICA</li><li>• <b>DOM</b> - DOMINICAN REPUBLIC</li><li>• <b>ECU</b> - ECUADOR</li></ul>	

- **EGY** - EGYPT
- **SLV** - EL SALVADOR
- **GNQ** - EQUATORIAL GUINEA
- **ERI** - ERITREA
- **EST** - ESTONIA
- **ETH** - ETHIOPIA
- **FLK** - FALKLAND ISLANDS (MALVINAS)
- **FRO** - FAROE ISLANDS
- **FJI** - FIJI
- **FIN** - FINLAND
- **FRA** - FRANCE
- **GUF** - FRENCH GUIANA
- **PYF** - FRENCH POLYNESIA
- **ATF** - FRENCH SOUTHERN TERRITORIES
- **GAB** - GABON
- **GMB** - GAMBIA
- **GEO** - GEORGIA
- **DEU** - GERMANY
- **GHA** - GHANA
- **GIB** - GIBRALTAR

CountryEnumeratedType
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>GRC</b> - GREECE</li><li>• <b>GRL</b> - GREENLAND</li><li>• <b>GRD</b> - GRENADA</li><li>• <b>GLP</b> - GUADELOUPE</li><li>• <b>GUM</b> - GUAM</li><li>• <b>GTM</b> - GUATEMALA</li><li>• <b>GIN</b> - GUINEA</li><li>• <b>GNB</b> - GUINEA-BISSAU</li><li>• <b>GUY</b> - GUYANA</li><li>• <b>HTI</b> - HAITI</li><li>• <b>HMD</b> - HEARD ISLAND AND MCDONALD ISLANDS</li><li>• <b>VAT</b> - HOLY SEE (VATICAN CITY STATE)</li><li>• <b>HND</b> - HONDURAS</li><li>• <b>HKG</b> - HONG KONG</li><li>• <b>HUN</b> - HUNGARY</li><li>• <b>ISL</b> - ICELAND</li><li>• <b>IND</b> - INDIA</li><li>• <b>IDN</b> - INDONESIA</li><li>• <b>IRN</b> - IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF</li><li>• <b>IRQ</b> - IRAQ</li></ul>

- **IRL** - IRELAND
- **ISR** - ISRAEL
- **ITA** - ITALY
- **JAM** - JAMAICA
- **JPN** - JAPAN
- **JOR** - JORDAN
- **KAZ** - KAZAKHSTAN
- **KEN** - KENYA
- **KIR** - KIRIBATI
- **PRK** - KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF
- **KOR** - KOREA, REPUBLIC OF
- **KWT** - KUWAIT
- **KGZ** - KYRGYZSTAN
- **LAO** - LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC
- **LVA** - LATVIA
- **LBN** - LEBANON
- **LSO** - LESOTHO
- **LBR** - LIBERIA
- **LIBY** - LIBYAN ARAB JAMAHIRIYA
- **LIE** - LIECHTENSTEIN

CountryEnumeratedType	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>LTU</b> - LITHUANIA</li><li>• <b>LUX</b> - LUXEMBOURG</li><li>• <b>MAC</b> - MACAO</li><li>• <b>MKD</b> - MACEDONIA, THE FORMER YUGOSLAV REPUBLIC OF</li><li>• <b>MDG</b> - MADAGASCAR</li><li>• <b>MWI</b> - MALAWI</li><li>• <b>MYS</b> - MALAYSIA</li><li>• <b>MDV</b> - MALDIVES</li><li>• <b>MLI</b> - MALI</li><li>• <b>MLT</b> - MALTA</li><li>• <b>MHL</b> - MARSHALL ISLANDS</li><li>• <b>MTQ</b> - MARTINIQUE</li><li>• <b>MRR</b> - MAURITANIA</li><li>• <b>MUS</b> - MAURITIUS</li><li>• <b>MYT</b> - MAYOTTE</li><li>• <b>MEX</b> - MEXICO</li><li>• <b>FSM</b> - MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES OF</li><li>• <b>MDA</b> - MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF</li><li>• <b>MCO</b> - MONACO</li><li>• <b>MNG</b> - MONGOLIA</li></ul>	

- **MSR** - MONTSERRAT
- **MAR** - MOROCCO
- **MOZ** - MOZAMBIQUE
- **MMR** - MYANMAR
- **NAM** - NAMIBIA
- **NRU** - NAURU
- **NPL** - NEPAL
- **NLD** - NETHERLANDS
- **ANT** - NETHERLANDS ANTILLES
- **NCL** - NEW CALEDONIA
- **NZL** - NEW ZEALAND
- **NIC** - NICARAGUA
- **NER** - NIGER
- **NGA** - NIGERIA
- **NIU** - NIUE
- **NFK** - NORFOLK ISLAND
- **MNP** - NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS
- **NOR** - NORWAY
- **OMN** - OMAN
- **PAK** - PAKISTAN

CountryEnumeratedType	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>PLW</b> - PALAU</li><li>• <b>PSE</b> - PALESTINIAN TERRITORY, OCCUPIED</li><li>• <b>PAN</b> - PANAMA</li><li>• <b>PNG</b> - PAPUA NEW GUINEA</li><li>• <b>PRY</b> - PARAGUAY</li><li>• <b>PER</b> - PERU</li><li>• <b>PHL</b> - PHILIPPINES</li><li>• <b>PCN</b> - PITCAIRN</li><li>• <b>POL</b> - POLAND</li><li>• <b>PRT</b> - PORTUGAL</li><li>• <b>PRI</b> - PUERTO RICO</li><li>• <b>QAT</b> - QATAR</li><li>• <b>REU</b> - "REUNION"</li><li>• <b>ROU</b> - ROMANIA</li><li>• <b>RUS</b> - RUSSIAN FEDERATION</li><li>• <b>RWA</b> - RWANDA</li><li>• <b>SHN</b> - SAINT HELENA</li><li>• <b>KNA</b> - SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS</li><li>• <b>LCA</b> - SAINT LUCIA</li><li>• <b>SPM</b> - SAINT PIERRA AND MIQUELON</li></ul>	

- **VCT** - SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES
- **WSM** - SAMOA
- **SMR** - SAN MARINO
- **SSD** - SOUTH SUDAN
- **STP** - SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE
- **SAU** - SAUDI ARABIA
- **SEN** - SENEGAL
- **SYC** - SEYCHELLES
- **SLE** - SIERRA LEONE
- **SGP** - SINGAPORE
- **SVK** - SLOVAKIA
- **SVN** - SLOVENIA
- **SLB** - SOLOMON ISLANDS
- **SOM** - SOMALIA
- **ZAF** - SOUTH AFRICA
- **SGS** - SOUTH GEORGIA AND THE SOUTH SANDWICH ISLANDS
- **ESP** - SPAIN
- **LKA** - SRI LANKA
- **SDN** - SUDAN
- **SUR** - SURINAME



CountryEnumeratedType	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>SJM</b> - SVALBARD AND JAN MAYEN</li><li>• <b>SWZ</b> - SWAZILAND</li><li>• <b>SWE</b> - SWEDEN</li><li>• <b>CHE</b> - SWITZERLAND</li><li>• <b>SYR</b> - SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC</li><li>• <b>TWN</b> - TIAWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA</li><li>• <b>TJK</b> - TAJIKISTAN</li><li>• <b>TZA</b> - TANZANIA</li><li>• <b>THA</b> - THAILAND</li><li>• <b>TLS</b> - TIMOR-LESTE</li><li>• <b>TGO</b> - TOGO</li><li>• <b>TKL</b> - TOKELAU</li><li>• <b>TON</b> - TONGA</li><li>• <b>TTO</b> - TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO</li><li>• <b>TUN</b> - TUNISIA</li><li>• <b>TUR</b> - TURKEY</li><li>• <b>TKM</b> - TURKMENISTAN</li><li>• <b>TCA</b> - TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS</li><li>• <b>TUV</b> - TUVALU</li><li>• <b>UGA</b> - UGANDA</li></ul>	

- **UKR** - UKRAINE
- **ARE** - UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
- **GBR** - UNITED KINGDOM
- **UMI** - UNITED STATES MINOR OUTLYING ISLANDS
- **URY** - URUGUAY
- **UZB** - UZBEKISTAN
- **VUT** - VANUATU
- **VEN** - VENEZUELA
- **VNM** - VIET NAM
- **VGB** - VIRGIN ISLANDS, BRITISH
- **VIR** - VIRGIN ISLANDS, U.S.
- **WLF** - WALLIS AND FUTUNA
- **ESH** - WESTERN SAHARA
- **YEM** - YEMEN
- **ZMB** - ZAMBIA
- **ZWE** - ZIMBABWE
- **GGY** - GUERNSEY
- **IMN** - ISLE OF MILAN
- **SRB** - SERBIA
- **MAF** - ST. MAARTEN/ST. MARTIN

- **ALA** - ALAND ISLANDS
- **BLM** - ST. BARTHILEMY
- **MNE** - MONTENEGRO
- **JEY** - JERSEY

## B.1.196. CountryContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CountryEnumeratedType

## B.1.197. IncentiveEnumeratedType

- **Rebate** - Offered to eligible consumers a cash allowance applied toward the retail purchase or lease of eligible vehicles.
- **Lease Cash** - Offered to eligible consumers a lease cash allowance applied toward the retail lease of eligible vehicles.
- **Consumer Cash** - Offered to eligible consumers a cash allowance applied toward the retail purchase of eligible vehicles.
- **Lease Loyalty** - Consumers returning from any lease on a Finance Source brand vehicle and entering into a lease on an eligible model are eligible.
- **Employee Bonus Cash** - Customers must finance through eligible finance source. Eligible consumers are only those who are eligible to receive benefit in the manufacturer's employee pricing program.
- **Finance Source Cash** - Offered to eligible consumers a cash allowance applied toward the retail purchase or lease of eligible vehicles. Customers must finance through eligible finance source.
- **Conquest Cash** - Available to current owners or lessees of any "competitor" vehicle.
- **Trade-In Allowance** - Offered to eligible consumers trading in a vehicle (OEM or competitor).
- **Event Bonus** - Offered to eligible consumers during a particular event (e.g., Auto Show).
- **Owner Loyalty Cash** - Available on eligible vehicles for current owners or lessees of an OEM vehicle.
- **Regional Bonus Cash** - 11. Offered to eligible consumers of a defined geographic region, a cash allowance applied toward the retail purchase or lease of eligible vehicles.

- **Down Payment Match** -
- **Delivery Allowance** -
- **Other** -

### B.1.198. IncentiveContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: IncentiveEnumeratedType

### B.1.199. VehicleOwnershipTypeEnumeratedType

- **Owned** - Indicates that the vehicle is owned by the individual or company
- **Leased** - Indicates that the vehicle is being leased to the individual or company for a specified period of time.
- **Rented** - Indicates that the vehicle is being rented by the individual or company for a specified period of time.

### B.1.200. VehicleOwnershipTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: VehicleOwnershipTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.201. TireTypeEnumeratedType

- **Radial** - A type tire construction utilizing plies that run radially from bead to bead under the tread. This construction requires a belt to stabilize the tread and define the tire diameter.
- **Bias-Ply** - A type of tire construction utilizing plies that run diagonally from one bead to the other. One ply is set on a bias in one direction, and succeeding plies are set alternately in opposing directions crossing each other.

### B.1.202. TireTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TireTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.203. TrailerTypeEnumeratedType

- **Bunk** - Type of boat trailer
- **Roller** - Type of boat trailer
- **Pontoon Bunk** - Type of boat trailer
- **Pontoon Centerlift** - Type of boat trailer
- **Composite Bunk** - Type of boat trailer

### B.1.204. TrailerTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TrailerTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.205. BrakeTypeEnumeratedType

- **Drum** -
- **Disk** -
- **Electric** -

### B.1.206. BrakeTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: BrakeTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.207. WinchTypeEnumeratedType

- **Power** - Electric winch
- **Manual** - Manually operated
- **None** - No winch

## B.1.208. WinchTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: WinchTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.209. StartingSystemTypeEnumeratedType

- **Electric** - Electric engine starting system
- **Manual** - Pull engine starting system
- **Other** - Other engine starting system

## B.1.210. StartingSystemTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: StartingSystemTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.211. ImagePerspectiveEnumeratedType

- **Interior** - Image take from the interior of an item or location.
- **Exterior** - Image take from the exterior of an item or location.
- **Other** - Image take from a perspective other than interior or exterior.

## B.1.212. ImagePersectiveContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ImagePerspectiveEnumeratedType

## B.1.213. PriceEnumeratedType

- **Added Commission** - Added Commission
- **Added Freight** - Added Freight
- **Added Miscellaneous** - Added Miscellaneous
- **Added Warranty** - Added Warranty
- **Loan** - Amount lenders typically loan on the listed vehicle.
- **Retail** - Amount typically sold for to a retail customer (dealer to consumer, or consumer to consumer transactions).
- **Trade-In** - Amount allowed by dealers on a trade.
- **List** - This is the advertised price of the item.
- **Sold** - This is the price at which the item actually sold.
- **Actual Wholesale Price** - The vehicle invoice amount minus the dealer's holdback amount which is the amount that is paid to the dealer on a vehicle basis refunding the dealer for inflated vehicle invoice amounts.
- **Dealer Discount Amount** - Discount off the original retail price by the Dealer (comes out of the Dealer's revenue).
- **OEM Discount Amount** - Discount off the original retail price by the OEM (comes out of the OEM's revenue).
- **Core Price Amount** - The value of a used part if returned to the OEM for refurbishing.
- **National Fleet Price** - Fleet price for a national account.
- **Major Fleet Price** - Fleet price for a major fleet account.
- **Fleet Price** - Fleet price.
- **Extended Amount** - The quantity of an item times the sold price less all discounts plus all additions for an item. Formula: item quantity x sold price - (all discounts + all additions)

- **Extended Core Amount** - Total core value
- **Suggested Retail Price** - Selling price suggested by the sender.
- **Gross Discount Amount** - The gross amount of all discounts applied to an item.
- **Parts Invoice Item Net Amount** - The difference between the Extended Amount and the Gross Discount Amount to be paid for an item.
- **Total Option MSRP** - Total of all itemized products of the Manufactured Suggested Retail Price.
- **Unit Price** - Price of single unit
- **Submitted Price** - The submitted price is the dealer's while the Retail price is the OEM's. The OEM will classify the dealer's submitted retail price as the submitted price.
- **Select Fleet** - A specially contracted fleet.
- **Reconditioning Cost** - The total amount a dealer spends on Vehicle preparation for Mechanical Reconditioning .
- **Total Vehicle Cost** - Sum of all Vehicle Cost of sales.
- **Certification Fee** - The amount spent by dealer as a certification fee.
- **Actual Cash Value** - The appraisal/actual cash value paid by the dealer during trade-in or at the time of auction.
- **Base MSRP** - MSRP for the vehicle with no options
- **Standard MSRP** - MSRP for a vehicle with standard options
- **High MSRP** - MSRP for vehicle with all options
- **Job** -
- **Labor** -
- **Parts** -
- **Sublet** -
- **Miscellaneous** -



- **GasOilGrease** -
- **PaintMaterials** -
- **ShopSupplies** -
- **Freight** - Price for Transportation.
- **Claim** -
- **SubletLabor** -
- **SubletParts** -
- **ReturnCore** -
- **Customer** -
- **Internal** -
- **RentLoaner** -
- **Return** -
- **Splits** -
- **Total** -
- **Prepping** - Preparation Price
- **PackAmount** - Additional cost dealer adds above initial cost that is not included in commission
- **HoldBackAmount** - Amount that the OEM retains, and is provided to the dealer after the sale
- **PartCost** -
- **CampaignPrice** - Campaign Price
- **LowestAcceptablePrice** - Lowest Acceptable Price

- **InternetPrice** - Internet Price
- **OtherDiscountAmount** - Other Discount Amount
- **OtherSurchargeAmount** - Other Surcharge Amount
- **SubtotalIncludingDiscount** - Subtotal Including Discount
- **TotalAmountExcludingTax** - Total Amount Excluding Tax
- **TotalTaxAmount** - Total Tax Amount
- **TotalAmountIncludingTax** - Total Amount Including Tax
- **EstimatedAmount** - Estimated Amount for Repairs
- **AdditionalWorkRequestEstimatedAmount** - Estimated Amount for Additional Work Requested by the Customer
- **Cost** - A generic cost
- **Total Trades Actual Cash Value** - Total Trades Actual Cash Value
- **Total Trades Payoff Amount** - Total Trades Payoff Amount
- **Total Accessories** - Total Accessories
- **Total Gross Profit** - Total Gross Profit
- **Frontend Gross Profit** - Frontend Gross Profit
- **Backend Gross Profit** - Backend Gross Profit
- **Balloon Payment** - Balloon Payment
- **Total Term Depreciation** - Total Term Depreciation
- **Total Drive Off Amount** - Total Drive Off Amount
- **Net Cost** - Net Cost

- **Net List Price** - Net List Price
- **Net Price** - Net Price
- **Net Core Cost** - Net Core Cost
- **Net Core Price** - Net Core Price
- **Net Total** - Net Total
- **Total Cost** - Total Cost
- **Total List Price** - Total List Price
- **Total Price** - Total Price
- **Total Core Cost** - Total Core Cost
- **Total Core Price** - Total Core Price
- **Total Tax** - Total Tax
- **Total Miscellaneous** - Total Miscellaneous
- **Total Freight** - Total Freight
- **Total Restock** - Total Restock
- **Total Net** - Total Net
- **Total Invoice** - Total Invoice
- **Total Customer Parts Price** - Total Customer Parts Price
- **Total Customer Labor Price** - Total Customer Labor Price
- **Total Customer Miscellaneous Price** - Total Customer Miscellaneous Price
- **Total Customer GOG Price** - Total Customer GOG Price

- **Total Customer Sublet Price** - Total Customer Sublet Price
- **Total Customer Repair Order Price** - Total Customer Repair Order Price
- **Total Customer Parts Cost** - Total Customer Parts Cost
- **Total Customer Labor Cost** - Total Customer Labor Cost
- **Total Customer Miscellaneous Cost** - Total Customer Miscellaneous Cost
- **Total Customer GOG Cost** - Total Customer GOG Cost
- **Total Customer Sublet Cost** - Total Customer Sublet Cost
- **Total Customer Repair Order Cost** - Total Customer Repair Order Cost
- **Total Warranty Parts Price** - Total Warranty Padts Price
- **Total Warranty Labor Price** - Total Warranty Labor Price
- **Total Warranty Miscellaneous Price** - Total Warranty Miscellaneous Price
- **Total Warranty GOG Price** - Total Warranty GOG Price
- **Total Warranty Sublet Price** - Total Warranty Sublet Price
- **Total Warranty Repair Order Price** - Total Warranty Repair Order Price
- **Total Warranty Parts Cost** - Total Warranty Parts Cost
- **Total Warranty Labor Cost** - Total Warranry Labor Cost
- **Total Warranty Miscellaneous Cost** - Total Warranty Miscellaneous Cost
- **Total Warranty GOG Cost** - Total Warranty GOG Cost
- **Total Warranty Sublet Cost** - Total Warranty Sublet Cost
- **Total Warranty Repair Order Cost** - Total Warranty Reapir Order Cost

- **Total Internal Parts Price** - Total Internal Parts Price
- **Total Internal Labor Price** - Total Internal Labor Price
- **Total Internal Miscellaneous Price** - Total Internal Miscellaneous Price
- **Total Internal GOG Price** - Total Internal GOG Price
- **Total Internal Sublet Price** - Total Internal Sublet Price
- **Total Internal Repair Order Price** - Total Internal Repair Order Price
- **Total Internal Parts Cost** - Total Internal Parts Cost
- **Total Internal Labor Cost** - Total Internal Labor Cost
- **Total Internal Miscellaneous Cost** - Total Internal Miscellaneous Cost
- **Total Internal GOG Cost** - Total Internal GOG Cost
- **Total Internal Sublet Cost** - Total Internal Sublet Cost
- **Total Internal Repair Order Cost** - Total Internal Repair Order Cost
- **Total Repair Order Parts Price** - Total Repair Order Parts Price
- **Total Repair Order Labor Price** - Total Repair Order Labor Price
- **Total Repair Order Miscellaneous Price** - Total Repair Order Miscellaneous Price
- **Total Repair Order GOG Price** - Total Repair Order GOG Price
- **Total Repair Order Sublet Price** - Total Repair Order Sublet Price
- **Total Repair Order Price** - Total Repair Order Price
- **Total Repair Order Parts Cost** - Total Repair Order Parts Cost
- **Total Repair Order Labor Cost** - Total Repair Order Labor Cost

- **Total Repair Order Miscellaneous Cost** - Total Repair Order Misccellaneous Cost
- **Total Repair Order GOG Cost** - Total Repair Order GOG Cost
- **Total Repair Order Sublet Cost** - Total Repair Order Sublet Cost
- **Total Repair Order Cost** - Total Repair Order Cost
- **Total Repair Order Tax Price** - Total Repair Order Tax Price
- **Operation Parts Price** - Operation Parts Price
- **Operation Parts Cost** - Operation Parts Cost
- **Operation Total Price** - Operation Total Price
- **Operation Total Cost** - Operation Total Cost
- **Unit Core Cost** - Unit Core Cost
- **Unit Core Price** - Unit Core Price
- **Unit List Price** - Unit List Price
- **Net Cost** - Net Cost
- **Net List Price** - Net List Price
- **Net Price** - Net Price
- **Net Core Cost** - Net Core Cost
- **Net Core Price** - Net Core Price
- **Net Miscellaneous** - Net Miscellaneous
- **Net Freight** - Net Freight
- **Net Restock** - Net Restock

- **Net Total** - Net Total
- **Vehicle Advertised Price** - Dealer advertised price for a vehicle.
- **Vehicle Selling Price** - Dealer offer price for known customers (i.e., logged in customers).
- **DIO Invoice Price** - Dealer Invoice cost of dealer installed option (DIO).
- **DIO Retail Price** - Dealer suggested retail price of dealer installed option (DIO).

## B.1.214. PriceContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PriceEnumeratedType

## B.1.215. ColorItemEnumeratedType

- **Hull** - Hull
- **Engine** - Engine
- **Deck** - Deck
- **Seat** - Seat
- **Carpet** - Carpet
- **Interior** - Interior
- **Exterior** - Exterior
- **ExteriorSecondary** - Some vehicles have a two tone paint scheme on the exterior
- **Trailer** - Trailer
- **Top** - Top

## B.1.216. ColorItemContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ColorItemEnumeratedType

## B.1.217. CylinderConfigurationEnumeratedType

- **Inline** - Inline
- **V** - V
- **Rotary** - Rotary

## B.1.218. CylinderConfigurationContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CylinderConfigurationEnumeratedType

## B.1.219. PartActivityTransactionEnumeratedType

- **Adjustment Other** - An adjustment that isn't listed.
- **Cancelled Countersales** - Cancelled from countersales
- **Cancelled Countersales Exempt** - Cancelled from counter sale exempt count
- **Cancelled Internal Repair Order** - Cancelled from Internal Repair Order
- **Cancelled Internal Repair Order Exempt** - Cancelled from Internal Repair Order exempt count.
- **Cancelled Receipt Manufacturer** - Cancelled Receipt from Manufacturer.
- **Cancelled Receipt Other** - Cancelled receipt from other.



- **Cancelled General Restock** - Cancelled General Restock.
- **Cancelled Retail Repair Order** - Cancelled Retail Repair Order.
- **Cancelled Retail Repair Order Exempt** - Cancelled Retail Repair Order exempt count.
- **Cancelled Return** - Cancelled Return
- **Cancelled Warranty Repair Order** - Cancelled Warranty Repair Order
- **Cancelled Warranty Repair Order Exempt** - Cancelled Warranty Repair Order exempt count
- **Cancelled Wholesale** - Cancelled from Wholesale.
- **Cancelled Wholesale Exempt** - Cancelled from Wholesale exempt count.
- **Counter** - Counter.
- **Counter Exempt** - Counter Exempt.
- **Internal Repair Order** - Internal Repair Order.
- **Internal Repair Order Exempt** - Internal Repair Order exempt count.
- **Lost Sale** - Lost Sale.
- **Inventory Adjustment Plus** - Inventory Adjustment Plus.
- **Cancelled Scrap** - Cancelled Scrap.
- **Inventory Adjustment Minus** - Inventory Adjustment Minus.
- **Scrap** - Scrap.
- **Receipt Other** - Receipt Other.
- **Receipt Manufacturer** - Receipt Manufacturer.
- **Receipt From Other** - Receipt from other.

- **General Restock** - Receipt from other.
- **Retail Repair Order** - Retail Repair Order
- **Retail Repair Order Exempt** - Retail Repair Order Exempt
- **Return** - Return
- **Return Other** - Return Other
- **Sale Other** - Sale Other
- **Warranty Repair Order** - Warranty Repair Order
- **Warranty Repair Order Exempt** - Warranty Repair Order
- **Wholesale** - Wholesale
- **Wholesale Exempt** - Wholesale Exempt
- **New Part** - New part added to inventory

## B.1.220. PartActivityTransactionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartActivityTransactionEnumeratedType

## B.1.221. SalesStatusEnumeratedType

- **Active** - Active Sales Status
- **On-Order** - On-Order Sales Status
- **Inactive** - Inactive Sales Status
- **Sale Pending** - Sale Pending Status

- **Sold** - Sold Sales Status
- **Delete** - Delete Sales Status
- **Trade-In Pending** - Trade-In Pending Sales Status

## B.1.222. SalesStatusContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SalesStatusEnumeratedType

## B.1.223. CrossShipmentRestrictionEnumeratedType

- **Primary** - The primary parts distribution center to ship the parts.
- **Alternate** - Allows any alternate parts distribution center to be used.
- **Low Volume** - Use the low volume parts distribution center for slow moving parts.
- **Domestic Only** - Only use domestic parts distribution centers
- **None** - No restrictions are to be applied.

## B.1.224. CrossShipmentRestrictionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CrossShipmentRestrictionEnumeratedType

## B.1.225. AgencyRoleCodeEnumeratedType

- **Dealer** - Identifies the role as a Dealer
- **Owner** - Identifies the role as a Owner

- **Operator** - Identifies the role as a Owner
- **Global ID** - A unique global system identifier
- **Direct Shipper** - Direct Shipper ID
- **Packager** - Packager
- **Importer** - Importer
- **Exporter** - Exporter
- **Batch Number** - Batch Number
- **OEM Order Number** - OEM Order Number
- **Transfer Reference Number** - Transfer Refrence Number
- **Customer Purchase Order Number** - Customer Purchase Order Number
- **OEM Delivery Number** - OEM Delivery Number
- **OEM Invoice Number** - OEM Invoice Number
- **Supplier no** - Supplier Number
- **Supplier Line** - Supplier Line
- **Dealer no** - Dealer Number
- **Dealer Line** - Dealer Line
- **Base Sales Code** - Base Sales Code

## B.1.226. AgencyRoleCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AgencyRoleCodeEnumeratedType ocl:AgencyRoleCodeEnumerationType

## B.1.227. ContactMethodTypeEnumeratedType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PreferredContactMethodContentType PreferredContactMethodOrganizationContentType OriginalContactMethodContentType

## B.1.228. ContactMethodTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PreferredContactMethodEnumeratedType PreferredContactMethodOrganizationEnumeratedType OriginalContactMethodEnumeratedType

## B.1.229. VehicleUseEnumeratedType

- **Demonstration** - Vehicle was used as demonstration model.
- **Daily Rental** - Used as a rental or loaner car.
- **Personal** - Used for personal or individual use.
- **Household** - Used for family or house hold purposes.
- **Other** - Other or unknown use.
- **Not Applicable** - Not applicable.
- **Taxi** - Taxi
- **Lease** - Lease
- **Agri/Farm** - Agriculture/Farming
- **Beverage** - Beverage
- **BusTrans** - Bus Transportation
- **Constr** - Construction

- **Dealer** - Dealer
- **Emergency** - Emergency Vehicle
- **Fin.Lease** - Leased-Financed
- **FoodProc** - Food Processing
- **ForestLum** - Forestry/Lumber
- **GF/Haz** - Gen Freight-Hazardous
- **GenFrt** - General Freight
- **Govt** - Government
- **Hazard** - Hazardous
- **Individ** - Individual
- **Landsc** - Landscaping
- **Manuf** - Manufacturing
- **Mfg.Lease** - Leased-Manufacturing
- **Min/Qua** - Mining
- **Misc** - Miscellaneous
- **Mnt.Lease** - Lease Rent
- **Mov/Stor** - Moving/Storage
- **Petro** - Petroleum
- **Petro/Haz** - Petroleum-Hazardous
- **Ref/Haz** - Spec-Hazardous

- **Road/Hwy** - Road/Highway
- **San/Refuse** - Sanitation/Refuse
- **Services** - Services
- **SpecHaul** - Specialized Hauling
- **Unknown** - Unknown
- **Util/Haz** - Utility-Hazardous
- **Utility** - Utility
- **Veh.Trnsprtr** - Vehicle Transporter
- **Wh/Retail** - Wholesale/Retail
- **OffRoad** - Off-Road

B.1.230. VehicleUseContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: VehicleUseEnumeratedType

B.1.231. ShipmentCarrierTransportMethodTypeEnumeratedType

- **Air** - Shipment made by air delivery
- **Ground** - Shipment made by ground delivery
- **Cab** - Shipment made by cab delivery
- **Bus** - Shipment made by bus delivery
- **Parcel Post** - Shipment made by parcel post delivery

ShipmentCarrierTransportMethodTypeContentType
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Charter</b> - Shipment made by charter delivery</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Courier</b> - Shipment made by courier delivery</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Truck</b> - Shipment made by truck delivery</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Ocean</b> - Shipment made by ocean (ship) delivery</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Collect</b> - Used when goods is Collected by dealer/customer at WH</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Other</b> - Used when goods is transported in any other way</li></ul>

## B.1.232. ShipmentCarrierTransportMethodTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ShipmentCarrierTransportMethodTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.233. ShipmentCarrierCompanyEnumeratedType

- **Federal Express** - Federal Express (FedEx)
- **Air Contact Transport** - Air Contact Transport
- **Danzas** - Danzas
- **Yellow Freight** - Yellow Freight
- **United Parcel Service** - United Parcel Service (UPS)
- **Motor Cargo** - Motor Cargo
- **Averitt** - Averitt
- **Chopper** - Chopper
- **Command** - Command



- **United States Postal Service** - United States Postal Service (USPS)
- **DHL** - DHL
- **California Overnight** - California Overnight
- **Ryder Integrated Logistics Inc** - Ryder Integrated Logistics Inc
- **Dedicated Logistics Inc** - Dedicated Logistics Inc
- **Exel Logistics Inc** - Exel Logistics Inc
- **Penske Logistics Inc** - Penske Logistics Inc
- **Express Leasing Inc** - Express Leasing Inc
- **Vanguard Global Services** - Vanguard Global Services
- **Central Transport International Inc** - Central Transport International Inc
- **Swift Transportation** - Swift Transportation
- **Ottaway Motor Express** - Ottaway Motor Express
- **Schneider National Carriers** - Schneider National Carriers
- **PJAX Inc** - PJAX Inc
- **Nebraska Transport Company** - Nebraska Transport Company
- **Golden Gate Air Freight Inc** - Golden Gate Air Freight Inc
- **Roadway Express Inc** - Roadway Express Inc
- **United American Freight** - United American Freight
- **Allen Logistics** - Allen Logistics
- **Cross Country Courier** - Cross Country Courier

- **Midwest Motor Express Inc** - Midwest Motor Express Inc
- **RAC Transport** - RAC Transport
- **Land Air Express** - Land Air Express
- **Landstar Ranger Inc** - Landstar Ranger Inc
- **Oak Harbor Freight Lines** - Oak Harbor Freight Lines
- **Covenant Transport Inc** - Covenant Transport Inc
- **Automotive Component Carrier Inc** - Automotive Component Carrier Inc
- **North Shore Transportation Services Inc** - North Shore Transportation Services Inc
- **Knight Transportation Inc** - Knight Transportation Inc
- **JB Hunt** - JB Hunt
- **Hollingsworth Expedited Lane Partner LLC** - Hollingsworth Expedited Lane Partner LLC
- **First Class Expediting Service Inc** - First Class Expediting Service Inc
- **USF** - USF
- **Asconauto Logistica** - Asconauto Logistica
- **Bartolini** - Bartolini

B.1.234. ShipmentCarrierCompanyContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ShipmentCarrierCompanyEnumeratedType

B.1.235. ShipmentCarrierServiceLevelEnumeratedType

- **0 Day** - 0 Day is same day
- **1 Day** - 1 Day is next day and/or overnight
- **2 Day** - 2 Day
- **3 Day Deferred** - 3 Day Deferred

### B.1.236. ShipmentCarrierServiceLevelContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ShipmentCarrierServiceLevelEnumeratedType

### B.1.237. ShipmentCarrierDeliveryEnumeratedType

- **Saturday** - Shipment Carrier to make a Saturday delivery
- **Sunday** - Shipment Carrier to make a Sunday delivery
- **Pick-up** - Customer to pick-up item at Shipment Carrier depot.

### B.1.238. ShipmentCarrierDeliveryContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ShipmentCarrierDeliveryEnumeratedType

### B.1.239. ShipmentCarrierCollectionMethodEnumeratedType

- **Prepaid** - The delivery has been paid for by the shipper.
- **Collect** - The delivery will be paid for at the time of receipt.

### B.1.240. ShipmentCarrierCollectionMethodContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ShipmentCarrierCollectionMethodEnumeratedType

## B.1.241. RequestedAmountTypeEnumeratedType

- **Requested Labor Amount** - Indicates the labor amounts requested by the dealer on the submitted transaction.
- **Requested Parts Amount** - Indicates the part amounta requested by the dealer on the submitted transaction.
- **Requested Handling Amount** - Indicates the part handling amount requested by the dealer on the submitted transaction.
- **Requested Other Amount** - Indicates the net item amounts requested by the dealer on the submitted transaction.

## B.1.242. RequestedAmountTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: RequestedAmountTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.243. ItemIDCategoryTypeEnumeratedType

- **OEM** - Manufacturer part number
- **ACDelco** - ACDelco part number
- **Universal Product Code** - Universal Product Code (UPC) part number
- **Vendor** - Vendor part number

## B.1.244. ItemIDCategoryTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ItemIDCategoryTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.245. DealerServiceTypeEnumeratedType

- **Sales** - The dealer performs sales services
- **Finance Available** - The dealer has financing services available.
- **Rentals** - The dealer has rental services available.
- **Warranty Servicing** - The dealer has warranty servicing available.
- **Repairs** - The dealer has repair services available.

### B.1.246. DealerServiceTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DealerServiceTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.247. HoursTypeEnumeratedType

- **Sales** - Sales Hours
- **Service** - Service Hours

### B.1.248. HoursTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: HoursTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.249. DayOfWeekEnumeratedType

- **Monday** - Monday
- **Tuesday** - Tuesday
- **Wednesday** - Wednesday
- **Thursday** - Thursday

- **Friday** - Friday
- **Saturday** - Saturday
- **Sunday** - Sunday

## B.1.250. DayOfWeekContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DayOfWeekEnumeratedType

## B.1.251. LocationTypeEnumeratedType

- **Dealer** - Dealer location
- **Fleet** - Fleet location
- **Approved Body Company** - Approved Body Company location
- **Body Company Not Approved** - Body Company Not Approved location

## B.1.252. LocationTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LocationTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.253. LocationIDTypeEnumeratedType

- **Plant** - The manufacturer palnt where vehicle is being manufactured
- **Terminal** - A carrier destination where pairing, decking, etc. takes place.
- **PDI** - Nav International to provide description
- **Mod Center** - A destination that is making modifications to a vehicle, e.g., a body shop.

- **On Road** - In transit location.
- **Delay Location** - Location if the delivery has been delayed.
- **Border** - International border entry point.
- **Final Destination** - Prescribed final destination.

## B.1.254. LocationIDTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LocationIDTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.255. DeliveryProcessStateEnumeratedType

- **Unpaired** - The carrier has received the vehicle.
- **Paired** - Pairing particular vehicles for shipment.
- **In Decking** - During the process of establishing the order of vehicles and hooking vehicles together.
- **Decking Complete** - The process of establishing the order of vehicles and the hooking of vehicles is complete.
- **Ready For Driver Assign** - The driver may be assigned for the delivery.
- **Dispatched** - Driver has been assigned to the delivery.
- **In Transit** - Driver is in transit with delivery.
- **Final Delivery** - Driver has made delivery to the destination.
- **In Production** - Nav Intertional to provide description.

## B.1.256. DeliveryProcessStateContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DeliveryProcessStateEnumeratedType

## B.1.257. EventTypeEnumeratedType

- **On Hold** - The vehicle has been placed on hold.
- **Off Hold** - The vehicle has been taken off hold.
- **On Delay** - The vehicle delivery has been delayed.
- **Off Delay** - The delay condition has been resolved.
- **Miscellaneous Problem** - There is a problem with vehicle delivery.

## B.1.258. EventTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EventTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.259. FleetAccountEnumeratedType

- **Fleet Charge Card Number** - The number found on a Fleet Charge Card
- **Account Number** - Any Dealer or OEM assigned account number
- **Fleet Account Number** - Parent billing account for a range of Fleet Charge Card numbers.
- **Dealer Fleet Account Name** - The official name associated with the Fleet Account Number.
- **Diners Club** - Diners Club credit card
- **Visa** - Visa credit card
- **Mastercard** - Mastercard credit card



- **Optima** - Optima credit card
- **Amex** - Amex credit card

### B.1.260. FleetAccountContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: FleetAccountEnumeratedType

### B.1.261. SubtotalTypeCodeEnumeratedType

- **Excluding Downpayment** - Subtotal amount excluding the down payment amount.
- **Other** - Other
- **N/A** - Not Applicable

### B.1.262. SubtotalTypeCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SubtotalTypeCodeEnumeratedType

### B.1.263. DealerProductsTypeCodeEnumeratedType

- **Etching** - Theft deterrent item where the VIN is etched into the window of a vehicle
- **Theft Deterrent** - A device sold by the dealer used to deter theft of a vehicle.
- **Surface Protection** - Paint and/or undercoating protection applied to a vehicle
- **Used Vehicle Contract Cancellation Option Agreement** - agreement that allows the customer to cancel the contract under certain conditions
- **Other** - Other
- **N/A** - Not Applicable

## B.1.264. DealerProductsTypeCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DealerProductsTypeCodeEnumeratedType

## B.1.265. LeaseEndOptionVehicleDecisionEnumeratedType

- **Keep Vehicle OEM Finance** - Retain current vehicle, outstanding balance financed from OEM.
- **Keep Vehicle Finance** - Retain current vehicle, outstanding balance not financed from OEM.
- **Dealer Purchase** - Return current vehicle to dealer. Dealer retains vehicle, paying with cheque/transfer
- **Dealer OEM Credit Facility** - Return current vehicle to dealer. Dealer retains vehicle, financing with existing OEM credit facility.
- **Return Vehicle OEM Finance** - Return current vehicle to dealer. Dealer returns vehicle to OEM finance
- **Undecided** - No decision has been made.
- **Uncontactable** - Could not contact customer for a decision.

## B.1.266. LeaseEndOptionVehicleDecisionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LeaseEndOptionVehicleDecisionEnumeratedType

## B.1.267. LeaseEndOptionFinanceDecisionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LeaseEndOptionFinanceDecisionEnumeratedType

## B.1.268. LeaseEndOptionFinanceDecisionEnumeratedType

- **Renew Contract** - Renew options contract, to finance a new vehicle.

- **Buy New OEM Finance** - Not renewing contract, financing new vehicle with other finance package from OEM.
- **Buy New Finance** - Not renewing contract, financing new vehicle from none-OEM source.
- **No New Vehicle** - Not renewing contract, not taking a replacement vehicle.
- **Undecided** - No decision has been made.
- **Uncontactable** - The customer was not able to be contacted.

### B.1.269. RepairStatusCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: RepairStatusCodeEnumeratedType

### B.1.270. RepairStatusCodeEnumeratedType

- **Modified** - The repair has be reviewed and/or fixed.
- **Inspected** - The issue has been reviewed and is waiting the appropriate action.
- **Incomplete** - The repair has neither been reviewed nor modified.

### B.1.271. AcquisitionMethodTypeCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AcquisitionMethodTypeCodeEnumeratedType

### B.1.272. AcquisitionMethodTypeCodeEnumeratedType

- **Direct Ship** - Special purchasing arrangement direct from item creator only - do not stock from other sources.
- **Direct Ship PDC Backfill** - Order via Direct Ship when qualifying - backfill from PDC.
- **PDC** - Parts Distribution Center.

- **Other** - Other.

## B.1.273. PartConditionCodeContentType

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartConditionCodeEnumeratedType

## B.1.274. PartConditionCodeEnumeratedType

- **New** - The part is in new condition.
- **Used** - The part has been previously used.
- **Remanned** - A refurbished or reconditioned part.
- **Core** - Core
- **Other** - Other.

## B.1.275. PartSalesRestrictionCodeContentType

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartSalesRestrictionCodeEnumeratedType

## B.1.276. PartSalesRestrictionCodeEnumeratedType

- **0** - OK to sell the part
- **1** - Restricted distribution
- **2** - Not for Sale

## B.1.277. PartOrderingRestrictionCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartOrderingRestrictionCodeEnumeratedType

## B.1.278. PartOrderingRestrictionCodeEnumeratedType

- **0** - No restrictions
- **3** - Obsolete
- **4** - Non-USA part
- **5** - Out of Production
- **6** - No longer Procured
- **7** - Not yet Adopted

## B.1.279. StockingLevelIndicatorCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: StockingLevelIndicatorCodeEnumeratedType

## B.1.280. StockingLevelIndicatorCodeEnumeratedType

- **Regionally Stocked** - Regionally stocked parts will arrive quicker and have lower shipping costs for emergency orders.
- **Focused** - Focus parts will have sufficient quantity to not stock out at a central location.
- **Normal** - Normal stocking level.
- **Other** - Other.

## B.1.281. DistributionMethodCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DistributionMethodCodeEnumeratedType

## B.1.282. DistributionMethodCodeEnumeratedType

- **PDC** - Orders are shipped from a Parts Distribution Center. This could be the OEM's warehouse.
- **Direct Ship** - Item is directly shipped from the supplier's warehouse.
- **Production Only** - Need a good Description here.
- **Other** - Other.

## B.1.283. BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.284. BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeEnumeratedType

- **Addition** - Indicates an addition to be made to the buy rate.
- **Subtraction** - Indicates a subtraction to be made to the buy rate.

## B.1.285. TaxCreditTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TaxCreditTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.286. TaxCreditTypeEnumeratedType

- **Hybrid Vehicle** - Hybrid Vehicle
- **Other** - Other

## B.1.287. TransferStatusContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TransferStatusEnumeratedType

## B.1.288. TransferStatusEnumeratedType

- **Processed** - The recommended transfer has been processed.
- **Unprocessed** - The recommended transfer remains unprocessed.

## B.1.289. PaymentLineTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PaymentLineTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.290. PaymentLineTypeEnumeratedType

- **Parts** - Parts
- **Labor** - Labor
- **Lubrication** - Lubrication
- **Core Amount** - Core Amount
- **Freight** - Freight
- **Sublet** - Sublet
- **Miscellaneous** - Miscellaneous
- **Shop Charge** - Shop Charge

## B.1.291. TaxStatusCodeContentType

- **Paid** - The asking price already included tax so it has been paid.
- **Not Paid** - The asking price does not include tax so may not have been paid.
- **Not Applicable** - Not Applicable
- **Other** - Status not in this list.

## B.1.292. PartQuantityEnumeratedType

- **QuantityOnHand** - The quantity of part currently in inventory.
- **QuantitySold** - Quantity of part sold since last inventory.
- **QuantityOfLostSale** - Potential quantity of sales lost due to non-inventory since last inventory.
- **QuantityOnOrder** - Quantity of all outstanding orders not received into inventory.
- **QuantityReOrderPoint** - Quantity that triggers dealer's reordering of part.
- **QuantityTwelveMonthSales** - Quantity sold over last 12 months (rolling).
- **QuantityTwelveMonthLostSales** - Quantity of lost sales over last 12 months (rolling).
- **BackOrderQuantity** - Quantity of part on back order
- **QuantityOfReturn** - Quantity of part returned since last inventory.
- **QuantityReserved** - Quantity of part reserved for service.
- **QuantityDealerPartStocking** - Dealer defined quantity that is to be stocked above the manufacturer recommended stocking level of the part.
- **QuantityAvailable** - The quantity the dealer has available for release from inventory. It is traditionally defined as Quantity On Hand minus reserved or encumbered parts.



- **QuantityUserMin** - User-defined minimum stocking quantity for a part.
- **QuantityUserMax** - User-defined maximum stocking quantity for a part to be held in inventory.
- **QuantityBestStockingLevel** - The optimal quantity of a part to keep on-hand based on dealer specified parameters.
- **AverageWeeklyUsageQuantity** - The average weekly usage of a part as calculated by the dealer's DMS.
- **OrderQuantityReceived** - Quantity of parts on an order that was received into inventory. Value should be month to date receipts for the calendar month.
- **LastReceiptQuantity** - The last receipt quantity. Not month to date, but the last receipt quantity for the part number.
- **MinimumOrderQuantity** - The number of items the dealer must order for the order to be processed.
- **QuantityBinning** - Quantity of part binning.
- **QuantityInTransit** - Quantity of part in transit.
- **NumberOfPicks** - Number of picks of a part since last inventory.
- **FixedOrderQuantity** - Fixed order quantity that the dealer orders when the reorder level is reached.
- **QuantityAdjustmentDaily** - Part quantity adjustments that is being removed from or added to the part inventory excluding sales or purchases for the day.
- **CustomerReservedQuantity** - Part inventory quantity reserved for customers.
- **ShipmentReservedQuantity** - Part inventory quantity reserved for shipment.
- **SpecialOrderQuantity** - Part inventory quantity reserved for special orders.

## B.1.293. IncoTermsEnumeratedType

- **EXW** - Ex Works
- **FCA** - Free Carrier
- **CPT** - Carriage Paid To

- **CIP** - Carrier and Insurance Paid To
- **DAT** - Delivered at Terminal
- **DAP** - Delivered at Place
- **DDP** - Delivered Duty Paid
- **FAS** - Free Alongside Ship
- **FOB** - Free On Board
- **CFR** - Cost and Freight
- **CIF** - Cost Insurance and Freight
- **DAF** - Delivered at Frontier
- **DDU** - Delivered Duty Unpaid
- **DEQ** - Delivered ex quay (duty paid)
- **DES** - Delivered ex ship
- **FH** - Free House
- **UN** - Not Free

## B.2. OAGIS 9 Code Lists

### B.2.1.ActionCodeEnumerationType

- **Add** -
- **Change** -

- **Delete** -
- **Replace** -
- **Accepted** -
- **Modified** -
- **Rejected** -

### B.2.2. ActionCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ActionCodeEnumerationType

### B.2.3. AgencyRoleCodeEnumerationType

- **Customer** -
- **Supplier** -
- **Manufacturer** -
- **Broker** -
- **Carrier** -

### B.2.4. AgencyRoleContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AgencyRoleCodeEnumerationType

### B.2.5. CategoryCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.6. CategoryCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CategoryCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.7. ChargeBearerCodeEnumerationType

- **OUR** - All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
- **BEN** - All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
- **SHA** - Transaction charges on the Sender's side are to be borne by the ordering customer. Transaction charges on the Receiver's side are to be borne by the beneficiary customer.

## B.2.8. ChargeBearerCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString ChargeBearerCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.9. ChargeCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.10. ChargeCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ChargeCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.11. ClassificationCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.12. ClassificationCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ClassificationCodeEnumerationType

### B.2.13. ChequeDeliveryMethodCodeEnumerationType

- **MLDB** - Mail to Debitor
- **MLCD** - Mail to Creditor
- **MLFA** - Mail to Final agent
- **CRDB** - Courier to debtor
- **CRCD** - Courier to creditor
- **CRFA** - Courier to final agent
- **PUDB** - Pickup by debtor
- **PUCD** - Pickup by creditor
- **PUFA** - Pickup by final agent
- **RGDB** - Registered mail to debtor
- **RGCD** - Registered mail to creditor
- **RGFA** - Registered mail to final agent

### B.2.14. ChequeDeliveryMethodCodeContentType

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString ChequeDeliveryMethodCodeEnumerationType

### B.2.15. ChequeInstructionCodeEnumerationType

- **CCHQ** -

- **CCCH** -
- **BCHQ** -
- **DFFT** -
- **ELDR** -

B.2.16. **ChequeInstructionCodeContentType**

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString ChequeInstructionCodeEnumerationType

B.2.17. **ContactLocationCodeEnumerationType**

- **Home** -
- **Work** -

B.2.18. **ContactLocationCodeContentType**

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ContactLocationCodeEnumerationType

B.2.19. **ControlAssertionEnumerationType**

- **Completeness** -
- **Existence or Occurance** -
- **Presentation and Disclosure** -
- **Rights and Obligations** -

- **Valuation or Measurement** -

## B.2.20. ControlAssertionContentType

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString ControlAssertionEnumerationType

## B.2.21. ControlCodeEnumerationType

- **Trigger** -
- **Workflow** -
- **Measurement** -

## B.2.22. ControlCodeContentType

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString CountryCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.23. ControlComponentEnumerationType

- **Risk Assessment** -
- **Monitoring** -
- **Control Environment** -
- **Control Activities** -
- **Information and Communication** -

## B.2.24. ControlComponentContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString ControlComponentEnumerationType

## B.2.25. CountryCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.26. CountryCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CountryCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.27. CountrySubdivisionCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.28. CountrySubdivisionCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CountrySubdivisionCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.29. CreditTransferCodeEnumerationType

- **CASH** - Cash management transfer.
- **CORT** - Payment made in settlement of a trade
- **DIVI** - Dividend.
- **GOVT** - Government payment.
- **HEDG** - Hedging
- **INTC** - Intra-company payment
- **INTE** - Interest
- **LOAN** - Loan. Transfer of loan to borrower.



- **PENS** - Pension payment
- **SALA** - Salary payment
- **SECU** - Securities.
- **SSBE** - Social security benefit. Payment made by government to support individuals.
- **SUPP** - Supplier payment
- **TAXS** - Tax payment
- **TRAD** - Trade.
- **TREA** - Treasury payment
- **VATX** - Value added Tax payment

### B.2.30. CreditTransferCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CreditTransferCodeEnumerationType

### B.2.31. CurrencyCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: clm54217:CurrencyCodeContentType

### B.2.32. DayOfWeekCodeEnumerationType

- **Sunday** -
- **Monday** -
- **Tuesday** -

- **Wednesday** -
- **Thursday** -
- **Friday** -
- **Saturday** -

**B.2.33. DayOfWeekCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DayOfWeekCodeEnumerationType

**B.2.34. DebitCreditCodeEnumerationType**

- **Debit** -
- **Credit** -

**B.2.35. DebitCreditCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DebitCreditCodeEnumerationType

**B.2.36. DeliveryPointCodeEnumerationType**

**B.2.37. DeliveryPointCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DeliveryPointCodeEnumerationType

**B.2.38. EMailFormatCodeEnumerationType**

- **HTML** -
- **Rich Text** -
- **Plain Text** -

### B.2.39. EEmailFormatCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EEmailFormatCodeEnumerationType

### B.2.40. EngineeringActivityCodeEnumerationType

- **amendment** - An activity to add information to product data
- **analysis** - An activity to determine the behavior of an element under certain physical circumstances
- **cancellation** - An activity to delete an element from the bill of material or to cancel he whole bill of material
- **deliveryChange** - An actity to change the delivery schedule of an element
- **designChange** - An activity to change the design of an item or an assembly; this might include changes to the geometry or to the properties of the object
- **design** - An activity concerning the development of a design of an item
- **mockUpCreation** - An activity to create an experimental model or replica of an item
- **prototypeBuilding** - An activity to manufacture a preliminary version of an item
- **rectification** - An activity to correct the data, documentation or structure associated wih an item
- **restructuring** - An activity to create an new structure or position within a bill of material without changin the data associated with the items in the bill of material
- **sparePartCreation** - An activity to design a spare part or to classify an item as a spare part
- **stopNotice** - An activity to stop the manufacturing process of an item

- **testing** - An activity to test an item

## B.2.41. EngineeringActivityCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EngineeringActivityCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.42. EngineeringWorkOrderCodeEnumerationType

- **designDeviationPermit** - An authorization for a deviation from the approved design data
- **designRelease** - An auhorization for the design of a product or of an item or o create a bill of material
- **managementResolution** - An authorization by a committee, such as the board of directos, to design or change an item
- **manufacturingRelease** - An authorization for the manufacturing process of a product or of an item
- **productionDeviationPermit** - An authorization for a deviation from the approved manufacturing process

## B.2.43. EngineeringWorkOrderCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EngineeringWorkOrderCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.44. EngineeringWorkRequestCodeEnumerationType

- **ChangeOfStandard** - A request to translate a change to a standard into action
- **CostReduction** - A request aimed at reducing the engineering and manufacturing costs of an item
- **CustomerRejection** - A request resulting from a rejection by a customer
- **CustomerRequest** - A request for an activity that is necessary to solve the request of a customer
- **DurabilityImprovement** - A request aimed at extending the life time of an item

- **GovernmentRegulation** - A request resulting from legal requirements
- **ProcurementAlignment** -
- **ProductionAlignment** -
- **ProductionRelief** -
- **ProductionRequirement** -
- **QualityImprovement** -
- **SecuriyReason** -
- **Standardization** -
- **SupplierRequest** -
- **TechnicalImprovement** -
- **ToolImprovement** -

**B.2.45. EngineeringWorkRequestCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EngineeringWorkRequestCodeEnumerationType

**B.2.46. EngineeringWorkRequestStatusCodeEnumerationType**

- **inWork** -
- **issued** -

**B.2.47. EngineeringWorkRequestStatusCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EngineeringWorkRequestCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.48. FinalAgentInstructionCodeEnumerationType

- **CHQB** - Pay creditor only by cheque. The creditor's account number must not be specified.
- **HOLD** - Hold cash for creditor. Creditor will call; pay upon identification.
- **PHOB** - Please advise/contact beneficiary/claimant by phone.
- **TELB** - Please advise/contact beneficiary/claimant by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

## B.2.49. FinalAgentInstructionCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString FinalAgentInstructionCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.50. FreightTermCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.51. FreightTermCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: FreightTermCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.52. GenderCodeEnumerationType

- **Male** -
- **Female** -
- **Unknown** -

### B.2.53. GenderCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: GenderCodeEnumerationType

### B.2.54. IncotermsCodeEnumerationType

### B.2.55. IncotermsCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: IncotermsCodeEnumerationType

### B.2.56. LanguageCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString clm5639:LanguageCodeContentType

### B.2.57. LicenseTypeCodeEnumerationType

- Import -
- Export -

### B.2.58. LicenseTypeCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LicenseTypeCodeEnumerationType

### B.2.59. MaritalStatusCodeEnumerationType

- Divorced -

- **Married** -
- **NeverMarried** -
- **Separated** -
- **SignificantOther** -
- **Widowed** -
- **Unknown** -

## B.2.60. MaritalStatusCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: MaritalStatusCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.61. MatchCodeEnumerationType

- **2** -
- **3** -
- **4** -

## B.2.62. MatchCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: MatchCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.63. MatchDocumentEnumerationType

- **Invoice** -



- **Purchase Order** -
- **Receipt** -
- **Inspection** -

### B.2.64. MatchDocumentContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: MatchDocumentEnumerationType

### B.2.65. MIMECodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: clmIANAMIMEMediaTypes:BinaryObjectMimeCodeContentType

### B.2.66. PartyCategoryCodeEnumerationType

- **Organization** -
- **Individual** -

### B.2.67. PartyCategoryCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartyCategoryCodeEnumerationType

### B.2.68. PartyRoleCodeEnumerationType

### B.2.69. PartyRoleCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartyRoleCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.70. PaymentBasisCodeEnumerationType

- InvoiceDate -
- ShippingDate -
- DeliveryDate -
- PurchaseOrderDate -
- ReceiptOfGoodsDate -
- AcceptanceOfGoodsDate -
- AcceptanceOfOrderDate -

## B.2.71. PaymentBasisCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PaymentBasisCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.72. PaymentPurposeCodeEnumerationType

- ADVA -
- AGRT -
- ALMY -
- BECH -
- BENE -
- BONU -

- CASH -
- CBFF -
- CHAR -
- CMDT -
- COLL -
- COMC -
- COMM -
- CONS -
- COST -
- CPYR -
- DBTC -
- DIVI -
- FREX -
- GDDS -
- GOVT -
- HEDG -
- IHRP -
- INSU -
- INTC -
- INTE -

- LICF -
- LOAN -
- LOAR -
- NETT -
- PAYR -
- PENS -
- REFU -
- RENT -
- ROYA -
- SALA -
- SCVE -
- SECU -
- SSBE -
- SUBS -
- TAXS -
- TREA -
- VATX -
- VENP -

**B.2.73. PaymentPurposeCodeContentType**

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString PaymentPurposeCodeEnumerationType

### B.2.74. PaymentMethodCodeEnumerationType

- **Cash** -
- **Cheque** -
- **CreditCard** -
- **DebitCard** -
- **ElectronicFundsTransfer** -
- **ProcurementCard** -
- **BankDraft** -
- **PurchaseOrder** -
- **CreditTransfer** -

### B.2.75. PaymentMethodCodeContentType

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PaymentMethodCodeEnumerationType

### B.2.76. PaymentSchemeCodeEnumerationType

- **ACH** - Payment has to be executed through an Automated Clearing House
- **RTGS** - Payment has to be executed through Real time gross settlement system.
- **Fednet** - Payment has to be executed through FedNet

- **CHIPS** - Payment has to be executed through CHIPS.

## B.2.77. PaymentSchemeCodeContentType

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString PaymentSchemeCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.78. PaymentTermCodeEnumerationType

- **Net20** -
- **Net30** -
- **Net45** -
- **Net60** -
- **10Percent30** -

## B.2.79. PaymentTermCodeContentType

Thisodelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PaymentTermCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.80. ProcessCategoryEnumerationType

- **Routine** -
- **Non-Routine** -
- **Estimating** -

## B.2.81. ProcessCategoryContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString ProcessCategoryEnumerationType

## B.2.82. ReasonCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.83. ReasonCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ReasonCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.84. RecurrencePatternCodeEnumerationType

- **Daily** -
- **Weekly** -
- **Monthly** -
- **Yearly** -

## B.2.85. RecurrencePatternCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: RecurrencePatternCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.86. RemitLocationMethodCodeEnumerationType

- **FAX** - Remittance advice information needs to be faxed.
- **EDI** - Remittance advice information needs to be sent through Electronic Data Interchange.
- **URI** - Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.

- **EML** -
- **PST** -

## B.2.87. RemitLocationMethodCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString RemitLocationMethodCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.88. ResourceTypeCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.89. ResourceTypeCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ResourceTypeCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.90. ResponseActionCodeEnumerationType

- **Accepted** -
- **Modified** -
- **Rejected** -

## B.2.91. ResponseActionCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ResponseActionCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.92. ResponseCodeEnumerationType

- **Always** -



- **OnError** -
- **Never** -

### B.2.93. ResponseCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ResponseCodeEnumerationType

### B.2.94. RiskTypeEnumerationType

- **Compliance with applicable laws and regulations** -
- **Effectiveness and efficiency of operations** -
- **Reliability of Financial Statements** -

### B.2.95. RiskCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString RiskTypeEnumerationType

### B.2.96. SalesActivityCodeEnumerationType

- **LiteratureRequest** -
- **NewLead** -
- **DeadContent** -
- **TrafficReport** -
- **Sold** -

- **EMail** -
- **Letter** -
- **Fax** -

**B.2.97. SalesActivityCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SalesActivityCodeEnumerationType

**B.2.98. SalesTaskCodeEnumerationType**

- **Meeting** -
- **ConferenceCall** -
- **FollowUp** -
- **EMail** -

**B.2.99. SalesTaskCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString SalesTaskCodeEnumerationType

**B.2.100. StateCodeEnumerationType**

**B.2.101. StateCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: StateCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.102. SystemEnvironmentCodeEnumerationType

- Production -
- Test -

## B.2.103. SystemEnvironmentCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SystemEnvironmentCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.104. TaxCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.105. TaxCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TaxCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.106. TransferCodeEnumerationType

- Complete -
- Return -

## B.2.107. TransferCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TransferCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.108. UnitCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: clm66411:UnitCodeContentType

## B.3. NMMA Code Lists

### B.3.1. BoatLengthContentType

- **Length Overall** - The overall length of the boat.
- **Length Of Deck** - The length of the boat's deck.
- **Length At Water Line** - The length of the boat at the water line.
- **Nominal Length** - The nominal or advertised length of the boat.

### B.3.2. BoatDraftContentType

- **Max Draft** - Maximum Draft
- **Drive Up** - Draft with engine up.
- **Drive Down** - Draft with engine down.
- **Keel Up** - Draft with keel up.
- **Keel Down** - Draft with keel down.

### B.3.3. BoatCategoryContentType

- **Power** - A boat propelled by an internal-combustion engine
- **Fish** - A vessel for fishing;

- **Sail** - A boat which uses the wind as its primary means of propulsion.
- **Personal Water Craft** - Personal Water Craft or PWC is a power driven ship that- has a fully enclosed hull; and does not take on water if capsized; and is designed to be operated by a person standing, sitting astride, or kneeling on it, but not seated within it
- **Small Boats** - Dinghies, rafts, kayaks, canoes, row boats and other forms of smaller floatable vessels.
- **Commercial** - A vessel used for commerce, for-profit activities, or trade.

### B.3.4. BoatClassContentType

- **Air Boat** - Also called fan boats, these are flat-bottomed punts powered by a propeller attached to an automobile or aircraft engine.
- **Aluminum Fish Boats** - A type of boat used primary for fishing constructed of an alumium body.
- **Antique and Classics** - Includes wooden hull boats, antique as determined by age, or no longer supported by the boat builder.
- **Barge** - A large, flat-bottomed vessel for carrying cargo, towed behind or pushed by a tugboat.
- **Bass Boats** - Low, flat-bottomed powerboat usually equipped with an outboard as well as small trolling motor.
- **Bay Boats** - Low profile, inshore fishing boat intended for use in protected coastal waters, and frequently made with rolled edge construction.
- **Beach Catamarans** - A small, lightweight sailboat less than 25ft long that can be easily launched and retrieved from a beach.
- **Bluewater Fishing** - Mid to large V-hulled boat suitable for offshore fishing, typically fitted with outriggers, fish boxes, aluminum towers, a host of electronics and large fuel tank.
- **Bowrider** - A runabout with seating area in the bow.
- **Canoe** - A long narrow boat propelled by paddles or a paddle.
- **Center Consoles** - A fishing boat with helm station located amidships for maximum walk through space around the perimeter of the boat.
- **Charter** - A boat rental either 1. with paid crew, called a crewed charter or 2. without paid crew, called a bareboat charter.
- **Combination Carrier** - A ship for transportation of both liquid and dry bulk cargoes.
- **Commercial Boats** - Boats used for activities which receive payment, such as fishing boats, hire boats, etc.

- **Crabber** - Crab fishing boats which vary in shape and size, from aluminum skiffs with outboard motors that fish the inside waters for Dungeness, to seagoing vessels of 100' or more that fish for king crab. The decks of a crabber are usually stacked with pots.
- **Crew** - A rowing boating used in the sport of crew. Also a large powerful boat used for tranporting crew members or supplies.
- **Cruisers** - A boat where living accomodations and comfort are given precedence over performance and speed.
- **Cuddy Cabin** - Small cabin below decks with limited space for shelter or amenities.
- **Cutter** - Similar to a sloop, a single-masted fore-and-aft-rigged sailing vessel.
- **Convertible Boats** - Powerboat with a flying bridge, outfitted with both fishing gear and comfortable accomodations.
- **Daysailers** - A boat without a cabin used for short sails or racing.
- **Deck Boats** - A boat with a single-level deck and often rails or gunnels all around. A runabout with an extra wide bow seating area.
- **Dinghies** - A small boat used as tender or a small racing boat.
- **Dive Boat** - A powerboat specially equipped to support SCUBA and other diving operations.
- **Dragger** - A fishing boat operating a trawl or dragnet.
- **Dual Console** - A type of boat with twin dashboards separated by a centerline walk-through-deck leading to the bow.
- **Express Cruiser** - A planing powerboat with a comfortable cockpit for entertaining, helm on the same level, and cabin below. A crusing boat without a deck-level salon.
- **Flats Boats** - A shallow-draft boat, usually fiberglass, with tilting outboard engines to allow access to shallow water and saltwater flats for fishing.
- **Flybridge** - A high steering position above the normal wheelhouse on a power cruiser.
- **Folding Boat** - A small collapsible boat typically ranging between 8 to 12 feet. Typically made of highly bouyant material some designs literally can be folded for stowage and off water transport.
- **Freshwater Fishing** - Any fishing boat used in fresh water. Boat may not be equipped to handle the harsh saltwater environment.
- **High Performance Boats** - A watercraft that can exceed 50 miles per hour.
- **House Boats** - Boxy, flat-bottomed or pontoon boat usually used in lakes and rivers.

- **Inflatables** - An inflatable boat or personal floatation device (life jacket)
- **Jet Boats** - A watercraft propelled by an engine that drives a jet pump and has no external propeller.
- **Jon Boats** - Multi-purpose camping, fishing and hunting craft, typically aluminum and powered by a small outboard or oars.
- **Kayak** - A light, closed, narrow, generally sea-going boat propelled by single- or double-bladed paddles.
- **Ketch** - Two-masted sailing rig in which the mizzen (aft) mast is shorter than the main mast and stepped in front of the rudder post.
- **Longliner** - A type of fishing vessel that is used to fish different species with equipment to support longline fishing, which entails suspending baited hooks at intervals on droppers from a heavy main line that may extend many feet or kilometres.
- **Mega Yachts** - A pleasure yacht, usually worth more than 1 million dollars with full time paid captain and crew. A "Megayacht" is a motoryacht in excess of 100 feet LOA
- **Motor Yachts** - A large and luxurious powerboat designed for comfortable cruising.
- **Motorsailers** - A boat that is designed for propulsion by both sails and engine power, either alternately or simultaneously OR a sailboat with a larger than normal engine and spacious accommodations designed to motor more and sail less than typical sailboats.
- **Multi-Hulls** - A boat designed with more than one hull, such as a catamaran or trimaran.
- **Other** - Boat class not known or specified.
- **Passenger** - A powerboat designed for the transportation of people.
- **Personal Watercraft** - PWC; small, jet-driven one- or two-seater motorboat, also called a wet bike.
- **Pilothouse** - The place on a vessel that houses the helm and protects the helmsperson from the elements.
- **Pontoon Boats** - A flat, usually square deck boat with aluminum, steel or composite pontoons.
- **Power Catamarans** - A multihulled powerboat with two identical side-by-side hulls.
- **Power Cruisers** - A powerboat with overnight accommodations, typically up to 40 feet long.
- **Processor** - Also known as a factory ship, processors receive a fish catch from other boats. They, gut, package and freeze the catch. This allows the fish to be frozen as soon as possible after catch, and permits the boat(s) to stay at sea longer before returning to port to unload the packaged catch.

- **Racers and Cruisers** - A fast sailboat designed with comfortable accommodations, often 'one design' yachts that are eligible for one design class racing
- **Racers** - A boat designed for speed and ease of handling, often at the expense of comfort.
- **Runabouts** - A powerboat less than 25 feet designed for cruising and watersports. May have outboard or sterndrive engine.
- **Saltwater Fishing** - Any fishing boat used in the ocean or coastal waters that's specially equipped to handle the harsh saltwater environment
- **Schooner** - Fore-and-aft rigged sailing vessel with two to six masts, with the fore mast shorter than the main mast.
- **Sea Kayak** - An ocean going or seaworthy kayak, able to withstand adverse conditions of weather and sea.
- **Seiner** - A seiner is so named because it fishes with a net called a seine that is laid out in a circle around a school of fish and drawn into a purse that closes the bottom, trapping the catch inside.
- **Ski and Fish** - A powerboat designed for both towing waterskiers and recreational fishing
- **Ski and Wakeboard Boats** - Low profile, pleasure boats with minimal deadrise specifically designed for waterskiing and/or wakeboarding.
- **Skiff** - A small open boat, generally with an outboard engine.
- **Sloop** - A boat with a single mast and working sails(genoa and main)set fore and after respectively.
- **Sports Fishing Boats** - A type of bluewater fishing boat with at least two sleeping cabins and many dedicated fish-fighting features
- **Sternpicker** - Also known as a gillnetter, this type of boat is used in troll, crab and sport fishery. Usually 30-40 feet long, with curtain-like nets
- **Submarine** - A vessel that can operate submerged.
- **Tender** - A small boat used to transport persons, gear, and supplies to and from a yacht or other pleasure vessel, a dinghy.
- **Troller** - Used primarily on the salmon grounds off southeast Alaska and in deep-ocean albacore tuna fisheries, these fishing boats range in size from small skiffs to offshore boats of up to seventy feet.
- **Tug** - A boat used to maneuver, primarily by towing or pushing other vessels in harbours, over the open sea or through rivers and canals. They are also used to tow barges, disabled ships, or other equipment like towboats.
- **Tuna** - A fishing boat equipped with a tall aluminum "tuna tower" used for spotting fish in the distance, often equipped with a second set of helm controls.
- **Unspecified** - Boat class is unknown or not specified
- **Utility Boats** - Small, inexpensive all purpose boats similar to jon boats. Typically constructed of steel with flat bottoms.



- **Walkarounds** - A open motorboat with cockpit-level deck access all around the console or cabin.
- **Yawl** - A two-masted sailboat with a main mast and smaller mizzen mast stepped after of the rudder post.
- **Angler** - An open fishing boat designed for offshore or large bays and lakes
- **Downeast** - A type of yacht used traditionally for lobster and other types of fishing off the coast of Maine, normally measuring between 20 and 50 feet in length.
- **Submersible** - A craft that can go underwater and explore, and collect samples.
- **Trawlers** - Large, long distance powerboats with stable, comfortable cabins and creature comforts for living aboard.
- **Cargo Ship** - General purpose freight ship. Often configured with onboard cranes for autonomous materials handling.
- **Container Ship** - Ship designed to efficiently transport standard 20 and 40 foot shipping containers.
- **Cruise Ship** - Large passenger ship designed for ocean cruising and providing comfortable accommodation and resort-like facilities.
- **Dredger** - Specialized vessel for excavating the sea floor to provide depth in harbors and navigation channels.
- **Ferry** - Passenger and/or roll-on roll-off vehicle carrying ship designed for scheduled sea, lake or river crossings.
- **Fire Boat** - Fire-fighting boat.
- **Floatel** - Floating accommodation barge. Typically used for accommodating construction or drilling workers close to work site.
- **Floating Dry Dock** - High sided semi-submersible barge that provides floating dry-dock facilities.
- **Ice Breaker** - Powerful heavily built ship designed to clear navigation channels in frozen seas.
- **Landing Craft** - Shallow draft vessel used for landing vehicles, passengers or animals in shallow waters and beaches.
- **Life Boat** - Rugged boat carried aboard ships for use in the event of emergency.
- **Patrol Boat** - High performance ship used for marine security. Typically naval or coastguard type vessels.
- **Pilot Boat** - High performance work boat designed with good seakeeping qualities and wide deck access for delivering port pilots to and from visiting ships.
- **Platform Barge** - Flat decked barge for carrying cranes, excavators or other heavy equipment on the water.

- **Rescue Boat** - Specialist high performance vessel designed to rescue mariners in distress in the roughest of sea conditions.
- **Research Ship** - Ship equipped for exploration or other research work at sea. Self-contained for extended periods at sea.
- **Supply Ship** - Offshore support and supply vessel.
- **Tanker** - Crude oil or gas carrier
- **Water Taxi** - Small shuttle boat for carrying passengers short distances around harbours, marinas or islands.
- **Dory** - Open boat with highly stable cathedral hull configuration. Popularly used as a tender, for fishing and in club safety work.
- **Lobster Boat** - Open water work boat designed for easy transport, setting and recovery of lobster pots.
- **Aft Cabin** - Power cruiser with an aft cabin.
- **Hover Craft** - An air-cushion vehicle capable of operating over water or land. Used both recreationally and commercially.
- **Hydrofoil** - Fast motor boat with wing-like foils attached to the hull. Designed to raise the hull out of the water at speed.
- **Hydroplane** - Racing power boat designed for high speed over the water with minimal surface contact.
- **Motor Barge** - European motor barges traditionally used for cargo, but now being built as cruising and liveaboard barges.
- **Narrow Boat** - Narrow beam boat designed to navigate the narrow British canal network. Originally working cargo boats; now entirely recreational.
- **Rigid Cabin Inflatable** - Large inflatable with enclosed cabin accommodation or wheelhouse.
- **Rigid Dive and Rescue Inflatable** - Heavy duty rigid inflatable designed for easy entry and recovery from the water.
- **Rigid Sports Inflatable** - Recreational inflatable designed for passenger comfort and/or high performance. Commonly used as a yacht tender or runabout day boat.
- **River Cruiser** - Shallow draft and low air-draft full displacement motor cruiser designed for inland waterways. Typically configured with a modest single engine.
- **Roll Up Inflatable** - Soft floor inflatable that can be deflated and stowed in a locker or car trunk.
- **Side Console** - Sports or fishing boat with a single console offset to one side.
- **Sports Cruiser** - Equivalent to an Express Cruiser; more commonly used in Europe.

- **Gulet** - Large wooden heavily constructed Turkish motor sailing yacht. Typically 50 to 100+ feet in length
- **Sailing Barge** - European sailing barges traditionally used for cargo, but now being built and used as cruising and liveaboard barges.
- **Rowing Shell** - Single, double, four or eight man sculling or rowing boat. Generally constructed in either racing or recreational styles.
- **Duck Boat** - A boat developed for the primary purpose of hunting water fowl.
- **Deck Saloon** - A sailing yacht with a raised saloon, but no inside steering position.
- **Center Cockpit** - Sailing vessel with cockpit located amidships, allowing for a larger aft cabin
- **Catamaran** - Two hulled sailing vessel
- **Trimaran** - Three hulled sailing vessel

### B.3.5. BoatHullMaterialContentType

- **Aluminum** - The primary material used for construction of the hull is aluminum
- **Composite** - Material used for construction of the hull is a composite - often plastics reinforced with fibers other than (or in addition to) glass
- **Ferro Cement** - The primary material used for construction of the hull is Ferro Cement, a type of steel reinforced cement
- **Fiberglass** - The primary material used for construction of the hull is fiberglass
- **Hypalon** - The primary material used for construction of the hull is Hypalon, a trademark for chlorosulfonated polyethylene (CSPE) synthetic rubber (CSM) noted for its resistance to chemicals, temperature extremes, and ultraviolet light. It is a product of DuPont Performance Elastomers.
- **Other** - Other
- **PVC** - The primary material used for construction of the hull is PVC
- **Roplene** - The primary material used for construction of the hull is roplene, a type of roto-molded plastic.
- **Steel** - The primary material used for construction of the hull is steel

- **Wood** - The primary material used for construction of the hull is wood
- **Carbon Fiber** - The primary material used for construction of the hull is carbon fiber, a space age, relatively expensive material.
- **Rubber** - The primary material used for construction of the hull is rubber
- **Cold-Molded** - Cold-molded hulls are made over a male form using thin strips of wood, stapled and then epoxied in place. That is repeated with the strips going in alternating diagonal directions. Sometimes there is an outer layer of fiberglass as well.

### B.3.6. BoatKeelContentType

- **3/4 Keel** - A keel with length approximately 75% as long as the boat's hull.
- **Detachable Keel** - A keel design that can be removed for transport and stowage. See daggerboard, centreboard or retractable.Â
- **Full Keel** - A keel with length approximately as long as the boat's hull
- **Fin Keel** - A keel shaped like the fin of a fish that is shorter and deeper than a full-length keel.
- **Ocean Keel** - A canting keel with large bulb found on ocean going racing yachts.
- **Retractable Keel** - A keel design that can be raised or lowered for movement in shallow water or for transportation
- **Other** - Keel type is unknown or unlisted
- **Twin Keel** - Two fin keels side by side enabling the yacht to sit upright when out of the water. Also known as a bilge keel.
- **Bulb Keel** - A type of fin keel with a bulb at the bottom to lower the centre of gravity
- **Winged Keel** - A type of bulb keel but with a wing.
- **Lifting Keel** - A keel that pivots on it's forward edge enabling the keel to be lifted. Also known a a Swing Keel.
- **Daggerboard Keel** - A keel that can be raised vertically (usually by electric or hydraulic means) to reduce draught. May also be referred to as centreboard or retractable.
- **Canting Keel** - A canting keel is a form of sailing ballast, suspended from a rigid canting strut beneath the boat, which can be swung to windward of a boat under sail, in order to counteract the heeling force of the sail. The canting keel must be able to pivot to either port or starboard, depending on the current tack

- **Triple Keel** - Three fin keels side by side enabling the yacht to sit upright when out of water.
- **Centerboard** - A retractable keel which pivots out of a slot in the hull of a sailboat, known as a centerboard trunk (US) or case.

### B.3.7. BoatHullDesignContentType

- **Catamaran** - A hull design consisting of two hulls joined by a frame
- **Deep Vee** - A hull shape characterized by a sharp deadrise, typically more than 20 degrees
- **Displacement** - A hull shape designed to run through water rather than on top of it in the manner of a planing hull.
- **Flat** - Typically a small open boat such as a jon boat, intended for use on calm waters such as ponds, small lakes, and slow rivers.
- **Foldable** - A type of boat hull design that folds for stowage or transport, including inflatables.
- **Modified Vee** - A modification of the deep-V hull shape with a deadrise of less than 20 degrees
- **Monohull** - A type of boat having only one hull
- **Other** - Hull Design not known or specified
- **Pontoon** - A type of boat with a flat deck attached to airtight flotation tubes or logs.
- **RIB** - Rigid Inflatable Boat: An inflatable boat fitted with a rigid bottom
- **Roll-up** - An inflatable hull that can be rolled up for storage
- **Round Bottom** - Boats having a round shaped bottom for moving through water easily at slow speeds. Examples include some trawlers, canoes and sailboats
- **Sea-V2** - A SeaV2 hull design has no two places on the keel where the deadrise is the same. The vee continuously sharpens from the transom to the bow stem
- **Semi Displacement** - A hull shape with soft chines or a rounded bottom that enables the boat to achieve minimal planing characteristics.
- **Trimaran** - A multihull design consisting of a main hull and two smaller outrigger hulls attached to the main hull with lateral struts
- **Tunnel** - A catamaran. Essentially two deep-v hulls joined by a platform/cockpit area.Â This design offers benefits in stability, speed, and roominess

- **Inflatable Rigid** - A type of boat with air chambers into which air is pumped either manually or automatically for buoyancy without a rigid bottom.
- **Inflatable Non Rigid** - A type of boat with air chambers into which air is pumped either manually or automatically for buoyancy, without a rigid bottom.
- **Inflatable Ridged** - Deprecated: Use Inflatable Rigid
- **Inflatable Non Ridged** - Deprecated: Use Inflatable Non Rigid
- **Inflatable Ridgid** - Deprecated: Use Inflatable Rigid
- **Inflatable Non Ridgid** - Deprecated: Use Inflatable Non Rigid
- **Planing** - Hulls designed to ride on top of the water, regardless of the weight of the boat.

### B.3.8. BoatEngineLocationContentType

- **Port** - Port
- **Center Port** - Center Port
- **Starboard** - Starboard
- **Center Starboard** - Center Starboard
- **Center** - Center
- **Bow** - Bow

### B.3.9. DisplacementMeasureTypeContentType

- **Dry Load** - No load.
- **Half Load** - 50 percent load
- **Full Load** - 100 percent load

## B.3.10. TankUsageCodeContentType

- **Water** - Water
- **Grey Water** - Water that has been used for one purpose but can be used again without repurification.
- **Black Water** - Waste water that needs purification or other processing before it can be reused.
- **Fuel** - Any material that is burnt or altered in order to obtain energy.
- **Ballast** - Controls buoyancy and stability.
- **Other** - Usage not defined in this list.
- **Water Heater** -

## B.3.11. TankMaterialCodeContentType

- **Steel** - Steel
- **Stainless Steel** - Stainless Steel
- **Aluminum** - Aluminum
- **Plastic** - Plastic
- **GRP** - Glass Re-enforced Plastic
- **Other** - Usage not defined in this list.

## B.3.12. AccommodationTypeCodeContentType

- **Bathroom** - Bathroom
- **Head** - Head or toilet

- **Cabin** - Cabin
- **Stateroom** - Stateroom
- **SingleBerth** - A single room or bunk.
- **TwinBerth** - A twin room or bunk.
- **DoubleBerth** - A twice the size of a single berth room or bunk.
- **Other** - A type not defined in this list.

### B.3.13. WindlassTypeCodeContentType

- **Hydraulic** - Moved by, or operated by a fluid, especially water, under pressure.
- **Electric** - Powered by or operated by electricity
- **Manual** - Manual

## B.4. XFront.com Units of Measure

### B.4.1. TemperatureUnitsContentType

- **celsius** - Celsius
- **fahrenheit** - Farenheit
- **kelvin** - Kelvin

### B.4.2. LengthUnitsContentType



	LengthUnits	ContentType
<hr/>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>angstrom</b> - Angstrom</li><li>• <b>A</b> - Paper Size</li><li>• <b>nanometer</b> - Nanometer</li><li>• <b>normal metric</b> - Normal Metric</li><li>• <b>micron</b> - Micron</li><li>• <b>millimeter</b> - Millimeter</li><li>• <b>centimeter</b> - Centimeter</li><li>• <b>decimeter</b> - Decimeter</li><li>• <b>meter</b> - Meter</li><li>• <b>kilometer</b> - Kilometer</li><li>• <b>yottameter</b> - Yotta Meter</li><li>• <b>milli-inch</b> - Milli-Inch</li><li>• <b>inch</b> - Inch</li><li>• <b>feet</b> - Feet</li><li>• <b>yard</b> - Yard</li><li>• <b>hand</b> - Hand</li><li>• <b>link</b> - Link</li><li>• <b>chain</b> - Chain</li><li>• <b>span</b> - Span</li><li>• <b>cubit</b> - Cubit</li></ul>		
<hr/>		

- **vara** - Vara
- **fathom** - Fathom
- **rod** - Rod
- **perch** - Perch
- **pole** - Pole
- **furlong** - Furlong
- **cable** - Cable
- **nautical mile** - Nautical Mile
- **league** - League
- **degree** - Degree
- **pixel** - Pixels do not have a fixed size; their diameters are generally measured in micrometers (microns). Although the pixel is not a unit of measurement itself, pixels are often used to measure the resolution (or sharpness) of images. As a hypothetical example, a 600 x 1000 pixel image has 4 times the pixel density and is thus 4 times sharper than a 300 x 500 pixel image, assuming the two images have the same physical size.
- **mile** - Mile

### B.4.3. WeightUnitsContentType

- **gram** - Gram
- **kilogram** - Kilogram
- **ounce** - Ounce
- **pound** - Pound
- **ton** - Ton

- **grain** - Grain
- **scruple** - Scruple
- **carat** - Carat
- **pennyweight** - Penny Weight
- **dram** - Dram
- **stone** - Stone
- **quarter** - Quarter
- **slug** - Slug
- **metric ton** - Metric Ton
- **long ton** - Long Ton

B.4.4. VolumeUnitsContentType

- **milliliter** - Milliliter
- **cubic centimeter** - Cubic Centimeter
- **cubic meter** - Cubic Meter
- **liter** - Liter
- **fluid ounce** - Fluid Ounce
- **pint** - Pint
- **quart** - Quart
- **gallon** - Gallon

- **gill** - Gill
- **board foot** - Board Foot
- **peck** - Peck
- **cubic inch** - Cubic Inch
- **cubic foot** - Cubic Foot
- **cubic yard** - Cubic Yard
- **bushel** - Bushel
- **barrel** - Barrel
- **hogshead** - Hogshead
- **tun** - Tun
- **stere** - Stere
- **chaldron** - Chaldron
- **register ton** - Register Ton
- **cord** - Cord
- **acre foot** - Acre Foot
- **acre inch** - Acre Inch
- **imperial gallon** - A traditional unit of volume equal to about 1.201 U.S. liquid gallon or 4.546 liters. In Canada, the term "Imperial" is used frequently to distinguish the British Imperial units from the corresponding U.S. units.

### B.4.5. AreaUnitsContentType

- **square meter** - Square Meter

- **square kilometer** - Square Kilometer
- **square inch** - Square Inch
- **square foot** - Square Foot
- **square yard** - Square Yard
- **square mile** - Square Mile
- **square rod** - Square Rod
- **circular inch** - Circular Inch
- **circular mil** - Circular Millimeter
- **acre** - Acre
- **rood** - Rood
- **hectare** - Hectare
- **township** - Township

### B.4.6. CookingUnitsContentType

- **cup** -
- **c** -
- **tablespoon (US)** -
- **tbsp (US)** -
- **tblsp (US)** -
- **tablespoon (UK)** -

- **tbsp (UK)** -
- **tblsp (UK)** -
- **teaspoon (US)** -
- **tsp (US)** -
- **teaspoon (UK)** -
- **tsp (UK)** -
- **drop** -
- **dash** -
- **pinch** -
- **fluid ounce (US)** -
- **fluid ounce (UK)** -
- **fl oz** -
- **pint (US liq.)** -
- **pint (US dry)** -
- **pint (UK)** -
- **quart (US liq.)** -
- **quart (US dry)** -
- **liter** -
- **gallon (US liq.)** -
- **gallon (US dry)** -

- **gallon (UK)** -
- **peck** -
- **bushel** -
- **gill (US)** -
- **gill (UK)** -
- **fluid dram** -
- **fluid dram** -
- **fl dr** -
- **coffeespoon** -

### B.4.7. SpeedUnitsContentType

- **miles per hour** - Miles Per Hour
- **meters per second** - Meters Per Second
- **kilometers per hour** - Kilometers Per Hour
- **knots** - Knots
- **nautical miles per hour** - Nautical Miles Per Hour
- **mach** - Mach
- **gallons per hour** - Gallons Per Hour
- **liters per hour** - Liters Per Hour
- **revolutions per minute** - Revolutions Per Minute (rpm)

- **foot per second** - foot per second (ft/s)
- **meter per second** - meter per second (m/s)
- **miles per gallon** - miles per gallon
- **meters per liter** - meters per litre

## B.4.8. TimeUnitsContentType

- **nanosecond** - Nanosecond
- **microsecond** - Microsecond
- **millisecond** - Millisecond
- **second** - Second
- **minute** - Minute
- **hour** - Hour
- **day** - Day
- **week** - Week
- **month** - Month
- **year** - Year
- **decade** - Decade
- **century** - Century
- **millennium** - Millennium
- **percentage of hour** - Percentage of hour



## B.4.9. PowerUnitsContentType

- **horsepower** - The US horsepower measurement
- **metric horsepower** - The UK horsepower measurement. This is slightly less than the US measurement.
- **kilowatt** - A common metric unit of power, equivalent to 1000 watts, about 1.341 022 horsepower, or 737.562 foot-pounds per second.

## B.4.10. FuelConsumptionUnitsContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: `xfUOMcl:VolumeUnitsContentType` `xfUOMcl:SpeedUnitsContentType`

## B.4.11. ElectricityUnitsContentType

- **ampere** - Ampere(amps)
- **cold cranking ampere** - Cold Cranking Ampere(CCA)
- **volt** - Volt(V)
- **kilowatt hour** - kilowatt hour (kWH)

## B.4.12. ForceUnitsContentType

- **millinewton** - millinewton (mN)

## B.4.13. PressureUnitsContentType

- **megapascal** - megapascal (MPa)
- **pound per square inch** - pound per square inch (lbf/in2 or psi)

## B.4.14. ComputerStorageUnitsContentType

- **bit** - The basic unit of the amount of data. Each bit records one of the two possible answers to a single question: "0" or "1," "yes" or "no," "on" or "off."
- **byte** - A unit of information used in computer engineering. Technically the byte is a unit of addressable memory, and its size can vary depending on the machine or the computing language. However, in most contexts the byte is equal to 8 bits.
- **kilobit** - A unit of information equal to 1000 bits, or, in some cases, equal to 1024 bits or 128 bytes. The larger unit is now supposed to be called a kibibit.
- **kilobyte** - A unit of information equal to 1000 bytes. As a unit of computer storage, however, the kilobyte is usually equal to 1024 bytes, although this should now be called a kibibyte.
- **megabyte** - A unit of information equal to 1 000 000 bytes, but sometimes it means 1 048 576 bytes
- **gigabyte** - A unit of information equal to 1 000 000 000 bytes, but sometimes it means 1 073 741 824 bytes.

## B.4.15. DisplacementUnitsContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xFUOMcl:VolumeUnitsContentType xFUOMcl:WeightUnitsContentType